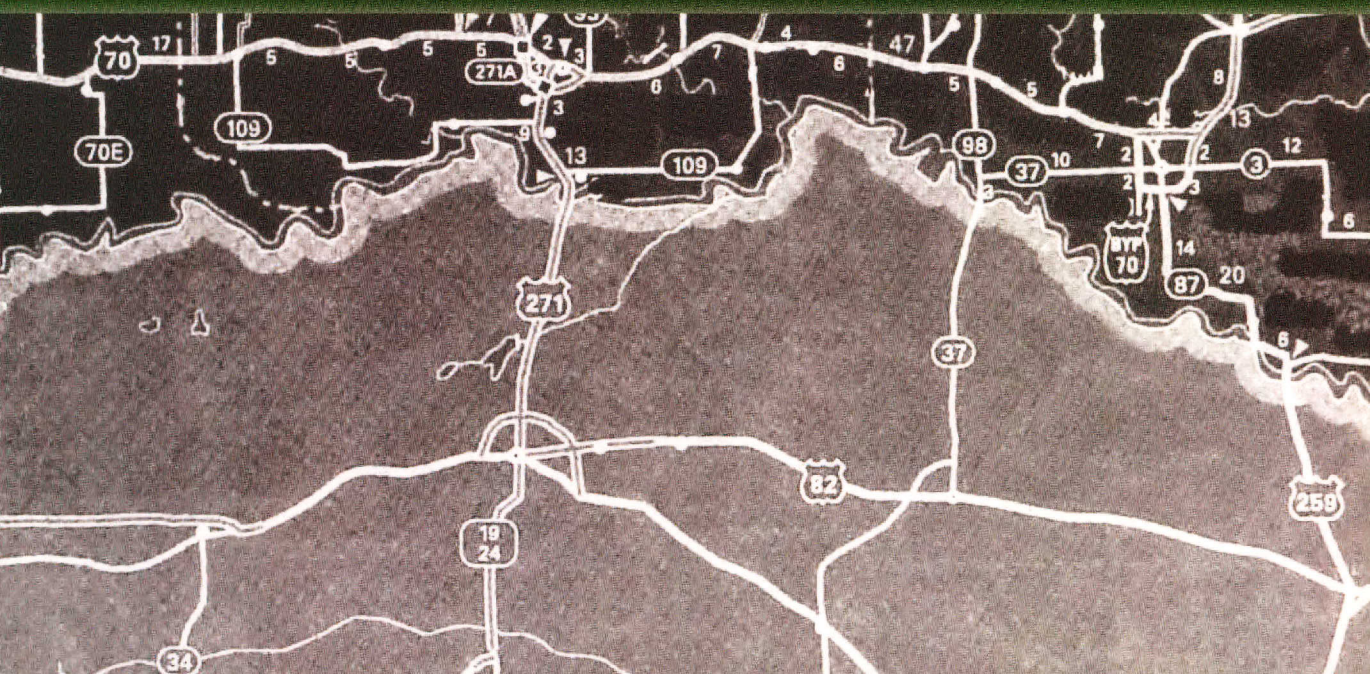




WILLS ROAD MAP

PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN WILL DRAFTING

SECOND EDITION



Wills Road Map

***Practical Considerations in
Will Drafting***

TEXAS
PATTERN JURY CHARGES

General Negligence • Intentional Personal Torts

Workers' Compensation

Wills Road Map

Practical Considerations in Will Drafting

**Steve R. Akers
Bernard E. Jones
R. J. Watts, II**



Austin 2014

The State Bar of Texas, through its TexasBarBooks Department, publishes practice books prepared and edited by knowledgeable authors to give practicing lawyers as much assistance as possible. The competence of the authors ensures outstanding professional products, but, of course, neither the State Bar of Texas, the editors, nor the authors make either express or implied warranties in regard to their use. Each lawyer must depend on his or her own knowledge of the law and expertise in the use or modification of these materials.

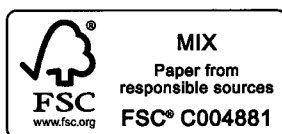
IRS CIRCULAR 230 NOTICE: To ensure compliance with requirements imposed by the IRS, we inform you that (1) this written material was not intended or written by the author(s) to be used for the purpose of avoiding federal penalties that may be imposed on a taxpayer; (2) this written material cannot be used by a taxpayer for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on the taxpayer; (3) this written material cannot be used in promoting, marketing, or recommending to another party any tax-related transaction or matter; and (4) a taxpayer should seek advice based on the taxpayer's particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

International Standard Book Number: 978-1-938873-22-5
Library of Congress Control Number: 2014949188

© 2011, 2014 State Bar of Texas
Austin, TX 78711

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America



STEVE R. AKERS

Steve R. Akers, J.D., is a Managing Director with Bessemer Trust Company, N.A., in Dallas, where he is Fiduciary Counsel for the Southwest Region and is in the Legacy Planning Department.

Mr. Akers is a member of the Advisory Committee to the University of Miami Philip E. Heckerling Institute on Estate Planning and is a frequent speaker at that institute as well as other estate planning seminars across the country. He is a past chair of the American Bar Association Real Property, Trust and Estate Law Section and continues to serve on various committees of that section. He is a Fellow of the American College of Trust and Estate Counsel and currently serves as a Regent, editor of the *ACTEC Law Journal*, and a member of the ACTEC Long Range Planning Committee. He is a past chair of the State Bar of Texas Real Estate, Probate and Trust Law Section and of the Dallas Bar Association Probate, Trusts and Estates Section. He is a coauthor of *A Practical Guide to Buy-Sell Agreements*.

BERNARD E. ("BARNEY") JONES

Barney Jones is a solo practitioner in Houston. His B.A. and J.D. are both from the University of Texas, both with honors. He was admitted to the bar in 1983. He has been board certified in Estate Planning and Probate Law since 1991 and has been a Fellow of the American College of Trust and Estate Council since 1995. From 1995 to 2001 he was an Adjunct Professor of Law at the University of Houston Law Center, where he taught estate planning. He is a member of the State Bar of Texas Real Estate, Probate and Trust Law Section, having served on the Council (1998–2002) and chaired the Grantor Trust Committee (1999–2002), the Community Property Committee (1999–2002), and the Revocable Trusts Subcommittee (1993–1994). In 1999 he was the principal author of Texas Family Code chapter 4, subchapter C, "Agreement to Convert Separate Property to Community Property," and the related Texas Constitutional amendment enabling so-called transmutation agreements in Texas. *Texas Monthly* magazine has listed him as a Super Lawyer in every issue since beginning that list in 2003. He is also the creator and author of the *FlexDraft*[®] Estate Planning Document Assembly System, currently licensed to dozens of Texas lawyers and law firms who use it to prepare wills, trusts, and other estate planning documents for their clients. Barney is a frequent CLE author and presenter.

R. J. WATTS, II

R. J. Watts, II is an attorney in solo practice in Dallas with a practice emphasis in estate planning, probate, and trust law. He earned his B.S. in Business Administration, *magna cum laude*, in 1978 from West Virginia University and his J.D. with Distinction in 1981 from Emory University School of Law. He is a member of the State Bar of Texas (1982) and the State Bar of Georgia (1982) and is a Certified Public Accountant in West Virginia (1981; currently inactive status). He is also a member of the College of the State Bar of Texas, the West Virginia Society of Certified Public Accountants, the American Bar Association, the Dallas Bar Association, the Dallas Estate Planning Council, and the North Texas Estate Planning Council, and is a Fellow of the Texas Bar Foundation. He has been a speaker for CLE programs offered by the University of Houston, the Dallas Bar Association, the Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants, and the USDA Graduate School Pre-Retirement Programs.



STATE BAR OF TEXAS

2014–2015

TREY APFFEL, *President*

ROGER A. KEY, *Chair of the Board*

GARY NICKELSON, *Chair, Board Professional Development Subcommittee*

DEBORAH J. BULLION, *Chair, Continuing Legal Education Committee*

MICHELLE HUNTER, *Executive Director*



TexasBarBooks

SHARON SANDLE, *Director*

DAVID W. ASHMORE, *Publications Attorney*

ELMA E. GARCIA, *Publications Attorney*

SUSANNAH R. MILLS, *Publications Attorney*

SHERRY PRIEST, *Publications Attorney*

VICKIE TATUM, *Publications Attorney*

DIANE MORRISON, *Senior Editor*

MICHAEL AMBROSE, *Editor*

COURTNEY CAVALIERE, *Editor*

ROGER SIEBERT, *Editor*

JENNIFER PEREZ, *Production Supervisor*

REBECCA KLIER, *Production and Editorial Assistant*

TRAVIS RIDDLE, *Production and Editorial Assistant*

JENNIFER TOWNSEND, *Production and Editorial Assistant*

JILL HOEFLING, *Budget and Financial Manager*

CONOR JENSEN, *Web Content Specialist*

CYNTHIA AKER, *Meeting Coordinator*

LARA TALKINGTON, *Marketing Coordinator*

Contents

Letter from the President of the State Bar of Texas	xi
Introduction	xiii
Chapter 1 Fundamental Requirements of a Will	3
Chapter 2 Upholding Validity of a Will in a Will Contest	25
Chapter 3 Revocation of a Will	39
Chapter 4 Specific Will Provisions.....	49
Chapter 5 Substantive Law Affecting Disposition of Assets	69
Chapter 6 Disposition of Specific Bequests.	111
Chapter 7 Disposition of Residuary Estate.....	129
Chapter 8 Trust Planning	133
Chapter 9 Debts, Expenses, and Apportionment of Taxes	137
Chapter 10 Fiduciary Powers and Trust Administration	143
Chapter 11 Miscellaneous Provisions.....	165
Chapter 12 Coordinating Nonprobate Assets	175
Appendix A Checklist for Will Review	177
Appendix B Simple “Sweetheart” Will	183
Appendix C Disclaimer Will	205
Appendix D Marital Deduction Will	233
Statutes and Rules Cited	267
Cases Cited	273
Subject Index	281
How to Download This Book	293

STATE BAR OF TEXAS

TREY APFFEL
PRESIDENT



Direct Correspondence to:
APFFEL LAW FIRM
1406 W MAIN ST STE C
LEAGUE CITY, TX 77573
TEL: (281) 332-7800
FAX: (281) 332-7887
treya@apffellaw.com

The State Bar of Texas is proud to publish this new edition of *Wills Road Map: Practical Considerations in Will Drafting*. For more than five decades, the State Bar has published books that offer Texas lawyers authoritative resources to improve their practices. This useful desk reference continues that tradition by highlighting the major concerns encountered when drafting a will.

The Bar wishes to acknowledge its deep gratitude to the authors of this book. It is their commitment to the ideals of our profession and support of their fellow attorneys in reaching those ideals that has made this work possible.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Trey Apffel".

Trey Apffel
President, State Bar of Texas

Introduction

The State Bar of Texas is proud to publish this new edition of *Wills Road Map: Practical Considerations in Will Drafting*, updated to reflect the replacement of the Texas Probate Code with the Texas Estates Code.

The purpose of *Wills Road Map* is to pull together legal concepts from various areas that impact the preparation of wills, including wills, probate, and trust law. While it features a very basic discussion of estate tax planning, the primary focus is on the various state law issues. Our goal is to provide practical help, so the emphasis is on addressing principles that can affect the will beyond the language used in the will itself. These “silent doctrines” may have a significant impact on the operation of the will; merely reading the language in the will may give no hint of their resulting effects.

The topics addressed herein are important both to general practitioners who occasionally prepare wills for their clients as well as to specialists who are experienced estate planning attorneys. Subjects discussed include the doctrines affecting the validity of the will and a review of the legal significance and effect of the many specific provisions in wills. A will review checklist and basic will forms are included in the appendixes.

The book evolved from Steve R. Akers’s seminar outline over the course of nearly thirty years, along with the input of various individuals. In particular, Bernard E. “Barney” Jones and R.J. Watts, II, made annual updates over decades to reflect statutory and case law changes, and State Bar of Texas publications attorney David W. Ashmore converted the seminar outline to book format. The basic will forms have also changed over the years but are largely the work of Barney Jones. Many attorneys in Texas use will and trust forms that reflect the basic structure used in these forms.

Wills Road Map

***Practical Considerations in
Will Drafting***

CHAPTER 1

Fundamental Requirements of a Will

I. What Is a Will?

A. Generally

Broadly stated, a will is the legal declaration of a person's intentions that are to be performed after his death. "A will is generally defined as an instrument by which a person makes a disposition of his property to take effect at his death, and which by its own nature is ambulatory and revocable during his lifetime." *In re Estate of Brown*, 507 S.W.2d 801, 803 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1974, writ ref'd n.r.e.). While clearly not an advisable practice, a single document may be drafted to serve as both a will and another legal instrument. See *Calhoun v. Killian*, 888 S.W.2d 51 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1994, writ denied) (single document qualified as both will and lease); cf. *Dickerson v. Brooks*, 727 S.W.2d 652, 654 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st. Dist.] 1987, writ ref'd, n.r.e.) (single instrument qualified as promissory note and nontestamentary transfer under former Tex. Prob. Code § 450(a); therefore, transfer at death was effective notwithstanding lack of donor's signature).

The Texas Estates Code clarifies the breadth of the term *will* as follows: "'Will' includes (1) a codicil; and (2) a testamentary instrument that merely: (A) appoints an executor or guardian; (B) directs how property may not be disposed of; or (C) revokes another will." Tex. Estates Code § 22.034.

B. Origin of the Phrase *Last Will and Testament*

The origin of the phrase *last will and testament* is interesting. A common belief is that the term *will*, being an Old English word, was used by the king's common-law courts, which administered real property, and that the term *testament*, being of Latin origin, was used by Latin-trained ecclesiastical courts, which administered personal property. However, there is evidence that these assumptions are incorrect and that the words have been used interchangeably as far back as the English records go, even before the development of the Court of Chancery. See David Mellinkoff, *The Language of the Law* 331 (1963). Professor Mellinkoff's theory is that the phrase *last will and testament* is traceable to the English law's custom of doubling words of English origin with synonyms of French or Latin origin (free and clear, had and received, etc.).

C. Summary of Basic Requirements

The basic requirements of a will are that—

- it must identify the testator,
- it must be written with “testamentary intent,”
- the testator must have “testamentary capacity” to execute a will (i.e., over eighteen years of age and of sound mind), and
- the will must be executed with the requisite testamentary formalities.

II. Testamentary Intent

A. Generally

The testamentary intent requirement is not statutory but is required under a well-developed body of case law. *See generally* 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* §§ 17.1–.5 (3d ed. 2002). “The animus testandi does not depend upon the maker’s realization that he is making a will, or upon his designation of the instrument as a will, but upon his intention to create a revocable disposition of his property to take effect after his death. It is essential, however, that the maker shall have intended to express his testamentary wishes in the particular instrument offered for probate.” *Hinson v. Hinson*, 280 S.W.2d 731, 733 (Tex. 1955).

B. Instrument Clearly Labeled as a Will

Typically, there will be no question regarding the testamentary intent of a testator who signs an instrument that is clearly labeled as a will and is in the general form of a will. However, an instrument in the form of a will is not executed with testamentary intent when it is executed under compulsion, merely as part of a ceremony, or for purposes of deception. *See Shiels v. Shiels*, 109 S.W.2d 1112, 1115 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1937, no writ) (instrument labeled as will denied probate when instrument was signed solely for purpose of complying with requirements to enter into lodge, but testator told witnesses that he did not want to make will and signed instrument only after being told he would be able to revoke it after the completion of initiation).

C. Models or Instruction Letters

Numerous cases have indicated that letters directing the preparation of a will or codicil may not be probated as the person’s will. *See, e.g., Price v. Huntsman*,

430 S.W.2d 831, 833 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1968, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (“[W]ritings were not themselves intended to be her will or codicil, but were instructions or directions to her attorney to prepare a new will or codicil.”). These cases are merely a corollary to the doctrine that the writer must manifest in the writing an intent to make a testamentary disposition of property “by that particular instrument.”

D. Extraneous Evidence of Testamentary Intent

Extraneous evidence is admissible to show testamentary intent only if the instrument itself that is offered for probate contains language evidencing testamentary intent but is ambiguous on this point. *Straw v. Owens*, 746 S.W.2d 345, 346 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1988, no writ) (no amount of extrinsic evidence can supply absent testamentary intent to make instrument a will); *Harper v. Meyer*, 274 S.W.2d 904, 906 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1955, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (“But if the instrument does not possess in some degree the essential characteristics of a will . . . sufficient, at least, to give rise to the doubt, extraneous evidence cannot supply that which is otherwise totally lacking.”); *Maxey v. Queen*, 206 S.W.2d 114, 117 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1947, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (extraneous evidence inadmissible because proposed instrument did not contain language of testamentary nature).

III. Testamentary Capacity—Who Can Make a Will

A. Statutory Provision

The Texas Estates Code sets forth a two-part test for testamentary capacity. The first component is a status and age requirement. In order to have testamentary capacity, an individual must (1) have attained eighteen years of age, (2) be or have been lawfully married, or (3) be a member of the armed forces of the United States or of the auxiliaries thereof or of the maritime service. Tex. Estates Code § 251.001. Whether a particular individual satisfies this objective test is rarely an object of much controversy.

The second requirement is that the testator be “of sound mind.” Tex. Estates Code § 256.152(a). (See also Tex. Estates Code §§ 251.104, 251.1045. Attesting witnesses must declare that they believe the testator was “of sound mind.”) This subjective component of the testamentary capacity test is a frequent object of controversy. Generally, the reporting cases simply reference the question of the testator’s sound mind as one of “testamentary capacity,” without mention of the status and age component.

B. Judicial Development of the “Sound Mind” Requirement

1. Five-Part Test—Current Rule

In order for an individual to be of sound mind, the evidence must support a *jury finding* that the individual possesses the following characteristics:

1. Sufficient ability to understand the business in which he is engaged;
2. Sufficient ability to understand the effect of his act in making the will;
3. The capacity to know the objects of his bounty;
4. The capacity to understand the general nature and extent of his property; and
5. “[M]emory sufficient to collect in his mind the elements of the business to be transacted, and to hold them long enough to perceive, at least their obvious relation to each other, and to be able to form a reasonable judgment as to them.” *Prather v. McClelland*, 13 S.W. 543, 546 (Tex. 1890).

2. Old Four-Part Test—No Longer the Law

Numerous earlier decisions of the courts of civil appeals have approved a short-form definition of testamentary capacity that ignores the fifth “memory requirement.” *See, e.g., Gayle v. Dixon*, 583 S.W.2d 648, 650 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1979, writ ref’d n.r.e.). However, the prudent practitioner should not attempt to rely on these cases.

One commentator has suggested that the fifth requirement is very important and that if the testator is not able to realize that a relationship exists between the separate elements, he “is probably not competent to make a will.” William I. Marschall, Jr., *Will Contests, in Texas Estate Administration* 204 (1975). Failure to use the long form will, at the very least, present an argument for appeal. *See Gayle*, 583 S.W.2d 648; 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 16.2 (3d ed. 2002) (“[T]he safer case would seem to be to use the long form, where it is requested by either party at the trial, or where either party objects to omission of the final element.”).

Other cases consistently use the long form. *See Tieken v. Midwestern State University*, 912 S.W.2d 878, 882 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1995, no writ); *Oechsner v. Ameritrust Texas, N.A.*, 840 S.W.2d 131, 134 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1992, writ denied); *Kenney v. Estate of Kenney*, 829 S.W.2d 888, 890 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1992, no writ); *Broach v. Bradley*, 800 S.W.2d 677, 680–81 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1990, writ denied); *Campbell v. Groves*, 774 S.W.2d 717, 718 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1989, writ denied); *Alltridge v. Spell*, 774 S.W.2d 707, 709–10 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1989, no writ); *but see Hoffman v. Texas Commerce Bank*, 846 S.W.2d 336, 340 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1992, writ denied) (short-form definition of testamentary capacity used).

3. *Lucid Intervals*

Testamentary capacity on the day the will was executed is all that is required. *Croucher v. Croucher*, 660 S.W.2d 55, 57 (Tex. 1983) (medical evidence of incompetency could be considered regarding lack of capacity when the evidence was probative of testator's lack of testamentary capacity on date of execution of will). However, evidence of incapacity at other times is generally relevant. *Lee v. Lee*, 424 S.W.2d 609, 611 (Tex. 1968) (evidence of incompetency at other times is admissible only if it demonstrates that condition persists and has some probability of being same condition that existed at time of will's making); *Lowery v. Saunders*, 666 S.W.2d 226, 236 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1984, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *Kenney v. Estate of Kenney*, 829 S.W.2d 888, 890 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1992, no writ). *Accord Hammer v. Powers*, 819 S.W.2d 669, 672 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1991, no writ) (evidence was sufficient to show witnesses' personal knowledge of testamentary capacity when witnesses observed testator on day will was executed but not at any other time; summary judgment admitting will to probate upheld); cf. *Alldridge v. Spell*, 774 S.W.2d 707, 710 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1989, no writ) (evidence of incapacity at other times supported jury finding of lack of testamentary capacity notwithstanding direct evidence of capacity on day will was executed).

In *In re Neville*, 67 S.W.3d 522 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 2002, no pet.), the proponents of the will, citing *Lee*, asserted that evidence of incapacity at other times may be considered only when there is no direct evidence of the testator's testamentary capacity on the date the will is actually signed. Rejecting this analysis, the court stated as follows:

It has always been the rule in Texas that, although the proper inquiry is whether the testator had testamentary capacity at the time he executed the will, the court may *also* look to the testator's state of mind at other times if those times tend to show his state of mind on the day the will was executed. Evidence pertaining to those other times, however, must show that the testator's condition persisted and probably was the same as that which existed at the time the will was signed. Whether the evidence of testamentary capacity is at the very time the will was executed or at other times goes to the weight of the testimony to be assessed by the fact finder.

In re Neville, 67 S.W.3d at 525.

4. *Lay Opinion Testimony Admissible*

Lay opinion testimony of witnesses' observations of the testator's conduct, either before or after the execution of the will, is admissible to show incompetency. *Kenney v. Estate of Kenney*, 829 S.W.2d 888, 890 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1992, no writ) (citing *Campbell v. Groves*, 774 S.W.2d 717, 719 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1989, writ denied)).

5. Prior Adjudication of Insanity: Presumption of Continued Insanity

A prior adjudication of insanity generally raises a presumption of continued insanity until the status of that person has been changed by a subsequent judgment of the county court in a proceeding authorized for that purpose. *Bogel v. White*, 168 S.W.2d 309, 311 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1942, writ ref'd w.o.m.). A prior adjudication of insanity is admissible but not conclusive, and the presumption of continuing insanity may be rebutted. Further, a prior adjudication of mental illness is also admissible but not conclusive. *See Haile v. Holtzclaw*, 414 S.W.2d 916, 925–26 (Tex. 1967). In *Haile*, fifteen days before the date he executed his will, the testator was determined to be mentally ill. He was committed to a mental hospital, and the court appointed a temporary guardian for him. Nevertheless, the testator was found to have testamentary capacity. *Haile* was decided under former Texas Revised Civil Statutes article 5547–83 (repealed by Acts 1991, 72d Leg., R.S., ch. 76, § 19 (H.B. 902), eff. Sept. 1, 1991), the predecessor to Tex. Health & Safety Code § 576.002. Section 576.002, unlike the statute applicable in *Haile*, specifically provides that the provision of mental health services does not limit the patient's mental capacity. The revised statutory language does not seem to alter the rule of admissibility.

6. Subsequent Adjudication of Insanity: Not Admissible

According to the Texas Supreme Court, an adjudication of insanity subsequent to the time of the execution of a will is not admissible. *See Carr v. Radkey*, 393 S.W.2d 806, 815–16 (Tex. 1965) (appointment of guardian twenty-one days subsequent to execution of will inadmissible); *but see Stephens v. Coleman*, 533 S.W.2d 444 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1976, writ ref'd n.r.e.). In *Stephens*, the trial court admitted evidence that, three days after the date of signing his will, the testator was adjudged incompetent to handle his affairs. The appellate court did not discuss whether this evidence was properly admissible but simply noted that this subsequent adjudication did not raise a presumption of incapacity on the date the will was signed. The court upheld the trial court's finding that the testator had testamentary capacity. *See also* 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 16.5 (3d ed. 2002).

7. Comparison of Testamentary Capacity with Contractual Capacity

a. Contractual Capacity in General

Section 39, Contracts, in Texas Jurisprudence, provides a concise summary of contractual capacity:

“Mental capacity” may be defined as the ability of a person to understand the nature and effect of the acts in which he or she is engaged and the business that he or she is transacting. One of the tests of the right to rescind or avoid a contract is whether the contracting party, at the time of making the agreement, possessed sufficient mental capacity to know and understand the nature and consequences of his or her act in entering into the contract. However, mere mental weakness is not in itself sufficient to incapacitate a person; and mere nervous tension, anxiety, or personal problems do not amount to mental incapacity to enter into contracts. Moreover, the fact that one has a firm belief in spiritualism is not sufficient to incapacitate a person, especially where such belief is founded on reading and other evidence deemed by the person to be sufficient. On the contrary, the disposition of property and the conduct of business affairs will be upheld where a grantor, though old and infirm physically and mentally, nevertheless responds to tests that are applicable generally to people in the ordinary experiences of life. Indeed, it is presumed by law that every party to a valid contract had sufficient mental capacity to understand his or her legal rights with respect to the transaction. The burden of proof with regard to overcoming this presumption rests on the person who asserts the contrary.

Where the evidence presented is sufficient to raise an issue as to the mental capacity of a party to enter into a contract, the question whether the party possessed the requisite capacity is one of fact for the jury. However, the quantum of intelligence or mental capacity to make a valid contract is a question of law.

14 Tex. Jur. 3d *Contracts* § 39 (1981).

b. Testamentary and Contractual Capacity Compared

Less mental capacity is required for making a will than for entering into a contract. *Vance v. Upson*, 1 S.W. 179 (Tex. 1886); *Hamill v. Brashear*, 513 S.W.2d 602, 607 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1974, writ ref'd n.r.e.). This statement of the general wisdom is certainly accurate, but it seems an oversimplification of the rule inasmuch as it implies that contractual capacity and testamentary capacity are substantively different.

A review and comparison of the respective authorities supports the view that the difference between contractual capacity and testamentary capacity is purely quantitative, not qualitative. Fundamentally, both tests look to the capacity of the individual to appreciate what he is doing and to understand the nature and effect of what he is doing. It is because of the differing nature and effect of contracts and wills that the requisites of this singular concept are different in the two circumstances.

Because a will has no legal effect until death and remains revocable during life, its execution cannot have any effect on the testator's own circumstances. The testator, therefore, need not have the capacity to understand the effect that signing a will has on

his own circumstances (as there is no effect) in order to have the capacity to understand the effect of his act of making a will. On the other hand, the testator does need the capacity to know the objects of his bounty and the nature and extent of his property if he is to appreciate the nature and consequence of his making a disposition of his property at his death.

8. Insane Delusion

a. General Rule

Even though the general requirements of testamentary capacity described above are satisfied, a will or an affected portion of a will may be held invalid on the basis of an “insane delusion” if the testator was laboring under “the belief of a state of supposed facts that do not exist, and which no rational person would believe.” *Lindley v. Lindley*, 384 S.W.2d 676, 679 (Tex. 1964) (quoting *Knight v. Edwards*, 264 S.W.2d 692, 695 (Tex. 1954)). There is some authority that the second requirement may be satisfied only by showing that an organic brain defect or a functional disorder of the mind existed. See *Spillman v. Estate of Spillman*, 587 S.W.2d 170, 173 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1979, writ ref’d n.r.e.). Cf. *Oechsner v. Ameritrust Texas, N.A.*, 840 S.W.2d 131, 134 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1992, writ denied) (court embraced Texas’s 100-year-old, two-pronged definition of insane delusion, declining to adopt more detailed definition from other jurisdictions incorporating reference to, *inter alia*, organic brain defect and function disorder of the mind).

b. Examples

Examples of insane delusions are described by the court in *Lindley v. Lindley*, 384 S.W.2d 676, 679 (Tex. 1964):

Examples of such false beliefs are cases where the “testator believed, in spite of the fact that all the evidence was to the contrary, that his son had been to the planet Mars and had conspired against the United States and should therefore be disinherited; or that his wife was plotting to kill him; or that his daughter had murdered his father; or that he was hated by his brothers and sisters who were bent on persecuting him.”

c. Delusion Must Have No Basis in Fact

“A mere mistaken belief or an erroneous or unjust conclusion is not an insane delusion if there is some foundation in fact or some basis on which the mental operation of the testator may rest, even though the basis may be regarded by others as wholly insufficient.” *Navarro v. Rodriguez*, 235 S.W.2d 665, 668 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1950, no writ) (quoting from 68 C.J. 433, Wills, § 30 (1922)). The

practitioner hoping to defeat a will on grounds of insane delusion should specifically rebut any express or implicit facts or circumstances that might constitute a basis for the testator's belief. *See Orozco v. Orozco*, 917 S.W.2d 70 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1996, writ denied) (testator believed that individual was her son; jury found that testator's belief was mistaken but also found that testator had testamentary capacity; held: because record contained no evidence that testator was not pregnant and did not give birth on the date of individual's birth, two jury findings were consistent).

d. Delusion Must Affect Will Provisions

The clearly deluded client does not necessarily lack testamentary capacity. Rather, the delusion must affect the provisions in the will in order for the will to be invalidated based on insane delusion. *Bauer v. Estate of Bauer*, 687 S.W.2d 410, 411–12 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1985, writ ref'd n.r.e.). The mere appearance of a delusion does not in and of itself prohibit a finding of testamentary capacity. *Campbell v. Groves*, 774 S.W.2d 717, 719 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1989, writ denied) (“A person could appear bizarre or absurd with reference to some matters and still possess the assimilated and rational capacities to know the objects of his bounty, the nature of the transaction in which he was engaged and nature and extent of his estate on a given date.”).

IV. Execution Requirements

A. Summary

1. Statutory Provision

Chapter 251 of the Texas Estates Code contains three general execution requirements for wills: (1) the will must be signed by the testator or by another person at his direction and in his presence, (2) the will must be attested by two or more credible witnesses over fourteen years of age, and (3) the witnesses must sign in the presence of the testator. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 251.051. The latter two items are not required for holographic wills (i.e., entirely in the testator's handwriting; see section IV.F in this chapter).

2. Self-Proved Requirements Need Not Be Satisfied

Chapter 251 also provides that a will may be made self-proved and sets forth the requirements for a valid self-proving affidavit. *See* Tex. Estates Code ch. 251, subch. C. However, a will need not be executed with the additional requirements for a self-proving affidavit to be valid. “The only purpose of the form and contents of the Section 59 [now chapter 251, subchapter C, of the Texas Estates Code] self-proving affidavit is

to admit a will to probate without, and as an alternative to resorting to, the testimony of a subscribing witness.” *Broach v. Bradley*, 800 S.W.2d 677, 680 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1990, writ denied) (citing *Boren v. Boren*, 402 S.W.2d 728 (Tex. 1966)). See also *Fox v. Amarillo National Bank*, 552 S.W.2d 547 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1977, writ ref’d n.r.e.); *Cutler v. Ament*, 726 S.W.2d 605 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1987, writ ref’d, n.r.e.).

If a will is self-proved, the proponent has prima facie established that the will was executed with the requisite testamentary formalities. *Bracewell v. Bracewell*, 20 S.W.3d 14, 26 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 2000, no pet.). In the absence of evidence or argument to rebut the prima facie showing, no further proof of the execution is necessary. *Bracewell*, 20 S.W.3d at 26.

3. Substantial Compliance

Under the Uniform Probate Code and the Restatement (Third) of Property, substantial compliance with the applicable formal execution requirements is sufficient. UPC § 2-503 (1990); Restatement (Third) of Property (Wills and Other Donative Transfers) § 3.3 (1998). See also *In re Will of Ranney*, 589 A.2d 1339 (N.J. 1991) (New Jersey Supreme Court applying substantial compliance test to alleged defective attestation of will). Texas cases have not adopted a substantial compliance exception to the specific statutory requirements of chapter 251 of Texas Estates Code. “Nowhere in this section, or any other, is there any mention of ‘substantial compliance’ with the attesting signature requirements of the will itself contained in Section 59(a) [now Tex. Estates Code § 251.104].” *In re Estate of Iverson*, 150 S.W.3d 824, 826 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 2004, no pet.). However, effective September 1, 1991, former section 59 of the Texas Probate Code was amended to solve the *Boren* problem (see section IV.B.8 in this chapter) and to permit forms of self-proving affidavits that substantially comply with the statutory form (see section X in chapter 11 of this book).

4. Reading of Will Not Required

Whether the testator read the will before signing it is not an issue relating to the satisfaction of the execution requirements of chapter 251. *In re Estate of Browne*, 140 S.W.3d 436, 439 (Tex. App.—Beaumont 2004, no pet.) (decided under section 59 of the former Texas Probate Code). However, the prudent practitioner will make certain that the testator has read the will and understands the contents of the will.

B. Signed by Testator

1. Handwriting Not Necessarily Required

The testator's signature need not be in his own handwriting. *Phillips v. Najar*, 901 S.W.2d 561, 562 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1995, no writ) (signature by rubber stamp sufficient); *Zaruba v. Schumaker*, 178 S.W.2d 542, 543 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1944, no writ) (typewritten signature on attested will satisfies signature requirement).

2. Initials by Testator

“A signature by initials is sufficient to execute the instrument as a will” *Trim v. Daniels*, 862 S.W.2d 8, 10 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1992, writ denied) (citations omitted).

3. Mark by Testator

A number of Texas cases have recognized the validity of a testator's “mark” as a valid signature. *See, e.g., Orozco v. Orozco*, 917 S.W.2d 70, 73 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1996, writ denied); *Phillips v. Najar*, 901 S.W.2d 561, 562 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1995, no writ); *Guest v. Guest*, 235 S.W.2d 710, 713 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1951, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

4. Signature Written by Another Person

The testator's signature may be written by another person at the testator's direction and in testator's presence. The testator's direction may be indicated by express words, an affirmative response to a question, or by mere gestures. *See* 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 18.6 (3d ed. 2002). However, if the testator does not specifically indicate in some manner that someone should sign for him, the will cannot be probated. *See, e.g., Muhlbauer v. Muhlbauer*, 686 S.W.2d 366, 376–77 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1985, no writ) (wife guided husband's hand as he signed will, but witnesses to execution could not remember whether testator specifically asked his wife to help him; court denied probate of will, observing that mere acquiescence in help from wife does not satisfy “at his direction” requirement in section 59 of the former Probate Code, now codified as chapter 251 of the Texas Estates Code).

Section 406.0165 of the Texas Government Code provides an additional method for signing a document. A notary may sign for an individual who is physically unable to sign or make a mark on the document presented for notarization if directed by the individual to sign his name. The notary must sign the individual's name in the

presence of a witness who has no legal or equitable interest in any real or personal property that is the subject of, or is affected by, the document being signed. The notary must require identification from the witness just as if the witness was the person making the acknowledgment, and the notary must write beneath his signature the following or substantially similar to the following: "Signature affixed by notary in the presence of (name of witness), a disinterested witness, under Section 406.0165, Government Code." Tex. Gov't Code § 406.0165(a), (b).

5. Forged Signature

Obviously, a purported will containing a forgery of the testator's signature cannot be probated. See *Aston v. Lyons*, 577 S.W.2d 516, 519 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1979, no writ).

6. Mark by Testator Combined with Signature by Another Person

In many of the Texas cases where another person signed for the testator, the testator also made his mark on the will. See, e.g., *Phillips v. Najjar*, 901 S.W.2d 561 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1995, no writ) (use of rubber stamp by third person to affix testator's signature, in accordance with her instructions, did not render her will invalid; stamp complied with procedure allowing testator to instruct another person to sign her name by the other person's hand, and in any event, handwritten mark by testator near stamp was valid substitute for signature); *Davenport v. Minshew*, 104 S.W.2d 951 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1937, writ ref'd).

7. Signature in Body of Will

There is no requirement that the will be signed "at the foot or end thereof" (as required by the English Wills Act of 1837 and by various American jurisdictions). The historic landmark English case of *Lamayne v. Stanley*, decided only four years after the enactment of the original statute of frauds, has been cited in several Texas cases recognizing the validity of a signature in the body of a will. However, the only Texas cases applying the doctrine involve unattested holographic wills. *Burton v. Bell*, 380 S.W.2d 561, 568 (Tex. 1964) (dictum); *In re Estate of Brown*, 507 S.W.2d 801 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1974, no writ); *Lawson v. Dawson's Estate*, 21 Tex. Civ. App. 361, 53 S.W. 64 (Dallas 1899, writ ref'd).

8. Signing Only Self-Proving Affidavit

The self-proving affidavit is not a part of the will, and under prior law, if the testator failed to sign the will, his signature on the self-proving affidavit was not sufficient, and the will would not be admitted to probate. *Orrell v. Cochran*, 695 S.W.2d 552 (Tex. 1985); *Boren v. Boren*, 402 S.W.2d 728 (Tex. 1966).

Effective September 1, 1991, Estates Code section 251.105, formerly Probate Code section 59, provides that “[a] signature on a self-proving affidavit is considered a signature to the will if necessary to prove that the will was signed by the testator or witnesses or both, except that, in that case, the will may not be considered a self-proved will.” Tex. Estates Code § 251.105. Thus, if the testator signs only the self-proving affidavit, the will can still be admitted to probate, but the conditions of Estates Code sections 256.153 and 256.152 must be satisfied as if the will were not self-proved. Even if the will at issue was executed prior to September 1, 1993, this “anti-*Boren*” amendment will be applicable if the date of death is after September 1, 1993. *Bank One, Texas v. Ikard*, 885 S.W.2d 183, 186 (Tex. App.—Austin 1994, writ denied).

C. Attested and Subscribed by Two Credible Witnesses

1. Attestation

Chapter 251 of the Estates Code requires that the will be “attested by two or more credible witnesses . . . who subscribe their names to the will.” Tex. Estates Code § 251.051. This language clearly indicates that the witnesses must both “attest” and “subscribe” (or sign) the will. The attestation requirement has been described as follows: “Attestation of a will consists in the act of witnessing the performance of the statutory requirements to a valid execution. This is done by the witnesses signing their names to the instrument in the presence of the testator.” *Davis v. Davis*, 45 S.W.2d 240, 241 (Tex. Civ. App.—Beaumont 1931, no writ).

Typically, an attestation clause is inserted directly preceding the witnesses’ signatures reciting that the statutory execution requirements have been satisfied, but no such attestation clause is required.

2. Order of Signing

If the witnesses must attest performance of the statutory requirements to a valid execution, is it necessary that the testator sign the will in their presence before they sign the will? Texas cases clearly indicate that the will need not be signed by the testator in the presence of the attesting witnesses. See *In re Estate of McGrew*, 906

S.W.2d 53 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1995, writ denied) (testator need not sign will in presence of witnesses, and thus, fact that testator executed challenged will two years before witness signed will did not render will invalid); *Venner v. Layton*, 244 S.W.2d 852 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1951, writ ref'd n.r.e.). Furthermore, several Texas cases have suggested that a will might be valid even if signed by the testator out of the witnesses' presence after the witnesses had signed. See *Ludwick v. Fowler*, 193 S.W.2d 692, 695 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1946, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *Guest v. Guest*, 235 S.W.2d 710, 713 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1951, writ ref'd n.r.e.). However, the general rule in American jurisdictions requires that the testator sign before the attesting witnesses subscribe their names, and the careful estate planner or practitioner should not place too much reliance on the two cited Texas cases.

3. Number of Witnesses

a. Texas Statutory Requirement

Estates Code chapter 251 requires “two or more credible witnesses who are at least 14 years of age.” Tex. Estates Code 251.051(3). While the will may be “proved” for probate by the testimony of any one of the attesting witnesses (*see* Tex. Estates Code § 256.153(b)–(c)), two competent witnesses are required to have a valid will. Interestingly, at least one Texas case has recognized the notary’s signature as constituting a witness’s signature. *Reagan v. Bailey*, 626 S.W.2d 141 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1981, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (notary signed and notarized acknowledgment following testator’s signature line, and one other witness signed; codicil was admitted to probate); *see also In re Estate of Teal*, 135 S.W.3d 87 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 2002, no pet.) (notary public served as subscribing witness, although she intended to sign only as notary).

b. Signature by More Than Two Witnesses

Texas attorneys differ in their practice as to whether two or three witnesses are used in execution ceremonies. Several states require there to be three witnesses for a will to be valid. However, all of the states requiring three witnesses have statutory provisions validating wills executed in accordance with the statutes of the state of execution. Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 308, 350 (2d ed. 1953). Although the testator may move to another state or own land in another state before his death, some writers question the advisability of using more than two witnesses because the statutes of some states require that all attesting witnesses testify on probate or be accounted for. Atkinson, at 351.

4. Credibility of Witnesses; Interested Witnesses

As noted above, chapter 251 of the Estates Code requires that the will be “attested by two or more *credible* witnesses.” Tex. Estates Code § 251.051(3) (emphasis added).

a. Meaning of Credible

For purposes of chapter 251, “the word ‘credible’ . . . does not mean ‘worthy of belief’, but rather, ‘competent’ or ‘able to tell about the attestation.’” *Lehmann v. Krahl*, 285 S.W.2d 179, 180 (Tex. 1955) (decided under former section 59 of the Texas Probate Code); *see also Triestman v. Kilgore*, 838 S.W.2d 547 (Tex. 1992) (for purposes of section 59 of the former Texas Probate Code, *credible* and *competent* are synonymous). Thus, as a threshold, every witness to the will must have sufficient mental capacity to be able to observe and testify as to the proper execution of the will. *See* 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 18.14 (3d ed. 2002).

b. Executor as Subscribing Witness

A person named as an executor in a will may nevertheless be a competent attesting witness. *Connor v. Purcell*, 360 S.W.2d 438, 439–40 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1962, writ ref’d n.r.e.). However, most careful planners avoid using a named executor as a witness.

c. Beneficiary as Subscribing Witness

Under Texas law, the fact that an individual who is a beneficiary also signs the will as a witness does not in and of itself render the will invalid. *Scandurro v. Beto*, 234 S.W.2d 695, 697 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1950, no writ) (“Nor is a will void because attested by one to whom a bequest is made.”), *cited with approval in Triestman v. Kilgore*, 838 S.W.2d 547 (Tex. 1992). However, prior to the effective date of the 1955 Texas Probate Code, “[a] will [was] still invalid unless attested by two disinterested witnesses who take nothing under it.” *Scandurro*, 234 S.W.2d at 697.

d. Interested Witness Statute

Chapter 254 of the Estates Code provides that if a will contains a bequest to an individual who is also a witness and if “the will cannot be otherwise established: (1) the bequest is void; and (2) the subscribing witness shall be allowed and compelled to appear and give the witness’s testimony in the same manner as if the bequest to the witness had not been made.” Tex. Estates Code § 254.002. This statute appears grounded in the public policy “to uphold the rights of a testator to make such disposi-

tions and prevent their failing because of the incompetence of the witnesses.” *Scandurro v. Beto*, 234 S.W.2d 695, 697 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1950, no writ) (decided under former Texas Probate Code section 61).

Note, however, that the forfeiture is not absolute. If the witness would have been entitled to an intestate share of the estate, he is entitled to so much of the intestate share as will not exceed the value of the bequest made to him in the will. Tex. Estates Code § 254.002(b).

e. Corroboration of Testimony of Interested Witness—Old Law

Under former Texas Revised Civil Statutes article 4873 (eff. Sept. 1, 1879), the predecessor to section 62 of the Texas Probate Code, a will could be proved by the testimony of the subscribing witnesses, even if a subscribing witness was also a beneficiary, provided that the witnesses’ testimony was “corroborated by the testimony of one or more *other* disinterested and credible persons . . . in which event the bequest to such subscribing witness [would] not be void” (emphasis added). Act approved Mar. 15, 1875, 14th Leg., 2d R.S., ch. 121, § 1, 1875 Tex. Gen. Laws 179, reprinted in 6 H.P.N. Gammel’s *The Laws of Texas 1822–1897*, at 551 (Austin, Gammel Book Co. 1898), amended by Act of Mar. 17, 1955, 54th Leg., R.S., ch. 55, 1955 Tex. Gen. Laws 88.

This language was interpreted by the courts as requiring that the testimony of the beneficiary-witness be corroborated by someone other than the other disinterested witness. *Fowler v. Stagner*, 55 Tex. 393 (1881) (gift to one of only two attesting witnesses voided under predecessor to Probate Code § 61); *Scandurro v. Beto*, 234 S.W.2d 695, 697 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1950, no writ) (*Fowler* followed on almost identical facts); see also 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* §§ 18.31–.37 (3d ed. 2002) (detailing the historical development of the interested witness rule in Texas).

f. Corroboration of Testimony of Interested Witness—Current Law

Since 1955, first, the Probate Code and, now, the Estates Code have simply required that the testimony of a beneficiary-witness be corroborated “by at least one disinterested and credible person who testifies that the subscribing [beneficiary-witness’s] testimony is true and correct.” The beneficiary-witness is not regarded as an incompetent or noncredible witness under subchapters B and C of chapter 251. Tex. Estates Code § 254.002(c).

By eliminating the qualifying adjective “other,” at least one commentator has concluded that “the Code leaves no ground for the inference that the testimony of both attesting witnesses, corroborated by some person other than an attesting witness, would be required to save the gift to an attesting witness.” 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 18.37 (3d ed. 2002). This conclusion is

consistent with the Interpretive Commentary to section 62 of the former Probate Code, reproduced in *Wilkerson v. Slaughter*, 390 S.W.2d 372, 373 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1965, writ dismissed), which states, *inter alia*, that “the last clause in this Section is intended to repudiate the holding in [*Scandurro* that the testimony of the disinterested witness was not sufficient corroboration of the testimony of the beneficiary-witness] and to incorporate into the code the contrary holding in *Ridgeway v. Keene*, 225 S.W.2d 647 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1949, writ refused, n.r.e.).”

Nevertheless, the prudent practitioner will continue to avoid beneficiary-witnesses at all costs. Chapter 251 of the Texas Estates Code does not prohibit corroboration by an attesting witness, but neither does it specifically authorize it. Further, no Texas case has been found that holds that the testimony of a disinterested attesting witness is sufficient corroboration of the beneficiary-witness’s testimony. Rather, both of the relevant cases found used the testimony of an individual other than an attesting disinterested witness to corroborate the testimony of the beneficiary-witness. In *Ridgeway*, 225 S.W.2d at 648–49, there were three subscribing witnesses, one disinterested and two interested; however, there was a fourth individual present at the signing who was able to corroborate. In *Wilkerson*, 390 S.W.2d at 373, there were again three witnesses, one disinterested and two interested; however, the notary who took the affidavits and acknowledgments was able to corroborate.

The risk is increased further by the Texas Supreme Court’s holding in *Triestman v. Kilgore*, 838 S.W.2d 547 (Tex. 1992). In that case, the court denied the writ of error, thus upholding the appellate court decision denying probate. However, in its per curiam decision, the court stated flatly: “A competent witness to a will is one who receives no pecuniary benefit under its terms. Conversely, a person interested as taking under a will is incompetent to testify to establish it.” *Triestman*, 838 S.W.2d at 547 (citations omitted). As support for its second statement, the Supreme Court cited to, *inter alia*, *Fowler v. Stagner*, 55 Tex. 393 (1881), which was presumably repudiated, along with *Scandurro v. Beto*, 234 S.W.2d 695, 697 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1950, no writ), by the 1955 Probate Code’s new section 62, which eliminated the “other” modifier and specifically provided that, if corroborated, a beneficiary-witness is a competent witness under section 59.

g. Proof of Witness’s Credibility

The appellate court decision in *Triestman* focused on the credibility requirement and set aside the probate of a non-self-proved will in which, *inter alia*, there had been no evidence presented to the probate court concerning the “credibility and competence” of the attesting witnesses. *In re Estate of Hutchins*, 829 S.W.2d 295 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1992), writ denied *sub nom. Triestman v. Kilgore*, 838 S.W.2d 547 (Tex. 1992). The proponent of the will had also failed to introduce evidence that the testator was of sound mind on the date that the will was executed. Noting that the facts set out in the attestation clause are admissible as evidence, the

court determined that there was evidence that the witnesses were each over the age of fourteen years, that they signed at the request of the testator, in his presence and in the presence of each other, and that the testator signed in the presence of the witnesses. Implicitly, then, a prima facie case that the witnesses are credible should be made by including a statement to that effect in the attestation clause.

Even though the appellate decision stood, the Supreme Court expressly disapproved of the appellate court's analysis as to credibility (instead stating that the witnesses were credible simply by virtue of being disinterested). However, the Supreme Court noted that "the will itself constitutes some evidence that the witnesses were credible." *Triestman*, 838 S.W.2d at 547. Thus, it seems safe to rely on this aspect of the appellate court's decision.

5. Place for Witnesses' Signatures

The witnesses' signatures need not necessarily appear on the same page as the testator's signature. *Tucker v. Hill*, 577 S.W.2d 321, 322–23 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1979, writ ref'd n.r.e.). There is no particular place on the will that the witness must sign, as long as the witness signed the will at some place with intent to attest the will.

6. Signing Only Self-Proving Affidavit

The self-proving affidavit is not a part of the will. Under prior law, if a necessary witness signed only the self-proving affidavit, he had not signed the will and the will would not be admitted to probate. *Wich v. Fleming*, 652 S.W.2d 353, 354 (Tex. 1983) (testator signed at end of will but witnesses only signed self-proving affidavit; will denied probate); *Boren v. Boren*, 402 S.W.2d 728 (Tex. 1966).

Effective September 1, 1991, Probate Code section 59, now recodified as Estates Code section 251.105, provides that "[a] signature on a self-proving affidavit is considered a signature to the will if necessary to prove that the will was signed by the testator or witnesses or both, except that, in that case, the will may not be considered a self-proved will." Tex. Estates Code § 251.105. Thus, if a witness signs only the self-proving affidavit, the will can still be admitted to probate but the conditions of Estates Code sections 256.153 and 256.152 must be satisfied as if the will were not self-proved.

D. Witnesses Sign in Presence of Testator

Texas cases have applied a "conscious presence" test: "[T]o be within the testator's presence, the attestation must occur where testator, unless blind, is able to see it from his actual position at the time, or at most, from such position as slightly altered, where he has the power readily to make the alteration without assistance."

Nichols v. Rowan, 422 S.W.2d 21, 24 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1967, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

In one case, the court found that the witness was not in the presence of the testator where the testator signed in a conference room and the witnesses signed in a secretary's office separated by two solid walls from the conference room. The testator could have seen the witnesses sign only by "arising from his chair, walking some four feet to the hallway and then walking about fourteen feet down the hallway to a point where he could have looked through the doorway and seen the witnesses as they signed their names." *Morris v. Estate of West*, 643 S.W.2d 204, 206 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1982, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

E. Interlineations

1. General Rule

Alterations or interlineations made on the original will before to its execution are controlling. *Schoenhals v. Schoenhals*, 366 S.W.2d 594, 599 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1963, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *Freeman v. Chick*, 252 S.W.2d 763 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1952, writ dism'd); see *Douglas v. Winkle*, 623 S.W.2d 764 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1981, no writ). However, alterations to the will made after the original execution are not controlling, and the will stands as originally written. *Leatherwood v. Stephens*, 24 S.W.2d 819, 823 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1930, holding approved).

2. Excessive Revisions May Cause Will to Fail

If alterations have been made such that the proponent of a will cannot establish the terms of the will at the time it was executed, the will may be denied probate. *Mahan v. Dovers*, 730 S.W.2d 467 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1987, no writ) (decedent had habit of changing will by pulling out pages and having them retyped and reinserted; noting that various pages of will had different number of staple holes with greatest number being in signature page, court held proponent of will did not meet his burden to prove that will offered for probate was the same as the one formally executed by decedent). But see *In re Estate of McGrew*, 906 S.W.2d 53 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1995, writ denied) (marks on will made by testator's relative, who borrowed will as form to use for her own, did not render will invalid); *In re Estate of Montgomery*, 881 S.W.2d 750 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1994, writ denied) (certain provisions of will had been heavily obliterated by testator subsequent to proper execution; will challenged on grounds, *inter alia*, that will offered was not the same as will as properly executed; will admitted to probate when contestant failed to submit to jury the question of validity of attempt to eliminate obliterated passage).

3. Interlineations during Execution

It follows that if there are any minor revisions or other interlineations made in a will immediately before its execution, the ability to prove that they were made before the will is executed becomes critical. The general rule in other jurisdictions is that a presumption arises that any alterations or interlineations were made after the execution of the will, and the burden of proof is on the proponent of the will to prove otherwise. See W.W. Allen, Annotation, *Interlineations and Changes Appearing on Face of Will*, 34 A.L.R.2d 619, § 7 (1954); *Freeman v. Chick*, 252 S.W.2d 763 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1952, writ dismissed) (dictum). Indeed, an interlineation into a will drawn in a formal manner by an attorney is particularly suspicious, and the presumption might be particularly applicable in that circumstance. *Freeman*, 252 S.W.2d at 765. Accordingly, if minor revisions or interlineations are made in a will at the execution ceremony, the testator and all witnesses should date and sign or initial the margin of the will beside the interlineation to assist in overcoming the presumption.

4. Holographic Wills

For holographic wills, an alteration made after the will is signed is treated as a valid revocation of the prior provisions and valid disposition pursuant to the new provisions, with the prior signature being adopted. *Hancock v. Krause*, 757 S.W.2d 117, 120–21 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1988, no writ) (subsequent substitution of different beneficiary for specific bequest was effective even though subsequent change was not signed).

F. Holographic Will

1. General Requirements—In Testator's Handwriting and Signed by Him

a. Statutory Provision

Under chapter 251, subchapter B, of the Estates Code, a will that is “signed by: (A) the testator in person; or (B) another person on behalf of the testator: (i) in the testator’s presence; and (ii) under the testator’s direction” is valid without the need to be attested by subscribing witnesses if the will is “written wholly in the testator’s handwriting.” Tex. Estates Code §§ 251.051–.052. In a case where a holographic codicil was not signed and an identical typewritten instrument was signed by the testator but not witnessed, the court refused probate of the codicil, holding that the two instruments could not be construed together. See *In re Estate of Jansa*, 670 S.W.2d 767 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1984, no writ).

b. Signature Requirement

The law regarding the requirement of the testator's signature on an attested will applies equally to holographic wills, including the rule that the signature need not necessarily appear at the end of the will. See section IV.B.7 in this chapter. "However, while the signature may be informal and its location is of secondary importance, it is still necessary that the maker intend that his name or mark constitute a signature, i.e., that it expresses approval of the instrument as his will." *Luker v. Youngmeyer*, 36 S.W.3d 628, 630 (Tex. App.—Tyler 2000, no pet.) (testator's use of her name as part of title of trust she had previously created was insufficient to constitute signature to express her approval of dispositive provisions of holographic instrument). See *Ajudani v. Walker*, 177 S.W.3d 415, 418 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 2005, no pet.).

c. "Wholly in Testator's Handwriting" Requirement

The policy supporting the probate of holographic wills is that having a will entirely in the testator's own handwriting affords a safeguard against forgery and fraud, which the attestation of witnesses is otherwise thought to provide. If the will consists primarily of the testator's handwriting but also other words typewritten, printed, or written by someone other than the testator, Texas courts apply a "surplusage" rule. The will is entitled to probate if the words not in the handwriting of the testator "are not necessary to complete the instrument in holographic form, and do not affect its meaning." *Maul v. Williams*, 69 S.W.2d 1107, 1109–10 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1934, holding approved).

Certain other jurisdictions apply an "intent theory," which invalidates an unattested will if the testator "intended" the part not written by him to be a part of his will (even though the language may not affect the provisions of the will). Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 357–59 (2d ed. 1953).

d. Date Not Required

Texas law does not require that a holographic will be dated. *Gunn v. Phillips*, 410 S.W.2d 202, 207 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston 1966, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

2. Testamentary Intent

The holographic will must also satisfy the other general requirements of a will (i.e., that it be written with testamentary intent and that the testator have testamentary capacity). Many of the reported cases regarding testamentary intent have involved holographic wills. A North Carolina court has held that a holographic will can satisfy the testamentary intent requirement even though it speaks in terms of request (instead of direction) and even though it does not specifically say that it is to take effect at death (provisions for property

disposition and funeral arrangements indicated intent that the instrument take effect at death). *Stephens v. McPherson*, 362 S.E.2d 826 (N.C. Ct. App. 1987).

3. Self-Proving Affidavit May Be Used

Section 251.107 of the Texas Estates Code specifically allows the testator to add a self-proving affidavit to the holographic will at the time of its execution or afterward. Tex. Estates Code § 251.107. Otherwise, a holographic will may be proved in probate by two witnesses to the testator's handwriting. Tex. Estates Code § 256.154. The affidavit must state that it has been "sworn to" by the witnesses and has not merely been "acknowledged" by the witnesses. *Cutler v. Ament*, 726 S.W.2d 605, 607. (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1987, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

4. Construction Problems

The major problem with holographic wills is not their validity but construction problems that are often generated.

G. Execution Ceremony

For a detailed discussion of the proper procedures for signing a will, see Gerry W. Beyer, *The Will Execution Ceremony—History, Significance, and Strategies*, 29 S. Tex. L. Rev. 413 (1987).

CHAPTER 2

Upholding Validity of a Will in a Will Contest

A detailed review of will contests is beyond the scope of this book, but a brief summary of the possible grounds on which a will contest may be instituted is discussed in this chapter.

I. Lack of Testamentary Capacity and Insane Delusion; Burden of Proof

See section III in chapter 1 of this book for a discussion of testamentary capacity and insane delusion. Under section 256.152 of the Texas Estates Code, the burden of proof is on the will proponent to show the existence of testamentary capacity. Tex. Estates Code § 256.152. After the will has been probated, however, the burden of proof is on the contestant. *Cravens v. Chick*, 524 S.W.2d 425, 428 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth), *writ ref'd n.r.e.*, 531 S.W.2d 319 (Tex. 1975); *Kenney v. Estate of Kenney*, 829 S.W.2d 888, 890 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1992, no writ). If the will was not made self-proved, testamentary capacity will not be presumed; in order for the will to be admitted to probate, there must be at least some evidence that the decedent had testamentary capacity when the will was executed. *In re Estate of Hutchins*, 829 S.W.2d 295 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1992), *writ denied sub nom. Triestman v. Kilgore*, 838 S.W.2d 547 (Tex. 1992) (probate of non-self-proved will set aside when, inter alia, proponent of will did not introduce evidence that testator was of sound mind on date that will was executed).

II. Undue Influence

A. Legal Test

The leading Texas Supreme Court case of *Rothermel v. Duncan*, 369 S.W.2d 917 (Tex. 1963), lists the following legal requirements for proving the existence of undue influence:

(1) [T]he existence and exertion of an influence; (2) the effective operation of such influence so as to subvert or overpower the mind of the testator at the time of the execution of the testament; and (3) the execution of a testament which the maker thereof would not have executed but for such influence

It cannot be said that every influence exerted by one person on the will of another is undue, for the influence is not undue unless the free agency of the testator was destroyed and a testament produced that expresses the will of the one exerting the influence.

Rothermel, 369 S.W.2d at 922.

Rothermel and other cases have established that merely showing *opportunity* to exercise influence, *susceptibility* of a testator to influence, or the existence of an *unnatural disposition* are not sufficient to establish the existence of undue influence. See generally *In re Estate of Woods*, 542 S.W.2d 845, 847–48 (Tex. 1976); *Rothermel*, 369 S.W.2d at 923; *Longaker v. Evans*, 32 S.W.3d 725, 732 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 2000, pet. withdrawn by agr.); *Mackie v. McKenzie*, 900 S.W.2d 445, 449–50 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1995, writ denied); *Broach v. Bradley*, 800 S.W.2d 677, 680–81 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1990, writ denied). “Circumstantial evidence which is equally as consistent with the proper execution of the testator’s intent as with undue influence is considered no evidence of undue influence.” *Smallwood v. Jones*, 794 S.W.2d 114, 118 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1990, no writ) (citing *Rothermel*, 369 S.W.2d at 922). “It is only when all reasonable explanation in affection for the beneficiary is lacking that the trier of facts may take even an unnatural disposition of property as a sign of the testator’s mental subjugation.” *Smallwood*, 794 S.W.2d at 119 (citing *Rothermel*, 369 S.W.2d at 923–24). See also *Cotten v. Cotten*, 169 S.W.3d 824 (Tex. App.—Dallas 2005, pet. denied).

B. Burden of Proof

The opponent of a will has the burden of proving the existence of undue influence. Often, only circumstantial evidence is available to prove undue influence. While the requirements for proving undue influence are strict, various cases have upheld a jury finding of undue influence. *Cobb v. Justice*, 954 S.W.2d 162 (Tex. App.—Waco 1997, pet. denied); *Tieken v. Midwestern State University*, 912 S.W.2d 878 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1995, no writ); *Folsom v. Folsom*, 601 S.W.2d 79 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1980, writ ref’d n.r.e.); *Wilson v. Estate of Wilson*, 593 S.W.2d 789 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1979, no writ). See also *Watson v. Dangler*, 831 S.W.2d 834 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1992, writ denied) (trial judge’s finding of undue influence upheld). Further, the existence of undue influence only need be proved to have existed immediately prior to the execution of the will. *Holcomb v. Holcomb*, 803 S.W.2d 411 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1991, writ denied).

The existence of a confidential or fiduciary relationship to a testator is not sufficient to shift the burden of proof regarding undue influence to the proponent of the will. *Frost National Bank v. Boyd*, 196 S.W.2d 497 (Tex. 1946). However, some cases have suggested that the existence of a fiduciary relationship between the testator and the executor or beneficiaries under a purported will may raise a presumption of undue influence. *Spillman v. Estate of Spillman*, 587 S.W.2d 170, 172 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1979, writ ref'd n.r.e.); see 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice, *Texas Law of Wills* § 51.21 (3d ed. 2002); but see *Daily v. Wheat*, 681 S.W.2d 747 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1984, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (fact that bequest was made to attorney who occupied fiduciary relationship with deceased did not create presumption of undue influence).

C. Relevant Factors

All material factors may be considered in determining whether undue influence existed at the time the will was executed. These factors include circumstances attending execution of will; relationship existing between testator and beneficiaries and others who might be expected to be recipients; motive, character, and conduct of those who benefit under the will; participation, words, and acts of all parties attending execution; physical and mental condition of testator at time of execution; age, weakness, infirmity, and dependency on or subjection to control of beneficiary; and improvidence of transaction by reason of unjust, unreasonable, or unnatural disposition. *Lowery v. Saunders*, 666 S.W.2d 226, 234 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1984, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *In re Estate of Olsson*, 344 S.W.2d 171, 174 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1961, writ ref'd n.r.e.); see also *Watson v. Dingler*, 831 S.W.2d 834, 837 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1992, writ denied). On the other hand, the fact that the testator shows signs of aging but is nevertheless a “normal and healthy man for an individual of his age” is not, in itself, sufficient evidence of undue influence. *In re Estate of Montgomery*, 881 S.W.2d 750, 756 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1994, writ denied) (insufficient evidence to support jury finding of undue influence). Cf. *Molnari v. Palmer*, 890 S.W.2d 147, 149 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1994, no writ) (evidence addressing mental capacity “do[es] not address fully the undue influence issue”; instructed verdict upholding validity of deed affirmed). Likewise, the mere opinion and belief of the will contestant that the testator was unduly influenced is not sufficient to raise the issue of undue influence. *Green v. Ernest*, 840 S.W.2d 119 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1992, writ denied) (summary judgment upholding validity of will upheld).

III. Fraud

A will may be denied probate if an opponent to the will can prove that the testator was induced to sign the will by deception or misrepresentation. See *Vickery v. Hobbs*, 21 Tex. 570 (1858); *Stolle v. Kanetzky*, 259 S.W. 657, 663 (Tex. Civ. App.—

Austin 1924, no writ). Note that fraud and undue influence overlap as grounds for setting aside a will in that both remedies address the problem of an individual who has gone beyond the bounds of legally permissible persuasion over the testator. See *Holcomb v. Holcomb*, 803 S.W.2d 411 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1991, writ denied).

IV. Mistake

Generally, the execution of a will may not be set aside solely on the ground that it was induced by a testator's mistake of law or fact.

A. Mistake in the Factum

Mistake in the factum occurs when the testator is in error regarding the identity or contents of the instrument he is executing.

1. Mistake in Identity of Instrument

If the testator mistakenly signs his will when he thinks he is signing something else, or if he thinks he is signing his will but in fact he is signing another instrument (such as his wife's will), the instrument signed by the testator will not be admitted to probate as his will. See Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 273–74 (2d ed. 1953).

2. Mistake in Contents

a. Plain Meaning or Omission

If there is a mistake regarding the contents of a will, extrinsic evidence may not be admitted to alter the plain meaning of words in the will or to provide a bequest that was mistakenly totally omitted. *San Antonio Area Foundation v. Lang*, 35 S.W.3d 636, 640 (Tex. 2000) (“[E]xtrinsic evidence may not be used to create an ambiguity.”); *Huffman v. Huffman*, 339 S.W.2d 885, 888 (Tex. 1960) (extrinsic evidence not admissible to contradict plain meaning; “The intent must be drawn from the will, not the will from the intent.”); *Harrington v. Walker*, 829 S.W.2d 935, 938 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1992, writ denied) (unambiguous residuary clause resulted in partial intestacy, held summary judgment was proper; affidavit of attorney/draftsman that testator intended appellant to take property at issue was “not admissible to supply an omitted bequest.”). However, if the testator's incorrect understanding of the contents is claimed to be the result of fraud or undue influence, extrinsic evidence of the testator's true intent will be allowed without regard to whether the will is ambiguous. See *In re Estate of Riley*, 824 S.W.2d 305 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1992, writ denied)

(witness to execution testified that neither testator's preexecution remarks nor testator's wife's purported reading of will comported with the actual provisions of will).

b. Latent Ambiguity

Extrinsic evidence is admissible to clarify an ambiguity in a will, including even a latent ambiguity that arises because of extrinsic facts. See *McCauley v. Alexander*, 543 S.W.2d 699, 700–01 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1976, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

c. Mistaken Insertion

If a clause is inserted without the knowledge of the testator, the will might possibly be probated without the unintended clause. Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 276–77 (2d ed. 1953); 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 51.33 (3d ed. 2002). Various will construction cases have established that words or clauses inserted in a will by mistake may be disregarded in the construction of the will to determine the testator's intent. See, e.g., *Mercantile National Bank v. National Cancer Research Foundation*, 488 S.W.2d 605, 608 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1972, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

B. Mistake in the Inducement

Mistake in the inducement exists when the testator is induced to sign the will by his mistaken belief as to some extrinsic fact. As a general rule, no remedy is available for mistake in the inducement because of the difficulty in determining what the testator would have done in the absence of the mistake. A generally stated rule throughout the United States is the following dictum in *Gifford v. Dyer*, 2 R.I. 99 (1852): "The mistake must appear on the face of the will, and it must also appear what would have been the will of the testator but for the mistake."

For example, if a will says "I give all my property to my brother as my daughter Mary is dead," but Mary is in fact alive, the mistaken fact appears on the face of the will, and the mistake may be grounds for denying probate. However, if the will simply stated "I give all my estate to my brother," extrinsic evidence of the mistake as to the daughter's survival would not be admissible to deny probate of the will. See *Kilpatrick v. Estate of Harris*, 848 S.W.2d 859 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1993, no writ) (will was admitted to probate despite testator's mistaken belief that deceased husband had died without will; however, constructive trust was imposed to enforce contract to make will that testator made with husband); *Knesek v. Witte*, 715 S.W.2d 192 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1986, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (reformation denied when testator stated that her late husband had given her life estate in portion of property with remainder over to contestants, but in fact her husband had given her fee interest so that property passed to other individuals as part of residuary; held that it

did not matter that testator was laboring under false belief that she had only life estate and that contestants held remainder interest in property); *Renaud v. Renaud*, 707 S.W.2d 750 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1986, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (court refused reformation, holding for intestacy, when residuary testamentary trust made no provision for disposition in event that daughter survived beyond stated date and daughter did, in fact, survive; “[W]e have found that the implication sought by appellee Sara, that she be the sole beneficiary of the trust estate, is not a necessary or highly probable implication from the words of the will in question.”); *Bauer v. Estate of Bauer*, 687 S.W.2d 410, 412 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1985, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (“No mere mistake, or prejudice or ill-founded conclusion, can ever be the basis of setting aside a will.”); *Carpenter v. Tinney*, 420 S.W.2d 241, 243–44 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1967, no writ) (oral statements made by testator at time will executed that she wanted to leave *her* property to two of her four children because her husband had made a will leaving *his* property to other two children held inadmissible to deny probate of her will on the ground of mistake, as husband’s will did not leave his property to other two children); *First Christian Church of Temple v. Moore*, 295 S.W.2d 931, 934 n.1 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1956, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (“The mistake here does clearly appear on the face of the will but there is nothing to show what the will would have been as far as the residuary clause is concerned if the mistake had not been made.”).

While a mistake of fact or law, standing alone, may not be sufficient grounds for denying probate of a will, such a mistake can apparently add cumulative weight to an otherwise insufficient undue influence or fraud claim so that probate will be denied. See *Holcomb v. Holcomb*, 803 S.W.2d 411 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1991, writ denied).

V. Testator Did Not Know Contents of Will

A. General Rule

If the testator does not have any knowledge of the contents of his will, testamentary intent would be lacking, and the will would be denied probate. *Kelly v. Settegast*, 2 S.W. 870, 872 (Tex. 1887) (“The fact that a testator knew and understood the contents of a paper which he executed as a will is a necessary fact to be established before any will can be admitted to probate.”).

B. Presumption of Knowledge of Contents

A presumption exists that a person signing a will knows its contents. *Boyd v. Frost National Bank*, 196 S.W.2d 497, 507–08 (Tex. 1946).

C. Suspicious Circumstances Rebut Presumption

The presumption that the testator knew the contents of the will disappears on proof of suspicious circumstances. An example of suspicious circumstances sufficient to rebut the presumption is provided by the leading Texas case of *Kelly v. Settegast*, 2 S.W. 870 (Tex. 1887). In *Kelly*, the testator was unable to read or write, was gravely ill at the house of one of the legatees, and signed a will by mark disinheriting his only living daughter, who was in the same house at the same time and did not even know her father was making a will. Neither beneficiary in the will was related to the testator, and it was not shown that he ever gave instructions to write a will nor that he had requested one to be written.

D. Burden of Proof

While the proponent has the burden of proving that the testator had knowledge of contents of the will, proof of due execution of a will, particularly by “a person of sound mind, able to read and write, and in no way incapacitated to acquire knowledge of the contents of a paper,” is sufficient proof of knowledge of contents unless suspicious circumstances exist. *Boyd v. Frost National Bank*, 196 S.W.2d 497, 507 (Tex. 1946). “The will proponent need not produce evidence that the testator actually read and understood the will if he was of sound mind and not subject to undue influence. The fact that he signed it and requested witnesses to sign it, and acknowledged it as his last will, is *prima facie* evidence of his knowledge of its contents.” *In re Estate of Browne*, 140 S.W.3d 436, 439 (Tex. App.—Beaumont 2004, no pet.).

VI. Will Subsequently Revoked

Section 256.152(a)(1) of the Texas Estates Code requires that the proponent of a will must prove that “the testator did not revoke the will.” Tex. Estates Code § 256.152(a)(1). See *Goode v. Estate of Hoover*, 828 S.W.2d 558, 559 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1992, writ denied) (decided under section 88 of the former Texas Probate Code). Proof of due execution raises a presumption of continuity, but the presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a later will or other facts. (See section IV in chapter 3 of this book.) However, evidence of a later will is relevant only if the testator had testamentary capacity as of the date of the later will. *Turk v. Robles*, 810 S.W.2d 755 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1991, writ denied).

VII. Improper Execution

A will that is executed without the requisite formalities (see section IV in chapter 1 of this book) may not be probated.

VIII. Prior Acceptance of Benefits by Contestant

An individual who has accepted benefits under a will is generally estopped from subsequently contesting the will, but only to the extent that the contest is inconsistent with the acceptance of the benefits. If the accepted benefits are no greater than those that the individual would receive if the will was defeated, the individual may contest the will notwithstanding the prior acceptance. *See Holcomb v. Holcomb*, 803 S.W.2d 411, 412–13 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1991, writ denied). However, estoppel is an affirmative defense that the will proponent must affirmatively plead, as required by Tex. R. Civ. P. 94. If the will proponent fails to properly plead, the contestant who has accepted benefits may still pursue his contest. *See In re Estate of Davis*, 870 S.W.2d 320 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1994, no writ). In *Davis*, the will proponent filed a motion to dismiss a will contest, but he failed to raise the estoppel/acceptance of benefits issue until the hearing. The trial court agreed that the contestant was estopped and dismissed the contest; however, the appellate court reversed.

IX. Recovery of Attorney's Fees

A. By Executor

If the person designated as executor in a will incurs expenses in connection with his efforts to have the will admitted to probate, and if his efforts were taken in good faith and with just cause, he is entitled to recover his necessary expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, from the estate, without regard to whether the will is ultimately upheld. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 352.052.

“The wording of section 243 [now recodified as section 352.052 of the Texas Estates Code] regarding an executor's recovery of fees is mandatory: ‘[W]hether successful or not, he *shall* be allowed out of the estate his necessary expenses’” *Harkins v. Crews*, 907 S.W.2d 51, 64 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1995, writ denied).

B. By Beneficiaries

Section 352.052 also allows a beneficiary of an alleged will to recover reasonable attorney's fees when promoting or defending a will in good faith and with just cause and, like an executor, the recovery is allowable without regard to whether the action is successful. However, the statute provides that the beneficiary "may" (not "shall") recover his fees. Thus, a beneficiary's ability to recover attorney's fees and other expenses is subject to the discretion of the trial court. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 352.052(b); *see also Harkins v. Crews*, 907 S.W.2d 51, 64 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1995, writ denied) (decided under section 243 of the former Texas Probate Code) ("The wording regarding recovery of fees by beneficiaries is permissive."); however, both executor and beneficiary under purported will were allowed recovery of their attorney's fees). Furthermore, the right to seek attorney's fees under the statute is vested in a person designated as a devisee, legatee, or beneficiary in a will or an alleged will. *In re Estate of Huff*, 15 S.W.3d 301, 306–08 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 2000, no pet.) (relatives and heirs at law who intervened were not designated beneficiaries in will or alleged will and who were not appointed administrator of document not admitted to probate are precluded from being awarded attorney's fees under statute).

C. Good Faith Requirement

In any event, the executor or beneficiary seeking recovery of his attorney's fees must have acted in good faith and with just cause to be entitled to the recovery. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 352.052. If the executor or beneficiary fails to so plead and prove, no recovery will be allowed. *See Alldridge v. Spell*, 774 S.W.2d 707, 711 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1989, no writ) (recovery of reasonable attorney's fees denied when will proponent failed to obtain jury finding of good faith); *but see Harkins v. Crews*, 907 S.W.2d 51, 62 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1995, writ denied) (jury finding that will proponents acted in good faith in offering will for probate was not inconsistent with jury finding that will proponents had procured will by undue influence; attorney's fees were allowed).

X. Attorney Liability

A. *Barcelo v. Elliott*—Claims by Intended Beneficiaries

On May 10, 1996, the Texas Supreme Court held that the draftsman of a will or other estate-planning document owes no professional duty to the intended benefi-

ciaries, thus placing Texas in the minority view among those states that have considered the matter. See *Barcelo v. Elliott*, 923 S.W.2d 575 (Tex. 1996).

1. Background

In *Barcelo*, the intended beneficiaries sued the draftsman of their grandmother's will and revocable trust alleging that, due to the attorney's negligence, they were forced to accept (in settlement) a smaller share of the estate than they would have received had the estate plan been properly prepared. The plaintiffs argued that the drafting attorney's duty extended to them and, alternatively, that they should recover under a third-party beneficiary rule. The drafting attorney moved for summary judgment on the sole ground that he owed no duty to the plaintiffs because he never represented them. The trial court granted the summary judgment, the appeals court affirmed (*Barcelo v. Elliott*, 927 S.W.2d 28 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1995)), and the Texas Supreme Court granted writ of error.

2. Supreme Court Opinion

The Supreme Court noted the inherent difficulty of determining the testator's intentions, the problems that would result from allowing extrinsic evidence to determine those intentions, and the difficulty of distinguishing between those cases in which the draftsman was negligent and those in which the draftsman was simply honoring the client's wishes. The court then stated:

In sum, we are unable to draft a bright-line rule that allows a lawsuit to proceed where alleged malpractice causes a will or trust to fail in a manner that casts no real doubt on the testator's intentions, while prohibiting actions in other situations. We believe the greater good is served by preserving a bright-line privity rule which denies a cause of action to all beneficiaries whom the attorney did not represent. This will ensure that attorneys may in all cases zealously represent their clients without the threat of suit from third parties compromising that representation.

We therefore hold that an attorney retained by a testator or settlor to draft a will or trust owes no professional duty of care to persons named as beneficiaries under the will or trust.

Barcelo v. Elliott, 923 S.W.2d 575, 578–79 (Tex. 1996).

B. *Arlitt v. Patterson*

Barcelo, however, did not constitute an absolute protection. In *Estate of Arlitt v. Patterson*, 995 S.W.2d 713 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1999, pet. denied), following

considerable litigation over a 1983 will and a 1985 codicil, the decedent's wife, individually and as executor of decedent's estate, along with some of decedent's children, sued the attorneys who drafted the instruments alleging negligence, negligent misrepresentation, negligent undertaking, and breach of express and implied contract in connection with the attorneys' estate planning services.

1. Negligent Misrepresentation Claims

The appellate court first noted that negligence, negligent undertaking, and breach of contract claims are legal malpractice claims under Texas law, and a plaintiff must show privity to prove the attorney owes her a duty of ordinary care. However, the appellate court held that privity is not a required element of negligent misrepresentation. See *Estate of Arlitt v. Patterson*, 995 S.W.2d 713, 718 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1999, pet. denied). Accordingly, a negligent misrepresentation claim is not equivalent to a legal malpractice claim.

2. Claims by Surviving Joint Client

The appellate court further held that, by its terms, *Barcelo* precludes only legal malpractice claims by unrepresented beneficiaries, not claims by one of two joint clients. See *Estate of Arlitt v. Patterson*, 995 S.W.2d 713, 720–21 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1999, pet. denied). Accordingly, although the summary judgment denying the claims of the children was affirmed, the summary judgment denying the claims of the decedent's wife was reversed because a genuine issue of fact existed as to whether the attorneys represented the decedent and his wife in their estate planning efforts.

C. *Belt v. Oppenheimer*—Claims by Personal Representative

On May 5, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court held that the personal representative of a deceased client may bring a legal malpractice action against the drafting attorney on behalf of the estate and recover actual damages to the estate resulting from the attorney's negligence. See *Belt v. Oppenheimer, Blend, Harrison & Tate, Inc.*, 192 S.W.3d 780 (Tex. 2006).

1. Background

In *Belt*, the independent executrixes brought a legal malpractice action against the attorneys who drafted the decedent's will, alleging negligence in advising decedent and drafting the will. The appellate court, refusing to overrule its decision in *Patterson*, held that the independent executrixes had no cause of action against the

attorneys due to a lack of privity. Noting several policy arguments in support of the independent executrixes, the appellate court stated: “It is a tenet of our judicial system that we, as an intermediate appellate court, are bound by the pronouncements of the supreme court [in *Barcelo*], even though we may entertain a contrary opinion.” *Belt v. Oppenheimer, Blend, Harrison & Tate, Inc.*, 141 S.W.3d 706, 708–09 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 2004, pet. granted).

2. Supreme Court Opinion

The Supreme Court began by briefly reaffirming the continued validity of *Barcelo* and confirming that a drafting attorney owes no duty of care to intended beneficiaries (but made a point of noting that *Barcelo* represented a minority rule). *Belt v. Oppenheimer, Blend, Harrison & Tate, Inc.*, 192 S.W.3d 780, 783 (Tex. 2006). The court then distinguished *Barcelo* on the facts, noting: “The question in this case, however, is whether the *Barcelo* rule bars suits brought *on behalf of* the decedent client by his estate’s personal representatives.” *Belt*, 192 S.W.3d at 784. The court then focused on the survival of actions issue and made the following analysis:

1. Legal malpractice claims that allege pure economic loss survive in favor of a deceased client’s estate because such claims are necessarily limited to recovery for property damage (which, under common law, *do* survive).
2. A claim for estate-planning malpractice survives the client’s death because:
 - a. when an attorney drafts estate-planning documents, any alleged negligence occurs during the client’s life, and
 - b. the client who discovers that negligence before his death could sue the attorney for forfeiture of fees and for the cost to restructure his estate plan (thus at least *some* damages—albeit nothing near as large as an alleged unnecessary estate tax liability—accrue before death).

In this regard the supreme court expressly disapproved of the San Antonio court of appeals’ holding in *Arlitt* that an estate-planning malpractice claim does not accrue during a decedent’s lifetime and therefore does not survive the decedent because the estate’s injuries do not arise until after death. *See Belt*, 192 S.W.3d at 785–86.

D. Prior Texas Cases

Before *Barcelo*, the Texas cases had consistently denied claims by intended beneficiaries against the draftsman. For instance, the Houston court of appeals, in a negligence action brought by the beneficiaries of a testamentary trust against the testator’s attorney, held that the attorney was not liable to the intended beneficiaries because there was no privity of contract between them, and, in dicta, the court concluded that such beneficiaries likewise had no cause of action under a third-party beneficiary theory. *Dickey v. Jansen*, 731 S.W.2d 581 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1987, writ ref’d n.r.e.).

The Dallas court of appeals subsequently followed *Dickey* in *Thomas v. Pryor*, and the supreme court granted writ in on all points of error, thus setting the stage for what many observers believed would be a reversal of the privity defense to suits against draftsmen. However, the case was settled, and the writ was dismissed. See *Thomas v. Pryor*, 847 S.W.2d 303 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1992), *writ disp'd by agr.*, 863 S.W.2d 462 (Tex. 1993).

E. Other States

Even in those states that do allow intended beneficiaries to sue the drafters of wills and other estate-planning instruments, it appears clear that attorneys have no duty to draft “litigation proof” documents. In California, where estate-planning attorneys clearly owe a duty to intended beneficiaries, the attorney’s duty is by no means absolute, especially if the identity of the “intended beneficiaries” is uncertain. See *Ventura County Humane Society v. Holloway*, 115 Cal. Rptr. 464 (Cal. Ct. App. 1974).

In *Ventura*, the draftsman of the will included, at the testator’s request, a gift to the “Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (Local or National).” Because no organization by that name existed, a lawsuit against the attorney resulted. The court held for the defendant attorney, observing that “no good reason exists why the attorney should be held accountable for using certain words suggested or selected by the testator which later prove to be ambiguous” and reasoning that, were such a duty imposed, it “would result in a speculative and almost intolerable burden on the legal profession.” *Ventura*, 115 Cal. Rptr. at 469. (Even in light of *Barcelo*, it should be self-evident that reliance on *Ventura* would be ill advised; the prudent estate planner will make at least some effort to verify the proper names of the client’s intended beneficiaries or clearly document his reliance on the client to verify names.)

On the other hand, if the testator’s intentions and the identity of the intended beneficiaries are clearly expressed in the will, the California cases “unhesitatingly support the view that an attorney may be held liable” if his negligence causes the beneficiaries to suffer a monetary loss as a direct result of such negligence. *Ventura*, 115 Cal. Rptr. at 468. This would be the case when the attorney, for example, failed to have the will properly attested or erred in his understanding of and planning under the applicable tax laws. See, e.g., *Bucquet v. Livingston*, 129 Cal. Rptr. 514 (Cal. Ct. App. 1976) (revocable trust prepared by attorney granted surviving spouse power of revocation over, inter alia, bypass trust, resulting in otherwise avoidable taxes; attorney was held liable).

Florida case law confers standing to sue the draftsman only if the plaintiff can demonstrate that the lawyer’s negligence frustrated the testator’s intent and, for this purpose, extrinsic evidence is inadmissible; only the language of the will can prove the testator’s intent. *Kinney v. Shinholser*, 663 So. 2d 643 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1995) (husband’s will devised his estate in trust for benefit of wife, and it gave her general power of appointment over assets, which resulted in \$320,000 in taxes that would not have resulted had assets been sheltered; however, the court found no evidence in will

that indicated an intention to minimize taxes; therefore, the drafting lawyer was not liable).

XI. Proceedings Involving Charitable Trusts

Chapter 123 of the Texas Property Code provides that the attorney general is a proper party in any proceeding involving a charitable trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 123.002. Notice must be given to the attorney general of any proceeding involving a charitable trust, except that such notice is not required in an uncontested probate proceeding. Tex. Prop. Code § 123.003(a)(1). Section 123.003 also provides that notice shall be given to the attorney general within thirty days of the filing of the petition but no less than twenty-five days before a hearing in the proceeding. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 123.003(a). A judgment in a proceeding involving a charitable trust or a compromise, settlement agreement, contract, or judgment relating to a proceeding involving a charitable trust is voidable if the attorney general is not given notice. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 123.004(b). Proper venue of a proceeding brought by the attorney general alleging breach of a fiduciary duty by the trustee of a charitable trust is in a court of competent jurisdiction in Travis County or in the county where the defendant resides or has its principal office. Tex. Prop. Code § 123.005(a). The attorney general, if successful in the proceeding, is entitled to recover from the trustee actual costs and reasonable attorney's fees. Tex. Prop. Code § 123.005(b).

The term *charitable trust* is construed very broadly to cover practically all gifts to a charitable entity even if a traditional express trust is not created. *Nacol v. State*, 792 S.W.2d 810, 812 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1990, writ denied). A “proceeding involving a charitable trust” has also been construed to find that the attorney general has standing to intervene on behalf of a charitable trust in an heirship proceeding where the gift to the charitable entity evolved from another gift under the will of an alleged heir. *In re Estate of York*, 951 S.W.2d 122 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1997, no writ).

CHAPTER 3

Revocation of a Will

Under the Texas Estates Code, a will may be revoked only by (1) a subsequent writing, (2) a physical act, or (3) operation of law. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 253.002. No other method of revocation is valid. *See In re Estate of Wilson*, 7 S.W.3d 169 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1999, pet. denied) (agreement incident to divorce was not sufficient to revoke will); *Goode v. Estate of Hoover*, 828 S.W.2d 558, 559 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1992, writ denied). An intent to revoke must exist for a will to be revoked under the first two methods. Therefore, lack of testamentary capacity or intent or the existence of fraud or undue influence will invalidate the “revocation.” *See In re Estate of Plohberger*, 761 S.W.2d 448 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1988, writ denied) (purported subsequent will that was denied probate because of undue influence did not revoke prior will); 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* §§ 33.4–.5 (3d ed. 2002).

I. By Subsequent Writing

A. Statutory “Like-Formalities” Requirement

1. General Rule

While section 253.002 of the Texas Estates Code requires that a revocation in writing of a prior will be “executed with like formalities,” this does not mean that an attested will may be revoked only by an attested writing or that a holographic will may be revoked only by a holographic writing. *See Cravens v. Chick*, 524 S.W.2d 425, 427 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1975, writ ref’d n.r.e.). To the contrary, the statute simply requires that a revoking instrument, in order to be effective, must be executed “with the same formalities that are required to probate a will.” *Harkins v. Crews*, 907 S.W.2d 51, 55 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1995, writ denied).

2. Revoking Instrument Need Not Be Probated or Even Probable

Section 22.034 of the Texas Estates Code defines the term *will* to include an instrument that revokes another will and thus seems to imply that revoking instruments are effective only to the extent that they could be admitted to probate as

full-fledged wills. See Tex. Estates Code § 22.034(2)(c). The passage from *Harkins* quoted above suggests that this is in fact the rule. However, Texas law is clear that revoking instruments that otherwise satisfy the like-formalities test are effective without regard to whether they are admitted to probate, offered for probate, or even capable of being admitted to probate as a valid will. See *Harkins v. Crews*, 907 S.W.2d 51, 59 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1995, writ denied) (not necessary that purported revoking instrument be offered for probate); *In re Rogers*, 895 S.W.2d 375 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1994, writ denied) (parties stipulated that holographic instrument was not a valid testamentary instrument due to numerous interlineations in the handwriting of persons other than the testator; nevertheless, court found that it satisfied the like-formalities standard and was effective to revoke a prior will); *Chambers v. Chambers*, 542 S.W.2d 901, 905 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1976, no writ) (will effectively revoked prior wills even though it could not be admitted to probate because of four-year limitation in section 73(a) of the Probate Code). If the like-formalities test is not satisfied, the instrument is not sufficient to revoke a will. *In re Estate of Wilson*, 7 S.W.3d 169, 171 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1999, pet. denied) (agreement incident to divorce waiving right to inherit did not comply with section 63 and was not sufficient to revoke the will).

B. Language in Writing Sufficient to Constitute Revocation

Any language clearly showing an intent to revoke a former will is sufficient, and it is not essential that specific words be employed (or even that the word *revoke* appear). However, the *intent* to revoke must be clearly expressed, and the testator must have testamentary capacity at the time that the revocation instrument is executed. A reference to “this my Last Will and Testament” does not, by itself, constitute an effective revocation clause. *Lane v. Sherrill*, 614 S.W.2d 619, 621 (Tex. App.—Austin 1981, no writ). However, inconsistent provisions in a former will are revoked by implication, as discussed below. See Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills*, 448 (2d ed. 1953). The language must manifest a present intent to revoke the former will by the writing itself. *Tynan v. Paschal*, 27 Tex. 286 (1863) (testator’s letter to attorney directing the attorney to destroy his will did not constitute a valid revocation); see also 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 35.3 (3d ed. 2002) (discussing *Tynan*).

C. Implied Partial Revocation

A will may be revoked, in whole or in part, by a subsequent inconsistent will even if the subsequent will contains no express language of revocation. See *May v. Brown*, 190 S.W.2d 715, 718 (Tex. 1945). Unless the subsequent will contains a clause expressly revoking the prior will, the courts will, as far as possible, attempt to read the two wills together. See *Hinson v. Hinson*, 280 S.W.2d 731, 735

(Tex. 1955); *Ayala v. Martinez*, 883 S.W.2d 270 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1994, writ denied) (court probated decedent’s last two wills; latter will controlled where conflicts between it and the prior will were apparent). But if a subsequent will is totally inconsistent with a former will, the former will is not entitled to probate. *Thomason v. Gwinn*, 184 S.W.2d 542, 547 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1944, writ ref’d w.o.m.); *Warnken v. Warnken*, 104 S.W.2d 935, 937 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1937, writ dism’d w.o.j.).

II. By Physical Act

A. Statutory Requirement

Section 253.002 of the Texas Estates Code also provides that a will may be revoked “by the testator destroying or canceling the same, or causing it to be destroyed or canceled in the testator’s presence.” See Tex. Estates Code § 253.002. Therefore, the statute requires (1) a physical act, by the testator or someone at the testator’s direction *and* in his presence, and (2) the intent to revoke.

B. Sufficiency of Physical Act to Accomplish Revocation

The tearing, cutting, or obliteration of the entire will, with intent to revoke, constitutes a valid revocation. *Simpson v. Neeley*, 221 S.W.2d 303, 311–14 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1949, writ ref’d). Defacing the signature or cutting the signature from the instrument might also constitute a valid destruction. See *Simpson*, 221 S.W.2d at 311–14. Similarly, defacing all of the provisions of the will, or writing the word *canceled*, *void*, or *annulled* through *all* of the dispositive provisions or the signature would apparently suffice as a valid revocation. See *Dean v. Garcia*, 795 S.W.2d 763, 765 (Tex. App.—Austin 1989, writ denied) (writing “CANCELED” [sic] and “VOID” across all gift provisions of codicil was sufficient to revoke codicil, but did not effectuate revocation of will, even though codicil included language that republished will); 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 35.2 (3d ed. 2002). However, marking through or cutting out one or more dispositive clauses does not constitute a revocation of the will, even if the testator had the intent to revoke the entire will, because the physical act itself does not manifest an intent to revoke the entire will. See *Sien v. Beitel*, 289 S.W. 1057, 1058–59 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1926, no writ).

C. Mistaken Belief of Destruction Insufficient

If a testator intends to revoke his will by destruction but mistakenly destroys another paper, the will is not revoked. *Morris v. Morris*, 642 S.W.2d 448, 449 (Tex.

1982) (testator's wife said, "I will destroy [the will] for you right now" and tore an envelope into shreds, but will was not in envelope and not destroyed); see *Sien v. Beitel*, 289 S.W. 1057, 1058 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1926, no writ) (nurse pretended to destroy will upon testator's instructions but did not actually do so; will entitled to probate). However, if a beneficiary under the will misleads the testator into thinking that he has destroyed the will when in fact he has not, such person taking under the will may be required to account for the property as a constructive trustee. *Morris*, 642 S.W.2d at 450.

D. Partial Revocations by Physical Act

1. Not Recognized for Attested Wills

A testator may not partially revoke certain provisions in an attested will by erasure, cancellation, or other obliteration of the specific clause. *Goode v. Estate of Hoover*, 828 S.W.2d 558, 559 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1992, writ denied); *Huckaby v. Huckaby*, 436 S.W.2d 601, 607 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1968, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *Leatherwood v. Stephens*, 24 S.W.2d 819, 823 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1930, holding approved).

2. Recognized for Holographic Wills

A holographic will may be revoked in part by physical act. *Stanley v. Henderson*, 162 S.W.2d 95, 97 (Tex. 1942); see *Hancock v. Krause*, 757 S.W.2d 117, 120–21 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1988, no writ) (alteration of holographic will treated as "both a revocation of the altered provisions and a valid disposition of the new provisions, with the prior signature pages being adopted"); *City of Austin v. Austin National Bank*, 488 S.W.2d 586, 592–93 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1972) (court recognized the *Stanley v. Henderson* rule but refused to recognize partial revocation of will on procedural grounds), *aff'd in part and rev'd in part on other grounds*, 503 S.W.2d 759 (Tex. 1973).

III. By Operation of Law

A. Subsequent Divorce

1. General Rule

Chapter 123 of the Texas Estates Code provides that if a testator is divorced after making a will, all provisions in the will (1) in favor of the spouse or any relative of the spouse who is not related to the testator or (2) appointing the spouse or any such relative of the spouse to any fiduciary capacity shall be read as if such persons failed

to survive the testator. See Tex. Estates Code § 123.001. Before September 1, 1997, although it was clear that bequests to a former spouse were void, it was not clear how to treat gifts to contingent beneficiaries that were dependent on the survival of the former spouse. The 1997 amendment to former Texas Probate Code section 69, now codified as Texas Estates Code chapter 123, adopted the holding in *Calloway v. Estate of Gasser*, 558 S.W.2d 571 (Tex. Civ. App.—Tyler 1977, writ ref'd n.r.e.), and made it clear that in the event of a subsequent divorce, property bequeathed to the spouse passes to the contingent beneficiaries who would have received the property if the ex-spouse had predeceased the testator. If the spouses subsequently remarry before the testator's death, will provisions in favor of the spouse are given effect. See *Smith v. Smith*, 519 S.W.2d 152, 154–55 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1974, writ ref'd).

2. Trusts and Pour-Over Wills

a. Law before September 1, 2005

If the will is a pour-over into an existing inter vivos trust, any provisions in the trust in favor of the divorced spouse are probably still valid. No Texas case has discussed this issue, and there is no analogous statute in the Texas Trust Code to chapter 123 of the Estates Code. Some cases in other states have held that statutes governing implied revocation of testamentary gifts on divorce also apply to provisions benefiting prior spouses in unfunded revocable trusts that receive assets at the decedent's death under a pour-over will. See *Clymer v. Mayo*, 473 N.E.2d 1084, 1092 (Mass. 1985) (“[D]ecedent's will and trust were integrally related components of a single testamentary scheme [T]he trust, like the will, ‘spoke’ only at the decedent's death. For this reason [the prior spouse's] interest in the trust was revoked by operation of [the statute revoking testamentary gifts upon divorce] at the same time his interest under the decedent's will was revoked.”); *Miller v. First National Bank & Trust Co.*, 637 P.2d 75 (Okla. 1981).

b. Law Effective September 1, 2005

Effective September 1, 2005, the Texas legislature added sections 471 through 473 of the Texas Probate Code, now codified in the Texas Estates Code as chapter 123, subchapter B. Section 123.052 provides that in a trust that is revocable by a divorced spouse, all dispositions or appointments of property and nominations to serve as a fiduciary in favor of a former spouse are revoked unless the instrument is reexecuted or a court order provides otherwise. The 2007 revisions to former Texas Probate Code section 69, which provide that divorce also voids gifts and fiduciary appointments of an ex-spouse's relatives, do not appear to apply to revocable trusts.

3. Third-Party Fiduciary Appointments May Be Affected

Subsequent divorce may also affect third-party fiduciary appointments under a will. In *Formby v. Bradley*, 695 S.W.2d 782 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1985, writ ref'd n.r.e.), the will contained an alternate executor provision that was expressly conditioned upon simultaneous death of the testator and former spouse. The court held the appointment of alternate executor provision to be invalid because the decedent and former spouse did not die simultaneously (the former wife was still living). However, the court distinguished that situation from the more common type of clause appointing an alternate executor “if my spouse predeceases me.” In that latter situation, the court intimated that the alternate designation may have been given effect.

4. Family Code Provision for Life Insurance

Section 9.301 of the Texas Family Code provides that a divorce operates as an automatic revocation with respect to life insurance death proceeds passing to the divorced spouse. *See* Tex. Fam. Code § 9.301.

5. Family Code Provision for Retirement Benefits

Section 9.302 of the Texas Family Code provides that a divorce operates as an automatic revocation of a designation of the divorced spouse as beneficiary under an individual retirement account, employee stock option plan, stock option, or other form of savings, bonus, profit-sharing, or other employer plan or financial plan of an employee or a participant. *See* Tex. Fam. Code § 9.302. However, in reviewing a state of Washington statute similar in effect to section 9.302, the U.S. Supreme Court in *Egelhoff v. Egelhoff*, 532 U.S. 141 (2001), held that the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) preempted the Washington statute because the plan at issue was governed by ERISA, thereby resulting in the divorced spouse receiving the proceeds from the life insurance and pension plan.

Two Texas appellate courts considered the *Egelhoff* decision in connection with section 9.302 of the Texas Family Code, reaching conflicting decisions. In *Weaver v. Keen*, 43 S.W.3d 537 (Tex. App.—Waco 2001, pet. granted), the court held that section 9.302, although preempted by ERISA, applied because federal common law automatically terminated a former spouse’s designation as beneficiary under an ERISA plan. The appellate court concluded that the *Egelhoff* decision did not affect the analysis applicable to the case and that its conclusion was supported by *Egelhoff*. *Weaver*, 43 S.W.3d at 544–45. In *Heggy v. American Trading Employee Retirement Account Plan*, 56 S.W.3d 280 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 2001, no pet.), the court expressly declined to follow *Weaver* and held that section 9.302 was preempted by ERISA, citing the *Egelhoff* decision.

However, in *Keen v. Weaver*, 121 S.W.3d 721 (Tex. 2003), *cert. denied*, 540 U.S. 1047 (2003), the Texas Supreme Court affirmed the appellate judgment, but on differ-

ent grounds. The court noted that although ERISA expressly preempts the Texas redesignation statute (section 9.302), it does not resolve the question of who is entitled to the ERISA plan proceeds. The issue thus becomes whether the federal law governing the resolution may be drawn from the text of ERISA itself or must instead be developed as a matter of federal common law. *Keen*, 121 S.W.3d at 724. The Texas Supreme Court agreed that *Egelhoff* supports the conclusion that federal common law controls but disagreed with the appellate court's formulation of federal law as a mere conduit for applying the Texas redesignation statute. *Keen*, 121 S.W.3d at 726. Instead, the court adopted the federal courts' formulation of a common law of waiver that recognizes "a former spouse's waiver of ERISA plan benefits in a divorce decree dividing the marital estate so long as it is specific, knowing, and voluntary." *Keen*, 121 S.W.3d at 727.

B. Subsequent Children

The "pretermitted child" statute (chapter 255, subchapter B, of the Texas Estates Code) can operate as a partial revocation. See Tex. Estates Code, ch. 255, subch. B. See section II.B in chapter 5 of this book.

IV. Presumptions Regarding Revocation

A. Proponent of Will Has Burden of Proving Will Not Revoked

Section 256.152 of the Texas Estates Code requires proof that "the testator did not revoke the will." Tex. Estates Code § 256.152(a)(1). The proponent of the will has the burden of proving that the will offered for probate has not been revoked. *Brackenridge v. Roberts*, 270 S.W. 1001, 1002 (Tex. 1925).

B. Presumption of Continuity

When it is shown that a will has been executed with proper formalities, a "presumption of continuity" arises in favor of the proponent. *Gillispie v. Reinhardt*, 596 S.W.2d 558, 561 (Tex. Civ. App.—Beaumont 1980, writ ref'd n.r.e.); cf. *Harkins v. Crews*, 907 S.W.2d 51, 59 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1995, writ denied) (presumption of continuity arises when will is produced without mutilation or other evidence of intent to revoke—or when will cannot be produced but it was not in testator's possession when last seen—and will has been duly proved to have been executed without any circumstances to cast doubt on its execution).

C. Evidence of Revocation Rebutts Presumption of Continuity

The presumption of continuity disappears if the contestant introduces evidence of revocation, and the burden of proof shifts back to the proponent of the will to prove that the will was not revoked. Some Texas cases have recognized slight evidence of revocation as rebutting the presumption of continuity. *May v. Brown*, 190 S.W.2d 715 (Tex. 1945) (presumption of continuity rebutted by proof that later will was executed, although later will could not be produced, and there was no evidence that it contained a revocation clause or that its contents were totally inconsistent with provisions of first will); *Brackenridge v. Roberts*, 267 S.W. 244, 248 (Tex. 1924) (second will rebutted presumption of continuity even though contestants were unable to prove the subsequent will for probate). However, other cases have stated that there must be “substantial evidence” of revocation before the presumption of continuity is rebutted. *In re Estate of Page*, 544 S.W.2d 757, 761 (Tex. Civ. App.—Corpus Christi 1976, writ ref’d n.r.e.). Even if the presumption of continuity is rebutted, the proponent may then produce evidence satisfying his burden of nonrevocation. *Morgan v. Morgan*, 519 S.W.2d 276, 278 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1975, writ ref’d n.r.e.).

D. Lost Wills

Special revocation presumptions apply to lost wills. *Pearce v. Meek*, 780 S.W.2d 289, 291 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1989, no writ) (“When a will is in the possession of the testator when last seen, failure to produce the will after the testator’s death raises the presumption that the testator destroyed the will with the intention of revoking it, and the burden is cast on the proponent to prove the contrary.”); *In re Estate of Glover*, 744 S.W.2d 939, 940 (Tex. 1998) (the standard by which the sufficiency of the evidence should be reviewed is by a preponderance of the evidence rather than by clear and convincing evidence); *Hoppe v. Hoppe*, 703 S.W.2d 224, 227 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1985, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (fact that will was left in lawyer’s office and that decedent could have requested will from attorney at any time was sufficient to support jury finding that will was last seen in possession of decedent or in place where she had access to it); *Cable v. Estate of Cable*, 480 S.W.2d 820, 821 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1972, no writ) (“[W]here will of a testator was last seen in the presence of the testator . . . the failure to produce such will after his death raises the presumption that the testator has destroyed his will with the intent to revoke it.”); *In re Estate of Capps*, 154 S.W.3d 242, 245 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 2005, no pet.) (“[A]n original will’s absence creates a rebuttable presumption of revocation; but that presumption can be overcome by proof and circumstances contrary to the presumption or that it was fraudulently destroyed by

some other person.”). For a general summary of proof requirements to probate a lost will, see *Coulson v. Sheppard*, 700 S.W.2d 336, 337 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1985, no writ); see also Tex. Estates Code § 256.156; *In re Estate of Jones*, 197 S.W.3d 894 (Tex. App.—Beaumont 2006, pet. denied) (treating a photocopy of a will as an original will, even without compliance with former Texas Probate Code section 85, now codified as Texas Estates Code section 256.156).

V. Revoked Will May Not Be Revived Except by Reexecution or Republication

Unlike some other jurisdictions, Texas does not recognize the “revival” doctrine. Once a will is revoked by a later will, it cannot be revived unless (1) reexecuted with the necessary formalities (see *Brackenridge v. Roberts*, 267 S.W. 244 (Tex. 1924); *Chambers v. Chambers*, 542 S.W.2d 901, 905 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1976, no writ)) or (2) republished by subsequent codicil (see *Reynolds v. Park*, 521 S.W.2d 300 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1975, writ ref’d n.r.e.)).

VI. Dependent Relative Revocation

Although the *execution* of a will may not be set aside on the ground that it was induced by a testator’s mistake of law or fact (see section IV in chapter 2 of this book), some courts have adopted a different attitude toward *revocation* induced by mistake of law or fact. See 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 38.4 (3d ed. 2002) (discussing reason for the distinction).

A. Mistake of Law

The application of the dependent relative revocation doctrine to a mistake of law is best demonstrated by example. Assume a testator executes will number one leaving his estate to his nephew and later executes will number two that leaves his estate in trust for life for his nephew with the remainder to his nephew’s children. Later, the testator decides he would rather leave all of his estate outright to his nephew, so he destroys will number two thinking that he would thereby revive will number one. Since the testator’s revocation was dependent on his mistake of law that will number one was revived, the revocation is disregarded in order to best carry out the testator’s intent: he would rather have the property pass in trust for his nephew under will number two than pass by intestacy.

However, the two wills must be similar. For example, if will number one leaves property to a grandson and will number two leaves property to a nephew, the dependent relative revocation doctrine would not apply to a subsequent revocation of will number two on the mistaken belief that will number one would be revived. The intention to revoke will number two would be *independent* of the desire to revive will number one. In that situation, the testator has given indication that he did not want the property to pass to his nephew, so generally courts would attempt to carry out the testator's intent by upholding the revocation of will number two and allowing the property to pass by intestacy rather than by the terms of will number two that the testator had clearly revoked and that were clearly inconsistent with his desire. *See generally* Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 453–54 (2d ed. 1953).

B. Mistake of Fact

If the subsequent revoking instrument states *on its face* that the partial or complete revocation is being made because of a particular mistake in fact, the revocation would be invalid under the dependent relative revocation doctrine. For example, if the subsequent revoking codicil states “I revoke the bequest to Mary since she is dead,” but in fact she is not dead, the revocation would not be recognized under the dependent relative revocation doctrine.

C. Application of Dependent Relative Revocation Doctrine in Texas

The only Texas case that has referred to the dependent relative revocation doctrine by name is *Chambers v. Chambers*, 542 S.W.2d 901 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1976, no writ). Discussions on this and various other Texas cases suggest that the doctrine has some validity in Texas. *See* 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 38.4 (3d ed. 2002).

CHAPTER 4

Specific Will Provisions

I. Exordium Clause

A. Example

An example of the exordium clause is as follows: “I, _____, residing and being domiciled in Dallas County, Texas, make, declare and publish this, my Last Will and Testament, and hereby revoke all previous Wills and Codicils made by me.”

B. Purposes of Exordium Clause

1. Identify Testator

The will should identify the testator’s full legal name. If the testator has acquired title to substantial property in a name other than his full legal name, it might also be appropriate to include “also known as” names to avoid later title problems. *See generally* 7 Herbert S. Kendrick & John J. Kendrick, Jr., *Texas Transaction Guide* § 42.1211 (Matthew Bender 2006).

2. Establish Domicile

Domicile is important in determining formal execution requirements for the will, property rights, rights of the surviving spouse, and any other issues that may arise regarding the substantive law of a particular jurisdiction. In particular, domicile is important for state death tax purposes. Most states follow a general pattern of taxing all real property actually located in that state as well as all personal property of a decedent who died while domiciled in that state. The declaration made in the will is not controlling but can certainly be a factor in determining the decedent’s domicile.

3. Declaration and Publication of Will

One of the basic requirements of a will is that it be written with “testamentary intent.” *Hinson v. Hinson*, 280 S.W.2d 731, 733 (Tex. 1955). The exordium clause clearly indicates that the instrument is made with testamentary intent. Some states specifically require publication of the will as part of the execution requirements. Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 327–30 (2d ed. 1953).

4. Revoke Prior Wills

Unless a subsequent will contains an express clause revoking a prior will, courts will, as far as possible, attempt to read the two wills together. *Hinson v. Hinson*, 280 S.W.2d 731, 735 (Tex. 1955). Therefore, the will should clearly state that it is revoking prior wills and codicils. See generally chapter 3 of this book.

II. Introductory Paragraph Identifying Family and Property Being Disposed

A. Identify Family

Identifying the testator's spouse at the beginning of the will provides a convenient means for thereafter referring to him or her as "my wife [or husband]" or "my spouse." If the testator indicates that he will be marrying an individual in the near future, the will should specifically indicate whether bequests to that person are contingent upon the marriage.

The pretermitted child statutes in some states (not Texas) give protection to children alive at the time the will is executed if they are not "named or provided for in the will." See John B. Rees, Jr., *American Wills Statutes: II*, 46 Va. L. Rev. 856, 893-98 (1960) (summary of pretermitted child statutes in American jurisdictions); e.g., *Estate of Cisco v. Cisco*, 707 S.W.2d 769 (Ark. 1986) (two of testator's children were deceased at time will was signed and were not "mentioned" in will; held the descendants of those children were entitled to part of estate under Arkansas law). Therefore, it is useful to identify *all* of the testator's children to guard against the possibility of the testator's subsequently moving to a jurisdiction with one of these types of statutes, in which event a child omitted from the dispositive scheme could argue that he or she was not "named or provided for in the will" and is therefore entitled to an intestate share of the estate.

The will should also identify the testator's stepchildren. Stepchildren or adopted children of the testator's spouse are generally not included within the definition of "children." See *Carroll v. Carroll*, 20 Tex. 731 (1858); B.R. O'Byrne & J. Kraut, Annotation, *Testamentary Gift to Children as Including Stepchild*, 28 A.L.R.3d 1307 (1969). Accordingly, the will must specifically indicate what portion of the estate if any is left to stepchildren.

B. Identify Property Being Disposed

The will should clearly identify whether the testator is merely disposing of his or her property or is also attempting to dispose of property belonging to his or her

spouse. For example, various Texas courts have been called upon to interpret whether dispositions of “all my property” means only the decedent’s community one-half or the entire interest in the community asset registered in that spouse’s name. *See Church of Christ v. Wildfong*, 265 S.W.2d 622 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1954, no writ) (bequest of “all my property” disposes only the testator’s one-half community interest). If the will is intended to dispose of *any* of the surviving spouse’s property, it should clearly state whether the spouse is put to an election either to receive benefits under the will or to retain his property interests. See section I.C.2 in chapter 5 of this book.

III. Appointment of Fiduciaries

A. Executor

1. Appointment of Independent Executor

a. Advantage of Having Independent Executor

If the executor serves as an “independent executor” under the independent administration system, the executor essentially acts free of court control and with much greater convenience and flexibility than in a “dependent administration.” Section 405.003 of the Texas Estates Code established a procedure for obtaining a judicial discharge for independent executors. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 405.003; *see also* Tex. Estates Code § 405.011.

b. Requirements for Appointment of Independent Executor

A testator may provide for an independent administration only by specifically appointing an independent executor. Section 401.001 of the Texas Estates Code provides as follows:

Any person capable of making a will may provide in the person’s will that no other action shall be had in the probate court in relation to the settlement of the person’s estate than the probating and recording of the will and the return of any required inventory, appraisal, and list of claims of the person’s estate.

Tex. Estates Code § 401.001(a).

The usual language for appointing an independent executor names the designated individual or bank as an “independent executor” and also paraphrases section

401.001. However, no particular words of art are necessary as long as the testator makes it clear that he desires his executor to act free of court control.

i. Presumption in Favor of Dependent Administration

While the courts have held that only general language indicating an intent to serve free of court control is sufficient to appoint an independent executor, when the language of the will is doubtful, the doubt is resolved in favor of a dependent administration, on the theory that the testator would want all of the safeguards of the dependent administration system unless he specifically indicated to the contrary in his will. *McMahan v. McMahan*, 175 S.W. 157, 159 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1915, writ ref'd).

ii. Appointment as “Independent” Executor Is Sufficient

The appointment of a person as “independent” executor is sufficient without additional language limiting the action of the probate court. *In re Dulin’s Estate*, 244 S.W.2d 242, 244 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1951, no writ).

iii. Use of “Independent” Adjective Not Necessary

The will need not necessarily describe the executor as being an “independent executor.” See *Stephens v. Dennis*, 72 S.W.2d 630, 632 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1934, writ ref'd).

iv. Mere Indication to Serve “Without Any Court Action That Can Be Avoided”

The lead Texas case regarding the extent to which courts will go in finding that an independent executor was named is *Boyles v. Gresham*, 263 S.W.2d 935 (Tex. 1954). The holographic will stated: “Would Like to have all of my affairs, Cash all assets including any Bank Balance turned over to Parties named below With out any Bond or any Court action that can be avoided.” *Boyles*, 263 S.W.2d at 936. This language was sufficient to name an independent executor. See also *Long v. Long*, 169 S.W.2d 763, 764 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1943, writ ref'd) (executor named to serve “without any legal requirements” held sufficient to create independent executor).

v. Appointment of Executor without Bond Insufficient

Merely appointing an executor to serve without bond does not, without more, show an intention to make him independent. *Gray v. Russell*, 91 S.W. 235 (Tex. 1906); *Pinkston v. Pinkston*, 270 S.W.2d 250 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1954, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

vi. Naming Persons as Independent Executor but Placing under Probate Court Control for Specific Matters May Defeat Independent Administration

Even if a testator clearly appoints an “independent executor,” or appoints an executor to serve free of court control, if the will also subjects the executor to probate court control with respect to particular matters (such as providing annual reports for court approval), the creation of an independent administration may be defeated. *Hughes v. Mulanax*, 153 S.W. 299, 302–03 (Tex. 1913) (requirement of executor to make annual reports “which annual reports shall be acted on by said court in the same manner as the annual reports of other executors and administrators” held to defeat creation of independent administration); *Bain v. Coats*, 244 S.W. 130, 134 (Tex. Comm’n App. 1922, holding approved) (clause appointing independent executor but placing duty on probate court to require “a report of all the acts of my executor” held not to create an independent administration); *but see John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance Company v. Duval*, 96 S.W.2d 740, 741–42 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1936, writ ref’d) (direction to executor to file annual report did not defeat appointment of independent executor because court approval of the report was not intended); *cf. In re Estate of Spindor*, 840 S.W.2d 665 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1992, no writ) (if residuary beneficiaries are unable to agree upon property division with independent executor, independent executor is authorized under former Probate Code section 150, now recodified as section 405.008 of the Texas Estates Code, to have the court resolve the matter).

vii. Independent Executor May Be Required to Give Bond

The mere fact that the executor is required by will to give bond does not necessarily prevent him from being appointed as an independent executor. *Stephens v. Dennis*, 72 S.W.2d 630, 632 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1934, writ ref’d).

c. Necessity of Naming Successor Independent Executors

The independent administration will continue only as long as the independent executor, or some substitute or successor specifically named in the will, continues to serve. *Rowland v. Moore*, 174 S.W.2d 248 (Tex. 1943); *In re Estate of Grant*, 53 S.W. 372, 373 (Tex. 1899). A testator may not delegate to another person, including the

probate judge, the authority to name a successor independent executor. Therefore, the will should name several successor independent executors. The general practice is to name a corporate fiduciary as the final successor to assure the availability of an independent executor able to serve in any event.

d. Court-Appointed Independent Executor or Administrator

Chapter 401 of the Estates Code gives the court authority to appoint an independent administrator (if there is no will or there is a will which does not name any executors able and willing to serve) or an independent executor (if the will names an executor but does not provide for an independent administration) if all of the distributees of the estate agree on the advisability of having an independent administration and collectively designate in the application for administration or for probate of the will an individual or entity to serve as the independent administrator or executor. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 401.002–.005.

Despite the potential for appointing an independent executor or administrator if one is not properly named in a will, that process may be fairly cumbersome, particularly if there are multiple beneficiaries of the estate and if there are potential beneficiaries who are incapacitated. The court might refuse to appoint an independent executor or administrator if there are any incapacitated distributees. If the court is willing to consider appointment of an independent executor or administrator when there are incapacitated distributees, the court may require the appointment of a guardian ad litem to represent the incapacitated distributees. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 401.004(c). Furthermore, the court may want an inventory of the estate assets in the application for appointment of the independent executor or administrator.

Some judges typically decline to create court-ordered independent administrations over a concern that they have personal liability if they exercise discretion in appointing independent executors or administrators. However, absent proof of fraud or collusion, chapter 351, subchapter H, of the Estates Code will not subject judges to personal liability for acts committed by court-appointed independent executors or administrators. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 351.351, 351.354, 401.007.

2. Persons Eligible for Appointment as Executor

a. Statutory Provisions

Section 304.001 of the Estates Code indicates that the probate court will grant letters testamentary to the person named as executor in the will. If no executor is named, a list is provided of other persons who are eligible for appointment as administrator. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 304.001.

Section 304.003 of the Estates Code specifically precludes the appointment of certain individuals and entities as executor: (1) an incapacitated person, (2) a convicted felon, (3) a nonresident individual or corporation who has not filed an appointment of resident agent for service of process, (4) a corporation unauthorized to act as a fiduciary in Texas, or (5) “a person whom the court finds unsuitable.” See Tex. Estates Code § 304.003. However, a court has no discretionary power to refuse to issue letters testamentary to a person named as executor who comes forward within the statutory time and offers to probate the will and applies for letters unless the executor is incompetent, a minor, or otherwise disqualified from serving. *Sales v. Passmore*, 786 S.W.2d 35 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1995, writ dism’d by agr.).

b. “Unsuitable” Person

There has been very little court interpretation of the last reason for disqualification (i.e., a person whom the court finds unsuitable). The expression of an intention by the independent executor to charge excessive compensation does not make the appointee unsuitable (because of the probate court’s authority to pass upon the reasonableness of the compensation). *In re Estate of Roots*, 596 S.W.2d 240, 244 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1980, no writ). However, taking actions that require court approval without first obtaining that approval is sufficient grounds for a determination that an applicant is unsuitable. *In re Estate of Stanton*, 202 S.W.3d 205 (Tex. App.—Tyler 2005, pet. denied). In addition, factors such as advanced age, physical infirmity, mental impairment short of incompetency, as well as adverse interests that might tempt the applicant to be unfaithful might well be grounds for disqualification. 17 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents’ Estates* § 260 (1971). Just because a person is a creditor who asserts a good faith claim against the estate or is a beneficiary does not mean that the person is “unsuitable” to serve as independent executor. See *Boyles v. Gresham*, 309 S.W.2d 50, 54 (Tex. 1958). However, in one case where a person named as coexecutor claimed ownership of practically the entire estate by reason of joint tenancy, designation was held to be “unsuitable” to serve as executor. *Bays v. Jordan*, 622 S.W.2d 148 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1981, no writ). “The trial court has broad discretion in finding a proposed executor ‘unsuitable.’” *In re Estate of Robinson*, 140 S.W.3d 801, 807 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 2004, pet. dism’d). See also *Ayala v. Mackie*, 158 S.W.3d 568 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 2005, pet. denied). The proper standard of review on appeal is an abuse of discretion standard. *In re Estate of Robinson*, 140 S.W.3d at 807. In *Robinson*, the appellate court found insufficient evidence to support the asserted bases for disqualification (conflict of interest, adversary in will contest, hostility, inability to perform duties as coexecutor, and failure to investigate or contest will) and consequently held that the trial court abused its discretion. *In re Estate of Robinson*, 140 S.W.3d at 812.

c. Corporate Fiduciaries Eligible to Serve: Substitute Fiduciary Act

A corporate fiduciary is a bank or trust company having trust powers, existing or doing business under the laws of Texas, another state, or the United States, which is authorized to act under the order of appointment of the court as an executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, receiver, or depository. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 22.006; *see also* 12 U.S.C. § 92(a) (national bank operating in Texas may be empowered by the Comptroller of the Currency to act as an executor or administrator of a decedent's estate to the same extent that state banks in Texas may so operate).

A foreign bank or trust company organized outside the state of Texas (assuming it has the corporate power to act as an executor or administrator) may be appointed by a Texas court to act as executor or administrator if the jurisdiction in which the foreign bank or trust company is organized grants authority to Texas banks and trust companies to serve in a like fiduciary capacity. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 505.003. Section 505.004 lists the documents that a foreign bank or trust company must file with the Secretary of State of Texas before being authorized to do business in Texas. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 505.004.

When naming a corporate entity as executor, the draftsman should be aware of the Texas Substitute Fiduciary Act (Tex. Fin. Code §§ 274.001–.203). The act generally permits a subsidiary trust company within a bank holding company to be substituted for the member bank named as executor in the will. Where a subsidiary trust company and member bank have entered into a substitution agreement pursuant to the act, the testator's designation of the member bank generally will be deemed to be the designation of the subsidiary trust company with respect to all executor appointments, whether the appointment has matured or is prospective. However, the will may provide that the act shall not apply. Thus, the testator may expressly prevent substitution from taking place. The constitutionality of the act has been upheld. *See In re Touring*, 775 S.W.2d 39 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1989, no writ). The Fifth Circuit has held that the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, in its capacity as receiver of an insolvent banking institution, has authority to transfer the fiduciary appointments held by the insolvent bank to a federally created bridge bank. *NCNB Texas National Bank v. Cowden*, 895 F.2d 1488 (5th Cir. 1990).

3. Selection; Restrictions on Self-Dealing

Various personal attributes that should be considered in selecting an executor include sound judgment, impartiality, financial ability and responsibility, integrity, experience, knowledge, permanence, loyalty, and trustworthiness. In addition, the planner should be cognizant of chapter 356, subchapter N, of the Texas Estates Code, which specifically prohibits an executor from purchasing, directly or indirectly, any

estate assets except in limited circumstances. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 356.651; *see also Furr v. Hall*, 553 S.W.2d 666 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1977, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *7-Up Bottling Co. v. Capital National Bank*, 505 S.W.2d 624 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1974, writ ref'd n.r.e.). The executor is not precluded, however, from purchasing assets from a beneficiary of an estate. *Langehennig v. Hohmann*, 365 S.W.2d 203 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1963, writ ref'd n.r.e.). In addition, a sale by executors to their relatives has been held not to violate former Texas Probate Code section 352, now codified as chapter 356, subchapter N, of the Texas Estates Code. *InterFirst Bank-Houston, N.A. v. Quintana Petroleum Corp.*, 699 S.W.2d 864, 873 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1985, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

The exceptions to the section 356.651 general purchase prohibition are that a personal representative of an estate may purchase assets from the estate if the will expressly authorizes the sale and a personal representative of an estate or of an incompetent ward may carry out a written executory contract signed by the decedent or ward including a contract for deed, an earnest money contract, a buy-sell agreement, or a stock purchase or redemption agreement. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 356.652–.653. Also, under section 356.654, the personal representative of an estate may purchase property from the estate upon a determination by the court that the sale is in the best interest of the estate. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 356.654. The comfort resulting from an advance court order approving the sale should significantly reduce the liability concern as to a self-dealing transaction.

4. Coexecutors

The will may designate one or more individuals or entities to serve as coexecutors.

a. Powers of Coexecutors

Under section 307.002 of the Texas Estates Code, the acts of one coexecutor acting alone are valid, except with respect to conveyances of real estate, in which event all coexecutors must join, unless the court authorizes less than all to act. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 307.002; *see also Kelly v. Lobit*, 142 S.W.2d 301 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1940, no writ) (the act of one coexecutor is regarded as the act of all); *Primm v. Mensing*, 38 S.W. 382 (Tex. Civ. App. 1896, no writ) (either coexecutor may create debt binding on the estate).

Apparently, a decedent's will could override the provisions of section 307.002 to require a specified number or all personal representatives to join in any type of action or possibly even to allow less than unanimous action by coexecutors with respect to conveyances of real estate. *See Becker v. American National Bank*, 286 S.W. 889, 890–92 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1926, no writ) (will specified: “[T]he concurrence of two of my executors or trustees shall be deemed sufficient and legal for all purposes, saving and excepting that in regard to the sale and conveyance of real estate the con-

currence of the three executors or trustees is required.”); 18 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents’ Estates* § 702 (1971).

b. Compensation of Coexecutors

Unless a will provides to the contrary, the amount of the executor’s commission is fixed by statute. *See* Tex. Estates Code ch. 352, subch. A. Generally, only one statutory commission is payable to coexecutors, and each of the coexecutors is entitled to a pro rata amount of the statutory commission (except for special commissions paid for special work or expenses). *Wright v. Wright*, 304 S.W.2d 951 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1957, writ ref’d). However, corporate trust departments generally avoid this rule by contract and do not share fees with a corepresentative. *See* Ben G. Sewell & Paul W. Nimmons, *The Executor’s and Administrator’s Statutory Compensation in Texas*, 3 St. Mary’s L.J. 1, 5 n.20 (1971).

c. Liabilities

Generally, both coexecutors are responsible for fulfilling the duties of an executor. A very early case indicates that a third party may sue either coadministrator to recover assets that have been misappropriated. *Davis v. Thorn*, 6 Tex. 482 (1851). One coexecutor may sue the other for a claim alleged to be due to the estate. *Brown v. Fore*, 12 S.W.2d 114, 116 (Tex. Comm’n App. 1929, holding approved). Furthermore, a coexecutor is not personally liable on a contract made for the benefit of the estate by the other coexecutor if he had no knowledge of the agreement and did not participate in making it. *Lobit v. Marcoulides*, 225 S.W. 757, 761 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1920, writ ref’d).

5. Bond

a. Bond Required Unless Waived

Each executor of a Texas estate (other than banks and trust companies) must generally give bond unless the will directs that the executor may serve without bond. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 305.101. Typically, a decedent’s will waives the requirement of bond by an executor.

b. Amount of Bond

The amount of the bond is generally equal to the value of all personal property plus the amount of revenue anticipated to be received during the first twelve months of the administration. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 305.153.

c. Bond Premium Charged to Estate

The cost of the bond is borne by the estate. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 305.202(b); *Usher v. Glass, Sorenson & McDavid Insurance Company*, 409 S.W.2d 880, 882 (Tex. Civ. App.—Corpus Christi 1966, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (indicating that the estate bears the cost of the bond in all situations, and not just when the bond exceeds \$50,000).

d. Court May Subsequently Require Bond Even If Waived

Even if the will indicates that an independent executor is not required to give bond, the court may thereafter require a bond to be posted if it appears that the independent executor is mismanaging the estate property, has betrayed or is about to betray his trust, or has in some other way become disqualified. Tex. Estates Code § 404.002. In that event, it is possible that the premium for the bond would not be borne by the estate. *See* 18 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents' Estates* § 728 (1971).

B. Trustee

1. Selection of Trustee

a. Personal Attributes

Various personal attributes to be considered in selecting the trustee include sound judgment, impartiality (or desired partiality toward decedent's preferred beneficiaries), financial ability and responsibility, integrity and honesty, locality, permanence and continuity (particularly important for long-lived trusts), loyalty, and trustworthiness.

b. Tax Planning—Beneficiary as Sole Trustee

i. Income Tax Consequences

If a beneficiary is serving as sole trustee, the trust income will be taxed to the beneficiary, regardless of whether or not it is actually distributed to him, to the extent that he has the unilateral power to vest corpus or income of the trust in himself. 26 U.S.C. § 678(a)(1). Furthermore, it is unclear whether there is an "ascertainable standard" exception in section 678. *Compare* I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 82-11-057 (Dec. 16, 1981) (trustee-beneficiary with discretionary principal interest for "support, welfare and maintenance" taxable on income under 26 U.S.C. § 678(a)) *with* I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 92-27-037 (April 9, 1992) (trustee-beneficiary with discretionary principal inter-

est for “health, support and maintenance” held not taxable on income under 26 U.S.C. § 678(a). *See also* I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 89-39-012 (June 29, 1989) (trustee-beneficiary not taxable as owner of trust under 26 U.S.C. § 678; however, exact distribution discretion standard not clearly set forth in the ruling). However, items allocated to principal may possibly be taxable to the beneficiary only if distributed to him. *See U.S. v. De Bonchamps*, 278 F.2d 127, 130–31 (9th Cir. 1960) (sole “trustee” did not have absolute discretion to distribute trust assets to self but only for “needs, maintenance and comfort”; held, undistributed capital gains not taxed to “trustee”).

The authority of a sole trustee to make distributions that would satisfy such person’s legal obligation of support will be taxed as income to the person only to the extent that such distributions are made. 26 U.S.C. § 678(c). *See* I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 89-39-012 (June 29, 1989) (sole trustee not taxable under section 678 where beneficiaries were trustee’s adult children and descendants to whom he owed no legal obligation of support).

ii. Effect If Beneficiary-Sole Trustee Appoints Cotrustee

If a beneficiary initially serves as sole trustee and appoints a cotrustee, the beneficiary who was initially the sole trustee will still likely be taxed on the trust income under section 678. *See* 26 U.S.C. § 678(a)(2).

iii. Estate Tax Consequences

The beneficiary’s authority to make distributions to himself or herself should be limited by an ascertainable standard relating to health, education, support, or maintenance, or else such person will have a general power of appointment over the trust assets. *See* 26 U.S.C. § 2041(b)(1)(A). *See generally* John L. Peschel, *Family Members as Trustees: Tax Problems for the Trustee/Beneficiary*, 2 Rev. Tax. Indiv. 351 (1978); I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 89-39-012 (June 29, 1989) (power to distribute to others limited by ascertainable standard).

c. Consideration of Self-Dealing Prohibition

i. General Prohibition of Self-Dealing

Section 113.053 of the Texas Trust Code prohibits the trustee from either buying or selling, directly or indirectly, any property owned by the trust to or from himself individually or certain other business affiliates. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.053(a). Furthermore, section 113.054 of the Texas Trust Code prohibits a trustee of one trust from selling property to another trust of which the individual is also the trustee. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.054. In addition, a large body of case law has recognized, based on general fiduciary principles, that a trustee is prohibited from engaging in self-dealing

transactions. See *Slay v. Burnett Trust*, 187 S.W.2d 377, 387–91 (Tex. 1945). (For an excellent general summary of trust laws regarding self-dealing and conflicts of interest, see John R. Crews, *Conflicts of Interest, Self-Dealing Liabilities of Co-Trustees, and Other Related Matters*, 16 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 748 (1981); Leo Herzog & Dale E. Colling, *The Chinese Wall and Conflict of Interest in Banks*, 34 Bus. Law. 73 (Nov. 1978).)

ii. Effect of Specific Trust Provision Authorizing Self-Dealing

Before September 1, 2003, former section 113.059 of the Texas Trust Code recognized that a trustor may explicitly relieve the trustees from the statutory self-dealing restrictions (except for corporate fiduciaries). Unfortunately, various Texas cases contain rather general language to the effect that it is against the public policy of Texas to permit self-dealing between a person in his fiduciary capacity and in his individual capacity. *E.g.*, *InterFirst Bank Dallas, N.A. v. Risser*, 739 S.W.2d 882, 888 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1987, no writ); *Langford v. Shamburger*, 417 S.W.2d 438, 444, 447 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1967, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (dictum that “[i]t would be contrary to the public policy of this State to permit the language of a trust instrument to authorize self-dealing by a trustee”; on rehearing, court stated that the language of a trust instrument specifically authorizing self-dealing “could present a serious question of public policy”); *Three Bears, Inc. v. Transamerican Leasing Co.*, 574 S.W.2d 193, 197 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1978), *rev’d on other grounds*, 586 S.W.2d 472 (Tex. 1979) (citing *Langford* for proposition that it is against public policy for a trust instrument to authorize self-dealing to invalidate guaranty given by trust that also benefits trustees in other capacities; Supreme Court upheld language authorizing trustee to give the guaranty without discussing self-dealing issue). Accordingly, it is not possible to rely totally on a provision in a trust instrument relieving the trustee from liability for engaging in a self-dealing transaction.

iii. Grizzle and Legislative Response

However, in *Texas Commerce Bank, N.A. v. Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d 240, 251 (Tex. 2002), the Texas Supreme Court disapproved *Langford* and its progeny to the extent they suggest public policy precludes a trust instrument from authorizing self-dealing by a trustee. See section II.C.16 in chapter 10 of this book.

The 2003 Texas Legislature responded to *Grizzle* by amending former section 113.059 of the Trust Code. The 2003 amendments made with no substantive changes to subsections (a) (settlor *may* generally relieve a trustee from a duty, liability, or restriction imposed by the Trust Code) and (b) (settlor *may not* relieve a corporate trustee from the self-dealing restrictions of section 113.052 or 113.053), but did add subsections (c) and (d). Under subsection (c), a settlor could not relieve any trustee of liability for (i) a breach of trust committed in bad faith, intentionally or with reckless

indifference to the interest of the beneficiary, nor for (ii) any profit derived by the trustee from a breach of trust. Under subsection (d), an exculpatory provision was ineffective “to the extent that the provision is inserted in the trust instrument as a result of an abuse by the trustee of a fiduciary duty to or confidential relationship with the settlor.”

The 2005 Legislature repealed sectioned 113.059, effective January 1, 2006. Act of May 25, 1983, 68th Leg., R.S., ch. 567, art. 2, § 2, 1983 Tex. Gen. Laws 3332, *repealed by* Act of May 12, 2005, 79th Leg., R.S., ch. 148, § 29, 2005 Tex. Gen. Laws 287, 296. The subject matter of subsections (a) and (b) was moved to subsection (b) of section 111.0035, Default and Mandatory Rules; Conflict Between Terms and Statute. Subsections (c) and (d) were moved to subsections (a) and (b) of section 114.007, Exculpation of Trustee.

The 2007 Legislature amended section 111.0035(b)(2), which contained the prohibition on provisions relieving corporate trustees from self-dealing restrictions (from former subsection 113.059(b)). Thus, the current applicable statutory rules appear to be the following:

- Sections 113.053 and 113.054: Trustees are generally prohibited from self-dealing.
- Section 111.0035(b): The settlor can override the self dealing prohibitions (and is no longer prohibited from authorizing self dealing by corporate trustees) but not the applicability of section 114.007.
- Section 114.007: An exculpation provision, including an exculpation for self dealing, cannot exculpate for liability for—bad faith or intentional or reckless breaches of trust, nor for any profit derived by the trustee from a breach of trust.

iv. Consent by Beneficiaries or Court Authorization of Self-Dealing

Other possible methods for avoiding the self-dealing restrictions would be for the trust beneficiaries to consent to each particular self-dealing transaction (*see Slay v. Burnett Trust*, 187 S.W.2d 377, 390 (Tex. 1945)) or to obtain court authorization of specific self-dealing transactions under section 115.001(8) of the Texas Trust Code.

2. Cotrustees

An excellent resource regarding the rights and duties of cotrustees is ABA Report of Committee on Trust Administration and Accounting, *The Co-Trustee Relationship—Rights and Duties*, 8 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 9 (1973).

a. Powers of Cotrustees; Disputes among Cotrustees

Section 113.085 of the Texas Trust Code indicates that unless a trust instrument provides otherwise, a power vested in cotrustees may be exercised by a majority of the cotrustees. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.085.

Proper drafting will provide a means for resolving disputes among cotrustees and, where appropriate, will specify which cotrustee is to have ultimate authority to resolve disputes. (If cotrustees cannot agree on a course of action by majority vote for an issue that must be decided, there is some authority from other states that a court could appoint an additional cotrustee “upon nomination by the present trustees, to cast a deciding vote.” *In re Jacobs*, 487 N.Y.S.2d 992, 995 (N.Y. Sur. 1985).)

b. Compensation of Cotrustees

There are no Texas cases regarding whether the total amount of compensation paid to cotrustees may be more than the compensation for a single trustee or how the compensation should be allocated among cotrustees. The position of the Restatement Second of Trusts was that the compensation paid to cotrustees should not exceed the compensation that would be allowed to a single trustee. *See* Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 242(l) (1959); George G. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 978 (2d ed. 1962). However, the Restatement Third of Trusts takes the position that such a restriction will prove unfair in many situations and therefore was not included therein. The comment in the Restatement Third of Trusts notes that “[i]n the aggregate, the reasonable fees for multiple trustees may be higher than for a single trustee, because the normal duty of each trustee to participate in all aspects of administration . . . can be expected not only to result in some duplication of effort but also to contribute to the quality of administration.” Restatement (Third) of Trusts § 38(I) (2003).

c. Responsibilities and Liabilities

Section 114.006 was amended to provide that a cotrustee who does not join in an action of a cotrustee is not liable for such action unless the cotrustee fails to exercise reasonable care to prevent a cotrustee from committing a serious breach of trust or to compel a cotrustee to redress a serious breach of trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 114.006(a), (b).

Under generally recognized trust law doctrines, a cotrustee is liable to beneficiaries “if he participates in a breach of trust committed by his cotrustee, improperly delegates the administration, approves or conceals a breach of trust committed by the cotrustee, fails to exercise reasonable care that enables the cotrustee to commit the breach of trust, or neglects to take the proper steps to compel the cotrustee to redress a breach of trust.” *See* ABA Report of Committee on Trust Administration and

Accounting, *The Co-Trustee Relationship—Rights and Duties*, 8 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 9, 19 (1973).

d. Special Trustees with Limited Responsibilities

Cotrustees have no power by agreement among themselves to divide their responsibilities and to limit the liability of any particular trustee to a portion of the trust property. George G. Bogert & George T. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 590, at 398 (2d rev. ed. 1980). However, the settlor of the trust may specify limited responsibilities for particular cotrustees. See John R. Cohan, *Splitting Powers Between Fiduciaries*, 8 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 588 (1973); Cohan & Kahn, *Living with a Co-Trustee*, 109 Tr. & Est. 5 (1970) (discussing planning possibilities of dividing responsibilities among cotrustees). Similarly, an investment advisor could be designated either to control or to advise with respect to trust investments without necessarily being named as a cotrustee. See ABA Report of Committee on Investments by Fiduciaries, *Responsibility of Trustee Where Investment Power Is Shared or Exercised by Others*, 9 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 517 (1974).

3. Successor Trustees

a. Need for Naming Successor Trustee

If cotrustees are designated, upon the death or failure to serve of one or more cotrustees, the remaining cotrustees will serve as the trustee(s) unless the terms of the will or agreement provide to the contrary. See Tex. Prop. Code § 113.085(b). If the sole trustee fails to serve and no successor trustee is appointed in the trust instrument, the court will appoint a successor trustee. See Tex. Prop. Code § 113.083(a). The appointed successor trustee will have the same powers, duties, and responsibilities as the original trustee unless the court directs otherwise. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.084.

b. Methods for Appointing Successor Trustee

Successor trustees may be designated (1) by naming specified individuals or entities in order of preference, (2) by giving specified persons the authority to appoint successor trustees, or (3) by appointing an advisory board that will be self-perpetuating and that will have the authority to appoint successor trustees. See generally Alan R. Bromberg & E.B. Fortson, *Selection of a Trustee; Tax and Other Considerations*, 19 Sw. L.J. 523, 551–52 (1965).

4. Requirement of Bond

Unless a court orders otherwise or the instrument creating the trust provides to the contrary, all trustees (other than corporate trustees) are required to give a bond conditioned upon the full performance of their duties as trustee, and the amount of the bond is determined by the district court. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.058(b), (c). In addition, section 113.058(d) provides that a court may order a noncorporate trustee to post a bond even if waived by the governing instrument. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.058(d).

5. Removal Power

Section 113.082(a) of the Texas Trust Code provides that a court, in its discretion, may remove a trustee for material violation of (or attempt to violate) the trust that results in a material financial loss, for becoming incapacitated or insolvent, for failing to make an accounting required by law or by the terms of the trust, and for other cause as determined by the court. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.082(a). In addition, the trust instrument may provide a nonjudicial means of removal to particular beneficiaries or other individuals. However, if a beneficiary having the removal power has the authority to substitute himself as trustee, for income and estate tax purposes he will be regarded as having the powers of the trustee. *See* Treas. Reg. §§ 1.678(a)-1(a), 20.2041-1(b)(1).

C. Guardian

1. Surviving Parent's Authority to Name Guardian

a. For Minor Children

Section 1104.053 of the Estates Code authorizes the last surviving parent of a minor, "by will or written declaration," to appoint a guardian of the person of his or her minor children after his or her death. On compliance with the requirements of the Estates Code, that person is also entitled to be appointed guardian of the estate by the probate court. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.053.

b. For Incapacitated Adult Children

The surviving parent of an incapacitated adult may appoint by will or written declaration a guardian of the person of the incapacitated child after his or her death, but only if the surviving parent is serving as guardian of the person of the incapacitated child. On compliance with the requirements of the Estates Code, the appointed

person is also entitled to be appointed guardian of the estate by the probate court. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.103.

c. Appointment by Written Declaration

Texas Estates Code section 1104.152 sets forth specific requisites for a valid written declaration appointing a guardian for minor children as well as for adult incapacitated children. Specifically, the declaration must either be written wholly in the declarant's handwriting or have two witnesses. The declaration may have attached a self-proving affidavit. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.152. "A properly executed and witnessed self-proving declaration, including a declaration and self-proving affidavit . . . , is prima facie evidence that . . . the guardian named in the declaration would serve the best interests of the ward or incapacitated person." Tex. Estates Code § 1104.158. A suggested form (nonmandatory) is also included in section 1104.153.

Under prior law, guardian appointments by written declaration were permitted, but there were no specific requirements for valid declarations; thus, the current requirements make the written declaration less convenient. On the other hand, the provision that a properly executed and self-proved declaration makes out a prima facie case that appointing the named guardian would be in the child's best interest makes the written declarations more likely to have the intended effect. By comparison, there is no statute providing that a guardian appointment in a valid will makes out a comparable prima facie case. However, all wills must have two witnesses so, if the will is self-proved, it will fulfill all the requirements for guardian appointments by written declaration. To that extent, it would be reasonable to argue that all guardian appointments, whether by will or by written declaration, make out the prima facie case—as long as a self-proving affidavit is attached.

2. Selection of Guardian by Minor

Section 1104.054 of the Estates Code gives minors age twelve or older the ability to take part in the guardian selection process. Under section 1104.054(a), when an application for guardianship has been filed, a minor who is at least twelve may choose his own guardian if the court approves the choice and finds that the choice is in the minor's best interest. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.054(a). Under section 1104.054(b), if the current guardian ceases to serve, the minor may choose "another" guardian if the court is satisfied that the person selected is suitable and competent and the appointment is in the minor's best interest. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.054(b).

Note that the Estates Code does not specify whether the minor may override a selection made by the surviving parent. Section 1104.054(b) implies that, if a guardian is serving pursuant to the surviving parent's will, the minor may make a selection only if and when that guardian ceases to serve. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.054(b).

3. Effect If No Guardian Appointed by Last Surviving Parent

If no guardian is appointed in the last surviving parent's will, the probate court will appoint a guardian in accordance with the priorities described in section 1104.052 of the Estates Code. First in order of priorities is the nearest ascendant of the ward, and if there is more than one ascendant in the same degree, the court chooses which would be in the best interests of the minor. If there is no ascendant, the nearest of kin has priority, with the court being given discretion to choose among relatives in the same degree of kinship to serve the best interests of the minor. If none of the above apply to be designated as guardian, "the court shall appoint a qualified person" as guardian. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.052.

4. Eligible Appointees

Chapter 1104, subchapter H, of the Estates Code lists persons disqualified to serve as guardians, including: (1) a minor; (2) a person whose conduct is notoriously bad; (3) an incapacitated person; (4) a person who is a party (or whose parent is a party) to a lawsuit affecting the welfare of the child, unless the court determines that the claim of the guardian is not the type of claim that is in conflict with the claim of the ward, or unless the court appoints an ad litem to represent the ward in the lawsuit; (5) a person having an unpaid debt to the child or asserting any claim to property adverse to the child; (6) a person who by reason of inexperience or lack of education, or for other good reason, is incapable of properly and prudently managing and controlling the ward or his estate; (7) a person, institution, or corporation found unsuitable by the court; (8) a person disqualified in a declaration made under section 1104.202(b); (9) a nonresident person who has not appointed a resident agent for service of process; and (10) a person not certified to serve as a guardian as required by chapter 1104, subchapter F. *See* Tex. Estates Code ch. 1104, subch. H. The county clerk is required to perform a criminal history background check on all proposed guardians other than a family member of the ward or an attorney. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.402.

Generally, only one person may be appointed as guardian of the person or as guardian of the estate (although the same person need not serve as both). However, a husband and wife may be jointly appointed as coguardians, and both joint managing conservators and coguardians appointed under the laws of another state may be appointed as coguardians. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 1104.001.

5. "Party to a Lawsuit" Problem

The 1993 legislative session amended the relevant statutory language to permit an individual to be appointed as guardian, in appropriate circumstances, even though the individual (or the individual's parent) was involved in a lawsuit affect-

ing the welfare of the ward. The amendment also clarifies that if a spouse, parent, or child of a ward is disqualified from serving as guardian because of the “party to a lawsuit” test, that person may be appointed as successor guardian upon the removal of any conflict causing the initial disqualification; however, the pre-1993 statute, section 110, was repealed, and the amended language was not carried over to section 681 of the Texas Probate Code or the current statute, section 1104.354 of the Texas Estates Code. The revision was in response to *Mireles v. Alvarez*, 789 S.W.2d 947 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1990, writ denied). In *Mireles*, the husband was removed as guardian for his wife who had been rendered physically and mentally incompetent as a result of injuries received in an automobile accident. The husband filed the lawsuit against parties in the automobile accident, both individually and as next friend for his wife. The court found that the husband was disqualified from serving as guardian and removed him as guardian.

6. Selection of Guardian

The guardian is the person charged by the testator with rearing his or her minor children. Before automatically designating the testator’s parents, consider whether they would want to serve, the age gap between the grandparents and the minors, whether the grandparents live in an area with other children in the neighborhood, whether the grandparents have friends with children, and whether it is likely that the grandparents will die before the children reach eighteen years of age, causing the children to have been twice uprooted from their home.

CHAPTER 5

Substantive Law Affecting Disposition of Assets

This chapter summarizes various substantive law doctrines generally affecting the disposition of assets under a will. Chapter 6 reviews the actual dispositive provisions of wills and discusses particular types of specific bequests and residuary estate bequests.

I. Freedom of Testamentary Disposition

A. General Rule

Texas cases have often stated that a testator has a right to dispose of his property by will in any way that he sees fit. *In re Bartel's Estate*, 164 S.W. 859, 866 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1914, writ ref'd) (“The right of the owner of property to dispose of it by will as he may please is one that is often of great value, especially to those who are old or infirm and dependent upon others for services and attention; and this right should be as jealously guarded as any other property right.”). See section II.C in chapter 2 of this book. Likewise, section 253.001 of the Estates Code prevents a court from issuing an injunction prohibiting a person from executing a will or a codicil to an existing will. Tex. Estates Code § 253.001(b).

However, the fact that a testator made an “unnatural” disposition of his property is often mentioned in cases involving testamentary capacity and undue influence.

B. Power to Disinherit; Power to Direct Intestate Distribution

A testator may specify in his will that a particular person is to receive no part of his estate under any circumstances. See Tex. Estates Code § 251.002(b). A comparable provision is contained in section 112.053 of the Texas Trust Code. See Tex. Prop. Code § 112.053. Under prior law it was not clear whether a person could effectively disinherit an heir. For example, if a will provided that a specified person was to receive no part of the estate but the testator died partially intestate, the disinherited person could receive a share of the estate by intestacy. See *Najvar v. Vasek*,

564 S.W.2d 202 207 (Tex. Civ. App.—Corpus Christi 1978, writ ref'd n.r.e.). See generally J. Andrew Heaton, *The Intestate Claims of Heirs Excluded by Will: Should "Negative Wills" Be Enforced?*, 52 U. Chicago L. Rev. 177 (1985). Testators now have the clear authority to "cut out" an heir, but caution should still be exercised where the client desires to state his reasons for the disinheritance. See section VII in chapter 11 of this book.

A testator may also direct that property shall pass under the will or by intestacy. Tex. Estates Code § 251.002(b)(2). When coupled with the power to disinherit, the testator has the ability to specify the general application of the rules of intestate succession yet specify that a particular relative is to receive nothing.

C. Protection of Surviving Spouse

Texas does not recognize a dower, curtesy, or statutory forced share for a surviving spouse. The spouse is accorded protection by the community property system.

1. Power of Disposition over Marital Property

Each spouse generally has the power to dispose of his separate property and one-half interest in community property. (An exception to this general rule applies to homestead and the family allowance, discussed in paragraphs 3 and 4 below).

2. Widow's Election Will

If a spouse's will purports to dispose of property owned by his spouse, the surviving spouse has an election either (1) to assert his property rights in lieu of accepting any benefits under the will, or (2) to relinquish any of the survivor's rights in property disposed of by the testator and accept benefits given to the surviving spouse under the will. *Jones v. State*, 5 S.W.2d 973 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1928, holding approved); *Smith v. Smith*, 657 S.W.2d 457 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1983, writ ref'd n.r.e.). The surviving spouse is forced to make this election only if the language of the will unequivocally disposes of the surviving spouse's property, and the courts apply a general presumption that a will does not put a surviving spouse to an election. *Wright v. Wright*, 274 S.W.2d 670, 674–75 (Tex. 1955); *Avery v. Johnson*, 192 S.W. 542, 544 (Tex. 1917). For example, a bequest of "all my property" or "all of my estate" is deemed to dispose of only the testator's one-half community property interest. See *Church of Christ v. Wildfong*, 265 S.W.2d 622 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1954, no writ) (bequest to wife of "one-half of all the property, real and personal and mixed, which I own and may be entitled to at the time of my death," with the remaining one-half being bequeathed to church; court held this was not an election will, so surviving spouse was entitled to her one-half of community as well as one-half of the testator's community property).

Several cases have stated that the election doctrine could apply to reimbursement claims of surviving spouses. *See Dakan v. Dakan*, 83 S.W.2d 620, 625–26 (Tex. 1935); *Colden v. Alexander*, 171 S.W.2d 328, 334 (Tex. 1943) (“[I]n fact, she could have no interest in [asserting a claim for reimbursement] without electing to decline to take under her husband’s will.”); *Stutts v. Stovall*, 544 S.W.2d 938, 940-42 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1976, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (election doctrine applied to surviving spouse’s one-half of community claim for reimbursement for improvements and principal payments made on decedent’s separate property that was devised to beneficiaries other than the spouse). As discussed below, the election doctrine may also apply to homestead claims (see section I.C.3.e in this chapter) and family allowance claims (see section I.C.4.a in this chapter) where the testator’s intent to that effect is clear.

There have been statements in various cases that in order to make an election under a will, the beneficiary must have acted with knowledge of the general consequences of his conduct and with the intent to elect. *See Dakan*, 83 S.W.2d at 626. However, this rule does not require that the surviving spouse know “the exact extent of his legal rights and the exact legal effect of his choice. To impose such a requirement would, for all practical purposes, preclude the finding of an election by a lay person . . .” *Smith*, 657 S.W.2d at 461 (acceptance of benefits under will and acceptance of appointment as executor held under the facts of that case to constitute an election).

3. Surviving Spouse’s Homestead Rights

Upon the death of a person, the person’s homestead (1) is free from creditors’ claims (subject to certain limitations), and (2) is subject to certain occupancy rights of the surviving spouse.

a. Occupancy Right of Surviving Spouse

The homestead may not be distributed to beneficiaries of the estate “during the lifetime of the surviving husband or wife, or so long as the survivor may elect to use or occupy the same as a homestead, or so long as the guardian of the minor children of the deceased may be permitted, under the order of the proper court having the jurisdiction, to use and occupy the same.” Tex. Const. art. XVI, § 52; *see also* Tex. Estates Code § 102.003.

b. Definition of Homestead

The term “homestead” is defined by the Texas Constitution. A homestead not in a town or city cannot exceed two hundred acres of land. A homestead in a town or city may not exceed one acre of land. Either the rural or urban homestead includes any improvements on the land. *See* Tex. Const. art. XVI, § 51.

If used for the purposes of a rural homestead, the homestead may be in one or more parcels. Tex. Prop. Code § 41.002(b)(1). To establish a rural homestead, the surviving spouse must reside on part of the property and use the property for purposes of a home. However, the surviving spouse need not reside on all the parcels as long as the other tracts are used for the support of the family. *Riley v. Riley*, 972 S.W.2d 149, 154 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1998, no writ).

Before an amendment to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 1983, the urban homestead was limited to lots having a total value of not more than \$10,000 at the time they were designated as homestead. Tex. Const. art. XVI, § 51 (amended 1983). For purposes of the \$10,000 limit, the value of any improvements on the lots was immaterial. If the lot value did exceed \$10,000 at the time designated as homestead, the excess lot value did not constitute a portion of the homestead, and any subsequent appreciation in the value of the lot was apportioned pro rata between the homestead and nonhomestead portions of the property. All of the improvements constituted part of the homestead and were not allocated partly to the nonhomestead portion of the property. See *Hoffman v. Love*, 494 S.W.2d 591, 597 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas), writ ref'd n.r.e. per curiam, 499 S.W.2d 295 (Tex. 1973).

The 1983 amendment specifically provided that it would be effective for all homesteads, including homesteads acquired before adoption of the amendment. See H.J. of Tex., 68th Leg., R.S. 6724 (1983). If the lot exceeds one acre, presumably only improvements located on the one acre designated as homestead will constitute part of the homestead.

c. Excess Portion Is Subject to Partition

If, at a decedent's death, a portion of the residence does not qualify as homestead property within these limitations, the excess amount is subject to partition among the other estate beneficiaries. *Whiteman v. Burkey*, 282 S.W. 788, 789 (Tex. 1926), certified question conformed to, 286 S.W. 350, 351 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1926, no writ) (surviving husband should be given an opportunity to pay the beneficiaries of the wife's estate their portion of the excess value of the property not qualifying as homestead, and if a sale became necessary to partition the excess, the surviving spouse should be awarded the portion of the proceeds attributable to the improvements and the fractional portion of the lot value that constitutes homestead). See *Hoffman v. Love*, 494 S.W.2d 591, 597 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas), writ ref'd n.r.e. per curiam, 499 S.W.2d 295 (Tex. 1973); Don D. Bush & John W. Proctor, *Piercing the Homestead: The Trial of an Excess Value Case*, 34 Baylor L. Rev. 387 (1982).

d. Nature of Decedent's Interest in Residence May Affect Occupancy Rights

The surviving spouse's homestead occupancy rights are the same whether the property was the separate property of the deceased spouse or community property. Tex. Estates Code § 102.002. However, if the deceased spouse had previously been married and owned only one-half of the homestead, having only occupancy rights in the other half, the surviving spouse's occupancy rights attach only to the half actually owned by the decedent. In that situation, the underlying owners of the one-half that was not owned by the decedent spouse (e.g., the children of the first marriage) may partition as to their half that formerly belonged to the prior spouse. *Horn v. Sankary*, 161 S.W.2d 156, 158 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1942, no writ).

e. Election Doctrine May Deny Occupancy Rights

The surviving spouse's homestead occupancy rights may be affected by the election doctrine. If the surviving spouse finds that the rights granted to the surviving spouse under the will are inconsistent with the occupancy rights of a probate homestead, the surviving spouse may be put to an election and denied the use of the probate homestead by accepting other benefits conferred under the will. *Miller v. Miller*, 235 S.W.2d 624, 626–28 (Tex. 1951).

4. Family Allowance

The surviving spouse is entitled to a family allowance for the support of the surviving spouse and minor children of the deceased for a period of one year. The allowance is made only to the extent that the surviving spouse's separate property and property of the minor children are inadequate for their respective maintenance during the one-year period from the decedent's death. See Tex. Estates Code §§ 353.101–.102. The receipt of life insurance proceeds by the surviving spouse apparently is taken into consideration in determining the amount of the family allowance. See *McCanless v. Devenport*, 40 S.W.2d 903, 906 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1931, no writ).

a. Election Doctrine May Deny Family Allowance

The will may specifically put the surviving spouse to an election either to forego benefits under the will or to forego statutory rights to the family allowance. See *Miller v. Miller*, 235 S.W.2d 626–28 (Tex. 1951); *Lindsley v. Lindsley*, 163 S.W.2d 633, 637 (Tex. 1942). Even if the will does not expressly condition the spouse's benefits under the will upon an election to forego statutory rights, an intention on the part of the testator to put the spouse to such an election may never-

theless appear from the terms of the will by “manifest implication.” *See Miller*, 235 S.W.2d at 627; *Trousdale v. Trousdale’s Executors*, 35 Tex. 756 (1872) (intent to put spouse to election appeared by manifest implication where spouse received everything except that which was specifically bequeathed to others; any award to her would necessarily have come from specifically bequeathed property and thus been inconsistent with and “disappointed” the will); *but see Churchill v. Churchill*, 780 S.W.2d 913, 914–15 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1989, no writ) (spouse was not put to an election where residuary estate was sufficient to satisfy statutory allowance and testator’s nontestamentary “instructions” to executors—referred to in the will—were not shown to contemplate a specific use of the residuary estate assets that would be inconsistent with using those assets to provide a statutory allowance).

b. Obtaining Family Allowance before Approval of Inventory

Section 353.101 permits the beneficiaries of the family allowance to seek to have the family allowance fixed by the court before the approval of the inventory. *See Tex. Estates Code* § 353.101(a). Under prior law, the family allowance could be set aside to the surviving spouse and minor children only after the inventory was approved. In a contested case, this allowed the personal representative to defer the obligation of funding the family allowance by seeking extensions of time to file the inventory.

5. Exempt Property

In an insolvent estate, the court is directed to set aside property exempt from creditors’ claims after the inventory has been approved by the court. The exempt property is set aside for the benefit of the surviving spouse, minor children, and married children remaining with the family. Section 353.051 permits the exempt property to be set apart before the approval of the inventory. *See Tex. Estates Code* § 353.051. The exempt personal property passes to the above-described family members only if the estate is insolvent. *See Tex. Estates Code* §§ 353.152–153. If the estate is not insolvent, the above-described family members are entitled to the “use and benefit” of the exempt personal property during the administration of the estate. When the administration terminates, the decedent’s interest in the exempt property passes to his heirs or devisees. *Bolton v. Bolton*, 977 S.W.2d 157, 159 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1998, no pet.).

D. Protection of Children

1. No Forced Heirship

Interestingly, Texas is one of three states (along with Louisiana and Idaho) that at one time have applied a “forced heirship” doctrine protecting children against disinheritance. See Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 138–40 (2d ed. 1953). Texas no longer has a forced heirship provision.

2. Pretermitted Child Statute

Under Texas law, a parent need not even mention in his will any children that are alive at the time the will is executed. However, chapter 255, subchapter B, of the Texas Estates Code does give certain protection to afterborn children if they are not provided for or mentioned in the will. See Tex. Estates Code ch. 255, subch. B. See section II.B in this chapter.

E. Public Policy Restrictions

A condition in a will designed to encourage murder or other crime would doubtlessly be declared invalid. However, provisions intended to prevent the remarriage of a surviving spouse are not invalid. See Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 405–08 (2d ed. 1953); cf. *In re Estate of Gehrt*, 480 N.E.2d 151 (Ill. App. 1985) (will provision leaving property on condition that beneficiary not remarry until testator’s death held enforceable). Similarly, bequests which might have the effect of discouraging a child from living with his natural parent, or encouraging divorce by accelerating termination of the trust upon the divorce of the beneficiary, have been declared valid by Texas courts. See *Jenkins v. First National Bank*, 26 F. Supp. 312, 314 (N.D. Tex.), *aff’d*, 107 F.2d 764 (5th Cir. 1939) (trust provided that income would not be paid to grandson during any time he was living with his father); *Ellis v. Birkhead*, 71 S.W. 31, 33–34 (Tex. Civ. App. 1902, writ ref’d) (trust terminated and daughter received remaining assets upon divorce from her husband; court concluded that provision was not “manifestly intended to incite divorce”). See generally Wanda E. Wakefield, Annotation, *Effect of Testamentary Gift to Child Conditioned upon Specified Arrangements for Parental Control*, 11 A.L.R.4th 940 (1982) (lists numerous other annotations regarding public policy restrictions); 5A Richard R. Powell, *The Law of Real Property* ¶ 858 (1988). In *Stewart v. RepublicBank, Dallas, N.A.*, 698 S.W.2d 786 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1985, writ ref’d n.r.e.), a will provision stating that assets in a trust for certain beneficiaries would be transferred to a trust for different persons if certain specified individuals were ever appointed by a court as guardian of the person or estate of those beneficiaries was invalidated as against public policy.

F. Property Law Restrictions

Certain doctrines of property law affecting transfers generally also apply to testamentary dispositions, such as the rule against perpetuities (see section II.B.1 in chapter 10 of this book), or the rule prohibiting direct restraints on alienation of property (see section IV.F in this chapter). See 5 Richard R. Powell, *The Law of Real Property* ¶¶ 839–848 (1988).

In addition, some states limit the period of time during which trust income may be accumulated and not distributed.

Certain restrictions may apply under the federal copyright laws. For items copyrighted before 1978, the initial term of the copyright lasted 28 years. At the end of that term, the copyright could be renewed. Federal laws designate that the spouse and children will have this renewal right if the creator dies during the initial term. A bequest purporting to leave this renewal right to someone else would not be recognized. See Francis M. Nevins, Jr., *Copyright Law v. Testamentary Freedom: The Sound of a Collision Unheard*, 23 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 47 (1988).

G. Restrictions on Bequests to Drafting Attorney

Section 254.003 of the Texas Estates Code provides that bequests to an attorney or to an heir or employee of an attorney who prepares or supervises the preparation of a will are void unless the attorney, heir, or employee is the testator's spouse, an ascendant or descendant of the testator, or related to the testator within the third degree of consanguinity or affinity to the testator. Section 254.003 applies only to wills executed on or after September 1, 1997. Act of May 30, 1997, 75th Leg., R.S., ch. 1054, § 2, 1997 Tex. Gen. Laws 4016 (relating to former Tex. Prob. Code § 58b, recodified as Tex. Estates Code § 254.003). Section 254.003 applies to an attorney who prepares or supervises the preparation of the will; a parent, descendant of a parent, or employee of the attorney; and the spouse of such individuals. See Tex. Estates Code § 254.003(a).

However, rule 108(b) of the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct provides that “[a] lawyer shall not prepare an instrument giving the lawyer or a person related to the lawyer as a parent, child, sibling, or spouse any substantial gift from a client, including a testamentary gift, except where the client is related to the donee.” Tex. Disciplinary R. Prof'l Conduct 1.08(b). Although the preamble to the Disciplinary Rules states that the rules do not define standards of civil liability of lawyers for professional conduct and that a violation of a rule does not give rise to a private cause of action, a court may use the disciplinary rules to determine whether a contract is contrary to public policy. *Shields v. Texas Scottish Rite Hospital for Crippled Children*, 11 S.W.3d 457, 459–60 (Tex. App.—Eastland 2000, pet. denied) (bequest of

over \$2 million in securities and cash constitutes a substantial gift and fails as a matter of public policy).

H. No Restrictions on Gifts to Charity

A number of states have enacted “Mortmain” statutes restricting gifts to charity by imposing restrictions regarding the percentage of the estate that may be given to charity by will or prohibiting charitable gifts made by will executed within a certain period (thirty days to one year) before the testator’s death. See ABA Report of Committee on Succession, *Restrictions on Charitable Testamentary Gifts*, 5 Real Prop. Prob. & Tr. J. 290 (1970). Texas has never had such a statute.

II. Substantive Law Doctrines Regarding Changes of Beneficiaries After Will Is Executed

A. Death of Beneficiary—Lapse

1. General Rule

If the beneficiary of a bequest predeceases the testator, and if the bequest does not state who will be entitled to receive the property in that event, the bequest “lapses” instead of passing to the heirs or personal representative of the deceased beneficiary. See *Carr v. Rogers*, 383 S.W.2d 383, 384–85 (Tex. 1964).

2. Lapsed Specific Bequest Passes to Residuary Estate

For the estates of decedents dying on or after September 1, 1991, a lapsed specific bequest will become a part of the residue if the will contains a residuary clause. Tex. Estates Code § 255.152. Under prior law, the same rule was generally applicable. See *Sewell v. Sewell*, 266 S.W.2d 924, 926 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1954, writ ref’d n.r.e.). However, uncertainty could arise under prior law where a specific bequest lapsed and the residuary clause provided for the disposition of “my other property.” In such a case, the specifically bequeathed property is not “my other property.”

3. Lapsed Bequest in Residuary Estate

For the estates of decedents dying on or after September 1, 1991, a lapsed bequest of the residuary estate passes to the other residuary beneficiaries in proportion

to their respective interests in the residue estate. Tex. Estates Code § 255.152(b). The “no residue of a residue” rule previously applied by Texas courts was that the lapse of a portion of a residuary bequest (where no substitutional takers are provided) passed by intestacy rather than passing to the other residuary beneficiaries. *Swearingen v. Giles*, 565 S.W.2d 574, 576–77 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1978, writ ref’d n.r.e.); *In re Estate of O’Hara*, 549 S.W.2d 233, 237 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1977, no writ). This rule had been criticized as frustrating the desire of the testator manifested by his residuary clause to pass his entire estate by his will. *See* 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 28.5 (3d ed. 2002).

Even before the statutory revocation of the “no residue of a residue” rule, at least one court seemed uncomfortable with the rule and was able to avoid its application by liberally construing the will. The will at issue provided for a disposition of the estate if the testator predeceased her husband or died simultaneously but did not specifically provide for a disposition of the estate if the testator survived her husband. The court, applying the general presumption against intestacy, held that the estate passed pursuant to the simultaneous death dispositive scheme rather than by intestacy. *See Chambers v. Warren*, 657 S.W.2d 3 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1983, writ ref’d n.r.e.).

4. Exception: Antilapse Statute

For the estates of decedents dying on or after September 1, 1991, section 255.153 of the Estates Code provides that if (1) a bequest is made to a descendant of the testator or a descendant of the testator’s parent, and (2) such descendant was not living when the will was signed, predeceases the testator, or is treated as having predeceased the testator by virtue of a qualified disclaimer, then the bequest will not lapse but shall pass to the descendants of such legatee, per stirpes. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.153.

For estates of decedents who died before September 1, 1991, the antilapse statute applied only to bequests to the testator’s descendants. Cases decided under prior law held that the statute was applied strictly only in the situations described in the statute. *See Logan v. Thomason*, 202 S.W.2d 212, 215 (Tex. 1947) (statute does not apply to a bequest to a collateral relative); *Andrus v. Remmert*, 146 S.W.2d 728, 729 (Tex. 1941) (statute does not apply where legatee leaves no children or descendants).

Section 68 of the Probate Code (now recodified as chapter 255, subchapter D, of the Estates Code) was revised in 1993 to give guidance on what language in a will can override the antilapse provisions. It provides some “safe-harbor” language not intended to be exclusive, but by way of example, which the testator could use with assurance that the antilapse provisions would not apply. The statute now provides, for example, that a bequest to “my surviving children” will pass only to children who actually survive, and the antilapse statute will not apply to the interests of any predeceasing children. The statute also clarifies that decedents of the devisee must survive

by 120 hours to receive assets from the estate under the antilapse statute. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 255.151, 255.153.

5. Exception: Class Gifts

a. General Rule Regarding Lapse of Class Gifts

If a bequest is made to a “class” of individuals (e.g., “to the children of X”), if one of the persons in the class dies before the testator’s death, the remaining members of the class are entitled to receive the bequest, and the deceased beneficiary’s portion does not lapse. *See Hagood v. Hagood*, 186 S.W. 220, 225 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1916, writ ref’d); *see also Turner v. Adams*, 855 S.W.2d 735 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1993, no writ) (where there is no express condition of survivorship, remainder of estate following a life estate vests in members of class living as of testator’s death). If a bequest is made to named individuals who are also described as a class, the bequest is ordinarily treated as a “gift to individuals, the class description being added merely by way of identification.” *McGill v. Johnson*, 775 S.W.2d 826, 829 (Tex. App.—Austin 1989), *modified on other grounds*, 799 S.W.2d 673 (Tex. 1990) (bequest to “my sisters, Ruth J. Gordon and Mary B. Hall”).

b. Application of Antilapse Statute to Class Gifts

For the estates of decedents dying on or after September 1, 1991, the antilapse statute expressly applies to class gifts. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.154. Thus, if a bequest is made “to the children of my son X” or “the children of my brother Y,” and if any of the children predeceases the testator leaving surviving descendants, that child’s share of the bequest will pass to his descendants under this subchapter. This is consistent with the majority rule in the United States, which is that antilapse statutes apply with respect to deceased class members. *See* Jesse Dukeminier & Stanley M. Johanson, *Family Wealth Transactions: Wills, Trusts, and Estates* 652 (2d ed. 1978).

The 1993 amendment of former Texas Probate Code section 68 clarifies that the class gift provision does not apply to persons who were deceased when the will was executed. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.154. For example, assume T has one surviving brother and one surviving sister and one brother who died several years earlier (with surviving children). If T writes his will to leave a bequest “to my brothers and sisters,” he probably did not intend to include the children of his deceased brother in that bequest. The 1993 amendment clarifies that the antilapse statute would not apply to the predeceased brother under this class gift.

For estates of decedents dying before September 1, 1991, Texas law was not totally clear on whether the antilapse statute was applied to class gifts. One Texas court of appeals case indicated, in dictum, that the old antilapse statute would be

applied to class gifts. *See Burch v. McMillin*, 15 S.W.2d 86, 91 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1929, no writ). However, in a case that did not directly involve a class gift (the case involved a gift subject to express survivorship provisions), the Texas Supreme Court disapproved *Burch* to the extent that it purported to say that the antilapse statute would override express survivorship provisions. *White v. Moore*, 760 S.W.2d 242, 244 (Tex. 1988). However, the Supreme Court did not address the applicability of the antilapse statute to a simple class gift that did not expressly contain survivorship requirements. *See also Henderson v. Parker*, 728 S.W.2d 768 (Tex. 1987) (court of appeals held that bequest to “surviving children of this marriage” was a “class bequest” conditioned on survivorship and that the antilapse statute did *not* apply, so the property passed only to the children who survived the testator; Supreme Court held that in light of the entire will, the bequest was to the children who were surviving at the time the will was signed, so the antilapse statute applied with respect to the children who subsequently predeceased the testator).

6. Drafting Consideration

The lapse doctrine and the antilapse statute should not present any problems to the careful drafter. The will should specifically provide who will be substitute takers in the event that a beneficiary does not survive the testator. In stating a survivorship requirement, the will should specifically make clear when the survivorship requirement is applied (for example, at the time of the testator’s death or at the termination of a trust). *See Henderson v. Parker*, 728 S.W.2d 768, 770 (Tex. 1987) (bequest to “surviving children of this marriage” held to refer to children surviving at the time the will was executed).

B. Pretermitted Child

Certain protection is given to children who are born *after* a will is executed under chapter 255, subchapter B, of the Estates Code. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 255.051–.056. If a child is born after an original will is executed but before a codicil is executed, the child will not be entitled to protection under the Texas statute because the codicil republishes the will. *Laborde v. First State Bank & Trust Co.*, 101 S.W.2d 389, 393 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1936, writ ref’d).

1. Law Effective for Decedents Dying before September 1, 1989

a. Testator Has Child or Children Living at Time Will Executed (Former Section 67(a))

If the testator had a child or children at the time the will was executed, and if a child was born or adopted after the will was executed and that child was not “provided for by settlement,” the afterborn child was entitled to his intestate share of the estate unless (1) the surviving spouse was the father or mother of all of the testator’s children (not counting adopted children), and (2) the surviving spouse was the principal beneficiary under the will to the entire exclusion (by silence or otherwise) of the testator’s other children. *See* Act of March 17, 1955, 54th Leg., R.S., ch. 55, 1955 Tex. Gen. Laws 88, 109, *amended by* Act of May 23, 1989, 71st Leg., R.S., ch. 1035, § 5, 1989 Tex. Gen. Laws 4162, 4164.

One Texas case has addressed the meaning of the phrase “provided for by settlement.” *In re Estate of Ayala*, 702 S.W.2d 708 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1985, no writ). In *Ayala*, the decedent signed a will covering his U.S. property in 1953. After 1953, two additional children were born to him, and he subsequently signed a will in 1971 covering his Mexico assets. The 1971 will included some specific bequests to his children, including the two children born after 1953. The court concluded that the decedent did “make a settlement” for the afterborn children by making bequests to them in the 1971 will, so the pretermitted child statute did not apply to the U.S. property being disposed of by the 1953 will. *Ayala*, 702 S.W.2d at 711. The case summarizes various New York cases interpreting similar statutory language that have concluded that afterborn children can be provided for “by settlement” in any number of different ways to preclude application of the pretermitted child statute. *See e.g., In re Faber’s Estate*, 111 N.E.2d 883 (N.Y. 1953) (factors including the size of the settlement, value of the entire estate, and provisions made for other children, among others, are to be considered in determining whether the afterborn child has been provided for “by settlement”).

b. Testator Has No Children Living at Time Will Executed (Former Section 67(b))

If the testator had no children living at the time the will was executed, if a child was subsequently born or adopted after the will was executed, and that child was not “provided for or mentioned,” the will was *void* if the child survived for one year after the testator’s death unless (1) the surviving spouse was the father or mother of all of the testator’s children (not counting adopted children), and (2) the surviving spouse was the beneficiary of the estate to the entire exclusion (by silence or otherwise) of the testator’s other children. *See* Act of March 17, 1955, 54th Leg., R.S., ch. 55, 1955 Tex.

Gen. Laws 88, 109, amended by Act of May 23, 1989, 71st Leg., R.S., ch. 1035, § 5, 1989 Tex. Gen. Laws 4162, 4164.

The phrase “mentioned” has been interpreted to mean that the testator had in mind the possibility of afterborn children in that they were not overlooked or forgotten by accident, inadvertence, or oversight. *Pearce v. Pearce*, 134 S.W. 210, 214 (Tex. 1911).

As an example of the operation of former section 67(b), assume that a person had no children at the time that he signed his will, that his wife had substantial wealth in her own right, and that his brother and sister had substantial financial needs. If the person left a significant portion of his estate to his brother and sister (so that his wife was not the “principal beneficiary” of his estate), and if the person had a child after the time that the will was executed, the will would be *void* if the child lived at least one year after the testator’s death unless the testator’s will made some provision or mention of afterborn children.

c. Distinction between Effect If Testator Has Children Living versus Effect If Testator Has No Children Living at Time Will Executed

The circumstances that triggered the application of former sections 67(a) and 67(b) were generally the same, and the provisos that prevented application were also generally the same. (There were some detailed differences in the triggering circumstances and provisos under sections 67(a) and 67(b).) The primary difference was in the consequences. If children were alive at the time the will was executed, an afterborn took his intestate share. If no child was alive when the will was executed, the will was void. For a description of the reason behind the difference in these two provisions, see 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* §§ 34.10, 34.13 (3d ed. 2002).

d. Posthumous Children

Any of the testator’s children born after his death were included within the protection of former section 67 as described above. Section 67(b) specifically referred to the situation in which a testator “shall leave his wife enceinte of a child.” Section 41(a) of the Probate Code (which gives inheritance rights to posthumous children and lineal descendants), in conjunction with section 67(a), made the provisions of section 67(a) applicable to posthumous children. Section 66 of the Texas Probate Code previously dealt specifically with posthumous children but was repealed in 1979 because it was deemed superfluous. See Act of March 17, 1955, 54th Leg., R.S., ch. 55, 1955 Tex. Gen. Laws 88, 109, repealed by Act of May 17, 1979, 66th Leg., R.S., ch. 713, § 11, 1979 Tex. Gen. Laws 1740, 1746.

2. Law Effective for Persons Dying after September 1, 1989

a. Overview of Prior Law

i. Triggering Events

- Afterborn child.
- Not “provided for by settlement”; “not provided for or mentioned.”
- Afterborn child lives one year after testator’s death (under former section 67(b) but not former section 67(a)).

ii. Provisos

- Surviving spouse is the parent of all of the testator’s children.
- Surviving spouse is the *principal* beneficiary to the exclusion of all of the testator’s other children.

iii. Effect

- For former section 67(a) (other children alive when will executed): afterborn gets intestate share.
- For former section 67(b) (no child alive when will signed): will void.

b. Perceived Problems under Prior Law

i. Differences in Triggering Event Number 2

There appears to be no reason for the distinction between whether the afterborn child is not “provided for by settlement” or “not provided for or mentioned” based on whether there were children living when the will was signed. Because of the problems in determining what an appropriate “settlement” is, the current statute utilizes the “not mentioned or provided for” approach.

ii. Not Give Effect to Testator’s Desire to Benefit Spouse

One of the provisos under former law to prevent the application of section 67 was that the surviving spouse be the parent of *all* of the testator’s children. This would not seem to give effect to the testator’s intention to leave all of his property to the surviving spouse in a split family situation, where the testator has children by a prior marriage. For example, if the testator has children by marriage #1, also has children by marriage #2, but wishes to leave all of his property to spouse #2, that intention would be defeated under the old law if the testator and spouse #2 have an

afterborn child. In reality, the afterborn child would likely be treated *more favorably* than the children in existence when the will was signed, because the surviving parent would be more likely to leave assets to that child than to the children by the prior marriage. The current law deletes the requirement that the surviving spouse be the parent of *all* of the testator's children to be able to retain bequests left to the surviving spouse.

iii. Uncertainty of Spouse Being "Principal" Beneficiary

There have been no Texas cases discussing what "principal" beneficiary means and how much of the estate could be left to other beneficiaries without causing section 67 to apply. The current law deletes the requirement that the spouse be the principal beneficiary of the estate.

iv. Posthumous Children

Section 67(b) under the old law specifically refers to posthumous children, but section 67(a) does not. (However, section 41(a) in connection with old section 67(a) would appear to include posthumous children.) The current statute specifically states that posthumous children will be included under the statute regardless whether there were children alive at the time that the will was signed. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.054.

c. General Operation of Current Law

i. Triggering Events

- Afterborn child.
- Not mentioned or "provided for" in the will or otherwise provided for by the testator (the statute contains a special definition of the term "provided for").
- Some of the estate is left to a person other than the parent of the afterborn child.

ii. Provisos

None.

iii. Effect

- If there is no provision for existing children (Estates Code section 255.053(a)) or no existing children (Estates Code section 255.054), afterborn child gets intestate share of portion of estate not left to parent of afterborn child.
- If there is a provision for existing children, afterborn child gets a pro rata share of the aggregate amounts left to other children, having as much the same character (life estate versus fee simple, etc.) as possible (Estates Code section 255.053(b)–(c)).

d. Posthumous Children

Posthumous children are specifically included under the new law, regardless of whether there were children living at the time the will was signed. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.051.

e. Ratable Abatement from Shares of Others

When the afterborn child becomes entitled to a portion of the benefits left to other children or to other beneficiaries (except the surviving parent of the afterborn), the assets left to such other beneficiaries will abate ratably. “In abating the interest of such beneficiaries, the character of the testamentary plan adopted by the testator shall be preserved to the maximum extent possible.” Tex. Estates Code § 255.055(b).

f. Contingent Beneficiary

The 1989 version of section 67 of the Texas Probate Code was unclear whether it applied where an existing child is mentioned in the will but actually receives no bequest and is only a contingent beneficiary. Section 67 of the Probate Code was amended in the 1993 legislative session to clarify that “provided for” and “provision is made” mean any disposition of property to or for the benefit of the pretermitted child, whether vested or contingent, including a bequest to a trustee. *See* former Tex. Prob. Code § 67(d). Notwithstanding the 1993 clarification, there continued to be confusion when only a contingent provision was made for an existing child. Section 67 was amended again in the 2003 legislative session to specifically provide that a provision made for an existing child benefits a pretermitted child, “whether vested or contingent.” *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.053(b), formerly Tex. Prob. Code § 67(a)(1)(B).

g. Provided for in Nonprobate Dispositions Taking Effect at Death

Inequities could result where a substantial nonprobate disposition of property is made to after-born or after-adopted child and the after-born or after-adopted child also receives a pro rata portion of the probate estate under chapter 255, subchapter B, of the Estates Code (formerly section 67 of the Probate Code). Section 67 of the Probate Code was amended in the 1993 legislative session to provide that it will not apply if the pretermitted child receives gifts of nonprobate assets that are intended to take effect at the testator's death. *See* Tex. Prob. Code § 67(d), now recodified as Tex. Estates Code § 255.052; *see Estate of Gorski v. Welch*, 993 S.W.2d 298 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1999, pet. denied). Therefore, lifetime transfers from the testator to the pretermitted child will not take the child outside the operation of chapter 255, subchapter B. However, by way of example, naming the child as beneficiary under a life insurance policy on the testator's life will make chapter 255, subchapter B, inapplicable to the child.

h. Expressly Provided for in Will

In *Ozuna v. Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.*, 123 S.W.3d 429 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 2003, no pet.), an adult child adopted after the execution of a will naming her as a beneficiary of a specific bequest contended that she was a pretermitted child for purposes of former section 67(a) of the Probate Code because the will did not provide for her "as a child." *See* former Tex. Prob. Code § 67(a); *see also* Tex. Estates Code § 255.052. Although *Ozuna* was a pretermitted child, the court held that a child who receives a bequest under a will is "provided for" for purposes of former section 67(a). *Ozuna*, 123 S.W.3d at 431.

3. Drafting Comment

The lesson to be learned from chapter 255, subchapter B, of the Texas Estates Code (formerly section 67 of the Texas Probate Code) is that a testator's will should generally include afterborn children within its provisions (usually done by simply defining "children" to include afterborn children). Extreme caution is required if a will does not make any references to children. Texas cases suggest that any language in a will that indicates with reasonable clarity that the testator had in mind the possibility that a child or children might be born to him or her in the future would be sufficient to exclude an afterborn child from the benefits afforded under the Texas statute. *See Pearce v. Pearce*, 134 S.W. 210 (Tex. 1911); 9 Gerry W. Beyer, *Texas Practice Series, Texas Law of Wills* § 34.17 (3d ed. 2002).

C. Divorce

Chapter 123, subchapter A, of the Estates Code indicates that a spouse subsequently divorced and all relatives of such spouse who are not related to the testator are to be treated as having predeceased the testator and provisions in a will in favor of the former spouse or any such relative of the former spouse will be void. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 123.001, formerly Tex. Prob. Code § 69(b). *See* section III.A in chapter 3 of this book. However, the Texas Supreme Court has held that this provision “requires that only those provisions in a will that favor a former spouse be read as if [such spouse] predeceased the testator.” *In re Estate of Nash*, 220 S.W.3d 914, 918 (Tex. 2007). Thus, the spouse was not deemed to have predeceased the testator for purposes of a contingent gift made in the will.

D. Death of a Child

1. Consider Spouses of Children

Typically, wills do not make any provisions for the spouse of a deceased child. However, the planner should not automatically assume that the testator does not want to make any provisions for spouses of deceased children.

2. Per Capita and Per Stirpes

Bequests to descendants should clearly indicate whether the distribution is per capita or per stirpes. While a gift or bequest to “issue” is generally interpreted to require a per stirpes distribution, courts in several states have reached a contrary conclusion. *See* 3 Richard R. Powell, *The Law of Real Property* ¶ 370 (1987). Use of the terms “in equal shares” or “share and share alike” may result in an unwanted per capita distribution.

Even if the will specifies that the distribution is to be made per stirpes, various interpretations of that term are possible, and conflicts exist among cases in various jurisdictions. For example, if a bequest is made to surviving issue per stirpes, possible confusion exists if all of the children are deceased. Is the per stirpes distribution made by considering the deceased children as the “stirpes” or roots, or is the distribution made by considering the generation nearest that of the testator in which one or more members survive (i.e., the grandchildren)? The American jurisdictions have generally split on this issue. *See* W.W. Allen, Annotation, *Descent and Distribution to Nieces and Nephews as Per Stirpes or Per Capita*, 19 A.L.R.2d 186 (1951); Robert J. Blackwell, *Wills—Construction—Confusion in Division of Gifts to “Descendants,”* 37 Mo. L. Rev. 168 (1972). The term “per stirpes” should be carefully defined to avoid confusion. *See, e.g.,* Jesse Dukeminier & Stanley M. Johanson, *Family Wealth Trans-*

actions: Wills, Trusts, and Estates 1423 (2d ed. 1978) (suggesting the following definition of “per stirpes”: “When a distribution is directed to be made to any person’s descendants ‘per stirpes,’ the division into stirpes shall begin at the generation nearest to such person that has a living member.”).

For Texas decedents dying intestate after September 1, 1991, a “per capita with representation” approach is clearly applicable. So, for example, if a decedent’s son and daughter both predecease him but he is survived by three grandchildren—one child of the son and two children of the daughter—each grandchild takes one-third. (Under the alternative “strict per stirpes” distribution, the son’s child would take one-half and the daughter’s two children would share the other one-half that their mother would have taken were she alive, or one-fourth each.) *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 201.003, 201.101.

Under prior Texas law, community property passed to the decedent’s descendants under a strict per stirpes scheme (former Texas Probate Code section 45) and separate property passed to collateral heirs per capita with representation (former Texas Probate Code section 43). However, before 1991, section 43 of the Probate Code was unclear about which approach would apply to separate property where the decedent’s children all predeceased him but other descendants survived him. Commentators disagreed over the proper interpretation of the statute. *Compare* 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 4.4 (3d ed. 2002), with Joseph J. Finkell, Comment, *Determination of Per Capita and Per Stirpes Distribution among Grandchildren and More Remote Lineal Descendants in Texas—A Plea for Amendment*, 23 S. Tex. L.J. 187, 202–03 (1982). The 1991 legislative amendments to the Probate Code resolved the ambiguity of section 43 in favor of a consistent per capita with representation approach (without regard to whether children survive) and eliminated the distinction between community and separate property. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 201.003(c), 201.101. Other American jurisdictions are split on the per capita with representation/strict per stirpes issue.

III. Substantive Law Regarding Extraneous References: Integration, Incorporation by Reference, Facts of Independent Significance

A. Integration

The doctrine of “integration” recognizes that a will may consist of various pages of paper without signing or attesting each page but that all of the various pages may be integrated into one will and validated by a single act of execution. Indeed, multiple instruments or writings may be “integrated” as a part of the will if they were present in the room at the time of execution. *See Adams v. Maris*, 213 S.W. 622 (Tex. Comm’n

App. 1919, no writ) (writing on outside of envelope and letter inside envelope were both recognized as a part of the holographic will); 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 39.1 (3d ed. 2002).

B. Incorporation by Reference

1. General Rule

A will may “incorporate by reference” documents that were not present at the time the will was executed if the extrinsic writing was in existence at the date of execution of the will and is clearly identifiable from the provisions in the will. See *Brooker v. Brooker*, 106 S.W.2d 247, 253 (Tex. 1937) (court expressly declined to rule on whether incorporation by reference would be recognized in Texas); *Welch v. Trustees of Robert A. Welch Foundation*, 465 S.W.2d 195, 199 and 201 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1971, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (attempt to incorporate trust created under brother’s will invalid because document to be incorporated was not clearly identified and was not identified as an existing document but rather any will that might be probated as the brother’s will; on rehearing, gift to trustees named in brother’s will was upheld under the facts of independent significance doctrine); *Taylor v. Republic National Bank*, 452 S.W.2d 560, 563 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1970, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (document attached to will was not incorporated into the will because a mere reference that a document is attached does not evidence an intent to incorporate it by reference and because the extrinsic document was not clearly identifiable from the will); *Trim v. Daniels*, 862 S.W.2d 8 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1992, writ denied) (direction to “[handle] pursuant to the incomplete will that Doris has” was not sufficient to incorporate by reference because incomplete will was not capable of being identified and because words “pursuant to” were not equivalent to “incorporated”).

2. Distinction between Integration and Incorporation by Reference

The distinction between “integration” and “incorporation by reference” is whether the extrinsic document in question was present at the time that the will was executed. If so, the question is whether the extrinsic document was “integrated” with the will, and if not, the question is whether the extrinsic document was “incorporated by reference” into the will.

3. Application to Holographic Wills

American jurisdictions have differed on whether holographic wills could incorporate by reference documents that were not entirely in the testator’s handwriting.

Texas cases have refused to recognize incorporation by reference of material not in the testator's handwriting into holographic wills. *Adams v. Maris*, 213 S.W. 622 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1919, judgment adopted); see *Hinson v. Hinson*, 280 S.W.2d 731, 736 (Tex. 1955) (dictum).

4. Pour-Over Wills

Section 254.001 of the Texas Estates Code permits devises to the trustee of any trust (including unfunded life insurance trusts) the terms of which are evidenced by a written instrument in existence before, concurrently with, or after the execution of the will, and which is identified in the will, even though the trust is subject to amendment, modification, revocation, or termination. If the trust is subsequently amended, the property may nevertheless pass to the trust and be administered under its terms, as amended. If the trust is revoked before the testator's death, the bequest to the trustee lapses. See Tex. Estates Code § 254.001.

The pour-over statute is broader than the general incorporation by reference doctrine because it specifically allows subsequent amendments to the document to be incorporated.

Under the Uniform Testamentary Additions to Trusts Act, testamentary pour-overs are validated "regardless of the existence, size or character of the corpus of the trust." Unif. Testamentary Additions to Trusts Act § 2-511, 8A U.L.A. comment at 114 (Supp. 1990). Although the Texas statute, before September 1, 1993, did not include the above-quoted language, the San Antonio Court of Appeals has held that section 58a of the Texas Probate Code (now codified as section 254.001 of the Texas Estates Code) authorized unfunded "standby" revocable trusts as long as the trust is named as a devisee or legatee in a valid will executed after or contemporaneously with the execution of the revocable trust. See *In re Estate of Canales*, 837 S.W.2d 662, 666-67 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1992, no writ).

Read broadly, the *Canales* court seems to go even further by holding either (1) that a testamentary designation as a devisee or legatee in a will constitutes "property" in the same sense that a contractual designation as beneficiary of a life insurance policy is property (see, e.g., Tex. Prop. Code § 111.004(12) defining "property" to include a contractual designation as beneficiary of a life insurance policy), or (2) that, more broadly, there is no difference between a nominal corpus and no corpus and that, therefore, a valid trust can exist without trust property. See *In re Estate of Canales*, 837 S.W.2d at 666 (a standby trust with no corpus and one with a corpus of \$1 "are the same thing").

Read narrowly, *Canales* simply holds that, without regard to whether a trust can exist without trust property, Estates Code section 254.001 validates a testamentary pour-over to the trustee named in a revocable trust instrument (to be held and disposed of under the terms of such instrument) even if no trust under that instrument was ever funded before the testator's death.

Section 58a(a) of the Probate Code was amended in the 1993 legislative session to validate a devise or bequest in a will to any other trust, whether such trust was established before, concurrently with, or after the execution of the will that contains the bequest. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 254.001, formerly Tex. Prob. Code § 58a(a). A bequest to an unfunded trust is specifically validated. The 1993 amendment includes language from section 2-511 of the Uniform Probate Code.

The prudent planner will at least nominally fund his client's revocable trusts (e.g., he will recite an initial property of \$1 and staple a \$1 bill to the Trustee's copy of the governing instrument) to assure that a valid trust is created. Nominal funding is sufficient. *In re Estate of Canales*, 837 S.W.2d at 664.

C. Facts of Independent Significance

1. General Rule

A uniformly recognized doctrine is that a will may identify (1) the beneficiaries of a bequest or (2) the property bequeathed by making reference to some events outside the will as long as such extrinsic event has some lifetime significance other than providing for the testamentary disposition. The first Texas case to recognize this doctrine by name is *Welch v. Trustees of Robert A. Welch Foundation*, 465 S.W.2d 195, 202 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1971, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

2. Identification of Persons

A good summary of the application of this doctrine to identification of persons is contained in *Welch*:

It has long been the law of this state that property may be devised to a class of persons, such as children living at the date of the death of the testator, or children, including those born after the execution of the will, or first cousins. The names of those who take under the will may be supplied by parol evidence.

Welch v. Trustees of Robert A. Welch Foundation, 465 S.W.2d 195, 200 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1971, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (citation omitted).

D. Identification of Property: Contents Gifts

Section 255.003 of the Texas Estates Code provides that contents pass with a legacy *only if* the will directs that the contents are included in the legacy. For gifts of real property, personal property associated with real property and the contents of property located on the real property are included with the real property devise only if the will directs that the personal property and/or contents are included. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.003.

Section 255.001(1) defines “contents.” The term “contents” includes only *tangible* personal property other than “titled personal property” that does not require a former transfer of title and that is located “inside of or on a specifically bequeathed or devised item.” Tex. Estates Code § 255.001(1). Thus, the statute implicitly provides that a gift that clearly includes contents will not include any such “titled personal property.” The term “titled personal property” is defined to include all tangible personal property by a certificate of title, written label, marking, or designation that signifies ownership. For example, it would include a title certificate for a motor vehicle, motor home, motor boat, or similar property. (Even though it includes *tangible* personal property, the statute gives an example indicating that a stock certificate would also be covered even though it is intangible personal property.) Note that the statute is somewhat ambiguous about the precise scope of “written label, marking or designation” that will qualify an item of personal property as titled personal property. See 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 40.7 (3d ed. 2002).

There have been many “contents” cases in other jurisdictions, in which the gifts of the contents of a room or house or safe-deposit box have been upheld on the theory that any shifting of contents would “normally have significance independent of testamentary purpose.” Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 394–95 (2d ed. 1953); D.C. Barrett, Annotation, *What Passes Under Legacy or Bequest of Things Found or Contained in Particular Place or Container*, 5 A.L.R.3d 466 (1966). However, mere references to property described in a memorandum or certificates of deposits or deeds that may be attached to the will are invalid because these latter acts do not have lifetime motives independent of the testamentary disposition. See *Ragland v. Wagener*, 180 S.W.2d 435, 438 (Tex. 1944) (reference to deed that might be attached to will held invalid). However, it is difficult to rationalize one fairly recent case with this general rule. See *In re Estate of Brown*, 507 S.W.2d 801 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1974, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (upheld reference to certificate of deposit enclosed in envelope on which three-line holographic will was written); *but see Davis v. Shanks*, 898 S.W.2d 285 (Tex. 1995) (essentially holding that, under the prior law prior, the term “contents” was per se ambiguous).

E. Reference to Will of Another Person

A gift to the beneficiaries who may be named as legatees under the will of another person is generally valid, because the other person would presumably dispose of his own estate without regard to the effect of his dispositions upon the will of the testator. *Welch v. Trustees of Robert A. Welch Foundation*, 465 S.W.2d 195, 202 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1971, writ ref’d n.r.e.); *Wilson v. Phillips*, 459 S.W.2d 212 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1970, no writ).

IV. General Considerations Regarding Placing Restrictions on Bequests

A testator often wants to place restrictions on bequests of property instead of merely leaving an asset outright to a beneficiary to deal with as he pleases. Of course, the most common technique for placing restrictions on property is the use of a trust arrangement. However, various other techniques, which are also possible, are considered in this section of the outline. These other techniques are important to the drafter of a basic will because the client often desires to impose some restrictions on a bequest but does not want the perceived complexity of a trust arrangement. As indicated by the following discussion, a trust arrangement is often the simplest way to accomplish the client's desires.

A. Life Estate

A bequest "to A for life" creates a legal life estate. No specific words are necessary to create a life estate, but the bequest should clearly indicate that the bequest is not of an estate in fee.

1. Generally Not Used for Personal Property

Life estates are generally used only for real property and not for personal property interests. Life estates in personal property are not favored and will be construed as an absolute fee unless the creating language clearly and unequivocally manifests a different intention. See *City of Austin v. Austin National Bank*, 503 S.W.2d 759, 761 (Tex. 1973); *McNabb v. Cruze*, 125 S.W.2d 288, 289 (Tex. 1939) ("well settled rule that life estates in personal property are not favored"); *In re Estate of Srubar*, 728 S.W.2d 437, 439 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1987, no writ) (life estate in personalty will be enforced if intent to grant life estate can be ascertained from the language of the will); *Bridges v. First National Bank*, 430 S.W.2d 376, 382 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1968, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (life estate in personalty will be recognized if intention to create life estate can be ascertained from language in will).

2. Rights and Responsibilities of Life Tenant

The bequest should clearly spell out the rights and responsibilities of the life tenant.

a. Taxes, Maintenance Expenses, and Repairs

Absent contrary language, the life tenant has the duty to pay all taxes and maintenance expenses, including the cost of current repairs. *Trimble v. Farmer*, 305 S.W.2d 157, 160–61 (Tex. 1957); *Roberts v. Roberts*, 150 S.W.2d 236, 238 (Tex. 1941); *Dakan v. Dakan*, 83 S.W.2d 620, 625 (Tex. 1935); *Sargeant v. Sargeant*, 15 S.W.2d 589 (Tex. 1929).

b. Permanent Improvements

If a life tenant makes permanent improvements, the remaindermen are not required to reimburse him. *Collett v. Collett*, 217 S.W.2d 60, 65 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1948, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

c. Right to Use Property

Generally, a life tenant has the right to all of the ordinary uses of the property, except that he must not commit “waste.” Waste includes the opening of new mines or wells by the life tenant to remove minerals, *Clyde v. Hamilton*, 414 S.W.2d 434, 439 (Tex. 1967), and failing to make reasonable repairs for the preservation of the property, see *Barrera v. Barrera*, 294 S.W.2d 865, 867 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1956, no writ). However, the life tenant is not liable for waste arising from an act of God. *Barrera*, 294 S.W.2d at 867 (flood damage).

d. Insurance Premiums

The life tenant is not required to maintain insurance or to repay amounts expended by the estate for property insurance. *Hill v. Hill*, 623 S.W.2d 779, 781 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1981, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

e. Payment of Encumbrances

The life tenant owes a duty to protect the property from forfeiture by reason of any act or omission on his part. A life tenant is generally required to pay off interest on existing encumbrances to preserve the estate. If the life tenant pays off the principal sum of the debt, the life tenant is entitled to reimbursement or contribution from the remaindermen. See *Brokaw v. Richardson*, 255 S.W. 685, 688 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1923, no writ); E.W.H., Annotation, *Right to Contribution from Remainderman, of Life Tenant Who Pays Off Encumbrance on Property*, 87 A.L.R. 220 (1933).

f. Sale and Reinvestment

Absent authority in the language creating the life estate, a life tenant has no implied power to expand, sell, or dispose of the property. See *Ellis v. Bruce*, 286 S.W.2d 645, 647–48 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1956, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (life estate “to be used as he may desire so long as he lives” did not confer authority to sell). Granting a power of sale does not enlarge the life estate into a fee interest or otherwise subject the property to the tenant’s creditors. See *Quisenberry v. J.B. Watkins Land-Mortgage Co.*, 47 S.W. 708, 709 (Tex. 1898); *Long v. Long*, 252 S.W.2d 235, 243 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1952, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

g. Lease by Life Tenant

A life tenant apparently has a right to lease the property and enjoy the rentals from the lease. However, no leasehold estate can be created that will last longer than the life tenant’s estate. See *Gibbs v. Barkley*, 242 S.W. 462, 465 (Tex. Comm’n App. 1922, holding approved).

h. No Bond Required

No bond or other security is required from the life tenant for the protection of the remaindermen, although a court may require such a bond in unusual circumstances. See *Ramirez v. Flag Oil Corp.*, 266 S.W.2d 270, 271 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1954, no writ).

i. Fiduciary Duties of Life Tenant

Section 5.009 of the Texas Property Code provides that if a life tenant has the power to sell and reinvest principal, the life tenant has all the duties of a trustee with respect to the remainderman. See Tex. Prop. Code § 5.009. The section provides that it does not apply if the life tenant originally received real property until such real property is sold.

3. Vesting of Remainder Interest

Generally, the bequest should state when the interest of the remainderman vests. If the will is silent, a devise to one for life with remainder over to another at the life tenant’s death conveys a vested, not contingent, remainder to the remainderman that vests absolutely, provided that the remainderman survives the testator. Enjoyment of the property by the remainderman is delayed until the death of the life tenant, but the remainder estate vests immediately. See *Turner v. Adams*, 855 S.W.2d 735 (Tex.

App.—El Paso 1993, no writ). If the remainderman is to take only upon survival of the life tenant, the will should specifically so provide.

B. Conditional or Determinable Fee Interests

Under general real property principles, it is possible to create an estate that might terminate upon the happening or failure to happen of some event. Types of defeasible fees include the fee simple determinable (“to X, for so long as the premises are used for the following purposes”) or fee simple subject to a condition subsequent (“to X, provided that if the premises shall ever cease to be used for certain purposes, the grantor shall have the right to reenter and retake the premises”). See generally Jesse Dukeminier & Stanley M. Johanson, *Family Wealth Transactions: Wills, Trusts, and Estates* 699–70 (2d ed. 1978). However, defeasible fee estates are rarely utilized (primarily because of the greater flexibility allowed through the use of trusts).

C. Conditional Bequest

An entire will or certain bequest made in a will may be made conditional upon the occurrence of certain events. *Bagnall v. Bagnall*, 225 S.W.2d 401, 402 (Tex. 1949). Typically, conditional bequests are based on conditions occurring before the death of the testator. See *In re Estate of Perez*, 155 S.W.3d 599 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 2004, no pet.) (will contingent on testator’s death during surgery; will never became effective because contingency never occurred). Making bequests conditioned upon postdeath events may create difficulties. See 1 William H. Page, *Page on Wills* §§ 9.3, 9.4 (2d ed. 1960).

D. Testamentary Annuities

A will may direct the payment of an annuity to a beneficiary. Cf. *Houston Land & Trust Co. v. Campbell*, 105 S.W.2d 430, 434–36 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1937, writ ref’d) (bequest of annuity held partially deemed); *Cleveland v. Cleveland*, 30 S.W. 825 (Tex. Civ. App. 1895) (bequest of “yearly income of \$4,000, to be taken out of my estate by my executors” commences at death of testator and extends during beneficiary’s natural life; court discusses a number of cases from other jurisdictions involving testamentary annuities), *rev’d*, 35 S.W. 145 (Tex. 1896) (bequest limited to \$4,000 annual annuity during the term of estate administration). The annuity bequest may be established as payable out of the residuary estate, out of a trust, or by direction to the executor to purchase a commercial annuity. An annuity bequest may be helpful in situations where the testator wants a beneficiary to

receive a specific annual amount but specifically does not want to create a trust. However, if the annuity is merely payable out of the residuary estate, the bequest will create complications in delaying complete distribution under the will unless the executor is authorized to satisfy the annuity requirement by purchasing a commercial annuity.

E. Testamentary Option

A will may give an option to particular individuals to purchase assets at a particular price. See *Henneke v. Andreas*, 473 S.W.2d 221, 223 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1971, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (option to purchase farm at a price below market value). See Jay M. Zitter, Annotation, *Determination of Price Under Testamentary Option to Buy Real Estate*, 13 A.L.R.4th 947 (1982).

1. Period for Exercising Option

The testamentary option may be declared invalid as a violation of the rule against perpetuities or restraint on alienation if the time during which the option may be exercised is not limited to a reasonable period. *Mattern v. Herzog*, 367 S.W.2d 312, 318–20 (Tex. 1963) (option construed to last for a reasonable time not extending beyond that allowed by law for due administration of the estate); *Maupin v. Dunn*, 678 S.W.2d 180, 183 (Tex. App.—Waco 1984, no writ) (option contract violated rule against perpetuities because option extended to heirs, successors, and assigns of both parties, so option would not necessarily have been exercised within the perpetuities period; court refused reformation of option to comply with perpetuities period, reasoning that the presumed reasonable time for exercising the option had already expired). See J.A. Bryant, Jr., Annotation, *Pre-Emptive Rights to Realty as Violation of Rule Against Perpetuities or Rule concerning Restraints on Alienation*, 40 A.L.R.3d 920 (1971). See also *Mizell v. Greensboro Jaycees*, 412 S.E.2d 904 (N.C. App. 1992) (reservation of twenty-five-year right of first refusal contained in deed held void as violation of rule against perpetuities).

2. Tax Effects

A beneficiary who exercises a testamentary option to purchase property at less than fair market value will have a basis in the purchased property determined in part by section 1014 (which determines the value of the option) and in part by section 1012 (cost) of the Internal Revenue Code. Rev. Rul. 67-96, 1967-1 C.B. 195. A bargain sale pursuant to a testamentary option does not permit the estate to deduct a loss. Rev. Rul. 67-96, 1967-1 C.B. 195; cf. *Miller v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue*, 421 F.2d 1405 (4th Cir. 1970). For a general discussion of the tax effects of testamentary options, see Sheldon F. Kurtz, *Purchase Options Created by Will*, 17th Annual University of Miami Institute on Estate Planning, ch. 4 (1983).

3. Effect of Antilapse Statute

The antilapse statute may apply if the beneficiary of the option predeceases the testator. *See In re Estate of Niehenke*, 818 P.2d 1324 (Wash. 1991) (option granted in will to A, but if A did not exercise the option, B and C were given option to purchase; held that the antilapse statute applied, where A predeceased the testator survived by children of his own).

F. Restraints on Alienation

Restraints on the authority of a transferee to “alienate” or transfer an interest in real property are invalid. *Loehr v. Kincannon*, 834 S.W.2d 445, 446 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1992, no writ) (provision restricting sale or encumbrance of land for life held unenforceable restraint on alienation); *Barrows v. Ezer*, 668 S.W.2d 854, 856 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1984, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (provisions in bequest of ranch requiring that ranch be held intact and operated as a ranch for twenty-five years constituted unreasonable restraint on alienation and were not given effect); *McGaffey v. Walker*, 379 S.W.2d 390, 395 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1964, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (restraint on power of devisees to sell devised property until devisee reached twenty-one years of age held invalid as a restraint on alienation); *Kitchens v. Kitchens*, 372 S.W.2d 249, 252 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1963, writ dismissed) (devise of land subject to its being held by devisees for ten years unless they unanimously agree to earlier sale held invalid as a restraint on alienation); *Pritchett v. Badgett*, 257 S.W.2d 776, 777 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1953, writ ref’d) (provision in will that devisee could not sell or encumber devised land for twenty years unless joined by testator’s executors held void); *see generally* Richard A. Moore, Note, *Options and Restraint on Alienation*, 42 Tex. L. Rev. 257 (1963); 5A Richard R. Powell, *The Law of Real Property* ¶¶ 840–843 (1988). The restraints on alienation doctrine applies to life estates as well as to estates in fee simple. *Frame v. Whitaker*, 36 S.W.2d 149, 151 (Tex. 1931) (dictum); *but see Berry v. Spivey*, 97 S.W. 511 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1906, no writ).

If a condition is placed on a contingent remainder based on the remainderman not disposing of any interest bequeathed to him before the time the interest vests, the restraint on alienation doctrine is not applicable. *See Lowrance v. Whitfield*, 752 S.W.2d 129, 134 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1988, writ denied) (testator made bequest of remainder interest following wife’s life estate to his children, provided that if any child should attempt to sell any interest bequeathed to him during the wife’s lifetime, the part of the estate bequeathed to the child will pass to the wife in fee simple; court held this to be a contingent remainder that was subject to a condition precedent to its vesting and that the unreasonable restraint or alienation doctrine was not invoked).

The restraint on alienation doctrine often requires that the testator's desires be implemented by resort to trusts rather than by imposing direct restraints on the ability to dispose of property. A direction to a trustee not to alienate particular trust assets may constitute an invalid restraint on alienation. *See* George G. Bogert & George T. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 220, at 374–75 (2d rev. ed. 1979); *cf. Dulin v. Moore*, 70 S.W. 742, 743 (Tex. 1902) (upheld direction that trustee sell only for reinvestment purposes). However, the testator can select a trustee whom he knows will follow his wishes that property not be sold. Various cases have given effect to directions to a trustee not to sell trust assets. *E.g., In re Will of Killin*, 703 P.2d 1323 (Colo. App. 1985) (because grantor directed in trust that ranch not be sold, court refused to order sale of ranch even though ranch generated only nominal income).

G. Providing for TUTMA Custodial Accounts for Beneficiaries under Age 21

1. Effective September 1, 1995

Effective September 1, 1995, the Texas Uniform Gifts to Minor's Act (TUGMA) was replaced by the Texas Uniform Transfers to Minors Act (TUTMA). *See* Tex. Prop. Code §§ 141.001–.025. TUTMA greatly expands the flexibility and application of custodial accounts to such an extent that commentators have described it as tantamount to having created a statutory trust. *See, e.g.,* Richard L. Jukes, *The 74th Legislature—Enactments of Interest to Probate, Trusts & Estate Lawyer*, Houston Bar Association Probate, Trusts & Estates Section, Aug. 29, 1995. Although a complete discussion of the detailed TUTMA provisions is beyond the scope of this book, some of the major changes relevant to will drafting are noted below.

2. Most Custodial Accounts Now Last until Age 21

The most conspicuous change effectuated by TUTMA is the extension of the duration of most custodial accounts until the “minor” reaches twenty-one years of age. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 141.021(1) (note that section 141.002(11) defines “minor” to mean an individual who is younger than twenty-one years of age). The addition of three years (beyond age eighteen) should significantly increase the appeal of custodial accounts to many clients.

3. TUTMA Transfers Not Authorized by the Will Still Terminate at Age 18

Under prior law, it was good practice—but not crucial—for the will to authorize distributions to be made to custodial accounts for the benefit of any minor distributee. This is because, without regard to whether the will addressed the issue (and even if there was no will), TUGMA allowed personal representatives to create custodial accounts. *See* Act of May 26, 1983, 68th Leg., R.S., ch. 576, § 1, 1983 Tex. Gen. Laws 3475, 3701 (enacting former Tex. Prop. Code § 141.103(c)), *repealed by* Act of May 27, 1995, 74th Leg., R.S. ch. 1043, § 1, 1995 Tex. Gen. Laws 5177, 5185.

However, under TUTMA, transfers to custodial accounts by, *inter alia*, executors and trustees whose governing instruments do not contain an authorization to do so, terminate when the minor reaches the general age of majority (eighteen years). *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 141.021(2). Only if the governing instrument specifically authorizes transfers pursuant to TUTMA (or TUGMA) may an executor or trustee create a custodial account that extends until the beneficiary reaches age twenty-one.

4. Testator May Designate Custodian

Under prior law, there was no express authorization for a testator to specify who would serve as custodian for any TUGMA transfers his personal representative might make. Instead, the statute simply provided that the personal representative was to transfer the property to “an adult member of the minor’s family or a guardian of the minor.” *See* Act of May 26, 1983, 68th Leg., R.S., ch. 576, § 1, 1983 Tex. Gen. Laws 3475, 3701 (enacting former Tex. Prop. Code § 141.103(c)), *repealed by* Act of May 27, 1995, 74th Leg., R.S. ch. 1043, § 1, 1995 Tex. Gen. Laws 5177, 5185. TUTMA specifically provides for binding custodian designations by, *inter alia*, testators. *See* Tex. Prop. Code. § 141.006(b).

5. Any Type of Property May Be Placed in Custodianship

Under TUTMA, “any interest in property” may be the subject of a custodial arrangement. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 141.002(5).

6. Custodians Have Broad Administrative Powers

TUTMA provides that a custodian “has all the rights, powers, and authority over custodial property that unmarried adult owners have over their own property.” Tex. Prop. Code § 141.014(a). However, it is clear that this expansion of custodian power remains subject to a general standard of prudent fiduciary conduct. Tex. Prop. Code

§ 141.013(b) (“[A] custodian shall observe the standard of care that would be observed by a prudent person dealing with property of another.”).

7. Application to Existing Custodianships

For obvious constitutional reasons, TUTMA does not extend the duration of custodial accounts created before September 1, 1995, to age twenty-one. However, for all other purposes, TUTMA appears to apply to all custodial accounts, whether created before or after the September 1, 1995, effective date. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 141.023 (effect on existing custodianships); Act of May 27, 1995, 74th Leg., R.S., ch. 1043 § 2(b), 1995 Tex. Gen. Laws 5177 (TUTMA applies to pre-September 1, 1995, custodianships except to the extent that application would impair constitutionally vested rights).

H. Direction to Sell Property

The will may direct the executor to sell certain assets and to distribute the proceeds to specified beneficiaries. The IRS indicated in a private ruling that under such a will, the capital gains resulting from such sale would be included in the gross income of the beneficiaries, not in the gross income of the estate. I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 80-03-013 (Oct. 10, 1979). The ruling reasoned that under local (Virginia) law, the property passed directly to the heirs or devisees (similar to section 101.001 of the Texas Estates Code).

V. Income during Estate Administration

For an excellent summary of the rule regarding allocation of estate income among estate beneficiaries, see *Report of Committee on Probate and Estate Administration*, 102 Tr. & Est. 916 (1963).

A. General Absence of Texas Cases

There is very little Texas case law regarding the allocation of income during probate among the estate beneficiaries. Before September 1, 1993, Texas had no statute governing allocations of estate income among beneficiaries. For periods before the 1993 amendment adding section 378B of the Texas Probate Code, now codified as chapter 310 of the Texas Estates Code, section 32 of the Probate Code provides that in the absence of statutes, the powers and duties of executors and administrators “shall be governed by the principles of common law.” Former Tex. Prob. Code § 32; *see, e.g., Stiff v. Fort Worth National Bank*, 486 S.W.2d 859, 862 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1972, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (citing authority from other jurisdictions but no Texas authority for the proposition that “income received during

administration from the residuary estate goes to the residuary devisees and legatees proportionately”); *Johnson v. McLaughlin*, 840 S.W.2d 668, 670 (Tex. App.—Austin 1992, no writ) (following *Stiff* and holding further that debts, expenses, and taxes may not be charged against such income unless the will reflects a contrary intention).

B. Statutory Provisions

1. Debts and Administration Expenses

With the adoption of the Texas Uniform Principal and Income Act (Tex. Prop. Code §§ 116.001–206), effective January 1, 2004, section 378B of the Texas Probate Code was amended. Section 378B, which was effective for persons dying on or after September 1, 1993, provided statutory estate income and principal allocation rules based on section 5 of the Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act. As amended, section 378B(a), now codified as section 310.003 of the Texas Estates Code, provides that debts, funeral expenses, estate taxes, and penalties on estate taxes, general administration expenses, and family allowances are charged against principal of the estate. However, executors are allowed to allocate attorney’s fees, other professional fees, executor’s commissions, court costs, and interest relating to estate taxes between income and principal as the executor determines to be just and equitable. (The will could provide for a different allocation.) See Tex. Estates Code § 310.003. Section 378B(a) under prior law provided that interest on estate taxes was charged against principal of the estate.

2. Income Determined under Texas Trust Code

The amount of income from the estate assets (including income from property used to discharge liabilities) is determined in accordance with the rules applicable to a trustee under the Texas Trust Code. Tex. Estates Code § 310.004(a). After such income is determined, it is allocated among the various estate bequests as described below.

3. Specific Legatees and Devisees

Income payable pursuant to a specific bequest is determined after deducting all expenses specifically allocable to the specifically devised property, including interest accrued after the death of the testator and income taxes accrued with respect to the property. Tex. Estates Code § 310.004(b).

4. Pecuniary Bequests

Pecuniary bequests (whether or not in trust) receive interest at the legal rate of interest under section 302.002 of the Texas Finance Code (currently providing for 6

percent interest). The right to receive interest begins on the first anniversary of the date of the decedent's death, without regard to when (or whether) the will is probated or the personal representative is appointed. Tex. Prop. Code § 116.051(3)(A). Before 2004, the right to receive interest began one year after the issuance of letters testamentary. Act of May 28, 1993, 73rd Leg., R.S., ch. 846, § 24, 1993 Tex. Gen. Laws 3340, *repealed by* Act of May 30, 2003, 78th Leg., R.S., ch. 660, § 4, 2003 Tex. Gen. Laws 2064, 2079, eff. Jan. 1, 2004).

5. Remaining Bequests

The remaining income (not allocated to specific legatees or the recipients of pecuniary bequests) is distributed after payment of all expenses (including accrued income taxes on that income) to the residuary and general devisees and legatees "in proportion to [their] respective interests in the undistributed assets of the estate." Tex. Estates Code § 310.004(c).

6. Revaluations for Purposes of Making Pro Rata Allocations of Undistributed Assets

The Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act requires determination of the beneficiaries' "respective interests in the undistributed assets of the estate" based on inventory values. Similar allocation acts in other states require the determination to be based on federal estate tax values. *See, e.g.*, 760 Ill. Comp. Stat. 15/2 (2005). To give the executor the maximum amount of flexibility, the Texas statute gives the executor the authority to determine whether assets should be revalued, and how often, for purposes of determining the relative interests of the beneficiaries in the estate's income. Similar discretion is given to the executor in determining how frequently the beneficiaries' relative interests in estate income must be recalculated. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 310.006. Thus, the statute imposes no requirement on the part of the executor to recalculate the beneficiaries' proportionate interest in the undistributed assets of the estate as each expenditure that will alter the proportionate interests is made. Undistributed assets include assets used to discharge liabilities, but only until such assets are actually used to pay debts and expenses. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 310.001. The commentary on this provision prepared by the Probate Code Subcommittee of the Texas Bar Real Probate and Trust Law Section indicates that, as long as the executor acts in a manner intending to reach a fair and equitable result, no inference shall be made that the executor has breached a duty to a beneficiary by failing to revalue estate assets for purposes of this provision.

7. Charities Receive Their Bequests Free of Income Taxes

To the extent that income passing to a charity is deductible to the estate, the charity is entitled to the full amount of the income without reduction for income taxes. Tex. Prop. Code § 116.051(6). (Before 2004, the applicable statute was different, but

the rule was the same. See Act of May 28, 1993, 73rd Leg., R.S., ch. 846, § 24, 1993 Tex. Gen. Laws 3340 (*repealed* 2004)).

C. Specific Bequests

A specific devisee or legatee is generally entitled to the interest, dividends, rents, or other income on or earned by the property bequeathed to him from the date of death. See Tex. Estates Code § 310.004(b); see *Hurt v. Smith*, 744 S.W.2d 1, 4-6 (Tex. 1987) (legatees of specified bequests were entitled to income earned by those assets during administration of the estate); *Garmany v. Schulz*, 285 S.W. 911, 912 (Tex. Civ. App.—Amarillo 1926), *rev'd*, 293 S.W. 165 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1927, holding approved) (reversed on the grounds that bequests were not specific bequests of property); P.H. Vartanian, Annotation, *Accretions to Subject of Legacy*, 116 A.L.R. 1129 (1938).

D. General Legacy

1. General Rule—Interest Allowed from When Legacy Becomes Due and Payable

A general cash legacy is not entitled to a share of the income earned by the estate unless the will directs to the contrary. However, interest is allowed on the legacy commencing at the time when the legacy becomes due and payable. For decedents dying before September 1, 1993, see *Williams v. Smith*, 206 S.W.2d 208, 217 (Tex. 1947) (pecuniary legacies bear interest at the legal rate from the dates when they should have been paid); *Geraghty v. Randals*, 224 S.W.2d 327, 331 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1949, no writ) (where will provided that cash legacy was to be paid after debts and funeral expenses were paid, legatee was entitled to 6 percent interest from the time that debts and funeral expenses were paid). Since September 1, 1993, there has been specific statutory authority providing for interest on pecuniary bequests. Former section 378B(f) of the Probate Code so provided until its repeal January 1, 2004, and section 116.05 of the Property Code currently so provides. See Tex. Prop. Code § 116.051(3).

2. When Interest Begins to Accrue

Before the adoption of section 378B of the former Texas Probate Code, Texas law was unclear on when interest began to accrue (i.e., when the bequest was due and payable), unless the will specifically discussed the payment of interest. At any time after the expiration of twelve months after the original grant of letters testamentary, a legatee may request a partition and distribution of the estate. Tex. Estates Code § 360.001. However, the executor may show cause why distribution of the estate

should not be made at that time. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 360.101–.102; *Beckham v. Beckham*, 227 S.W. 940, 941 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1921, judgment adopted). Many Texas attorneys used one year following the date of death as a general rule of thumb for determining when interest began accruing on general cash legacies.

From September 1, 1993, through January 1, 2004, former Probate Code section 378B(f) specifically provided that interest accrued beginning one year after the court grants letters of testamentary or letters of administration. Effective January 1, 2004, the Trust Code provides that interest accrues beginning one year after the date of the decedent's death. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.051(3)(A).

3. Interest Rate Applicable before Section 378B

A 1949 case indicated that a cash legacy was entitled to 6 percent interest from the time that debts and funeral expenses were paid. *See Geraghty v. Randals*, 224 S.W.2d 331 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1949, no writ).

Section 302.002 of the Texas Finance Code governs the payment of prejudgment interest for certain types of actions and provides as follows:

If a creditor has not agreed with an obligor to charge the obligor any interest, the creditor may charge and receive from the obligor legal interest at the rate of six percent a year on the principal amount of the credit extended beginning on the 30th day after the date on which the amount is due. If an obligor has agreed to pay to a creditor any compensation that constitutes interest, the obligor is considered to have agreed on the rate produced by the amount of that interest, regardless of whether that rate is stated in the agreement.

Tex. Fin. Code § 302.002.

Various older cases have indicated that prejudgment interest could be awarded as an element of equitable damages and have suggested that the 6 percent accrual rate provided in former article 5069–1.03 (current version at Finance Code section 302.002) would apply. *See, e.g., Miner-Dederick Construction Corp. v. Mid-County Rental Service, Inc.*, 603 S.W.2d 193 (Tex. 1980).

Section 304.003 of the Finance Code (based on former article 5069–1.05) provides the rate of interest for postjudgment interest. *See* Tex. Fin. Code § 304.003. That interest is a floating rate. The Texas Supreme Court, in *Cavnar v. Quality Control Parking, Inc.*, 696 S.W.2d 549 (Tex. 1985), decided that prejudgment interest should be recoverable in personal injury and death cases in accordance with the statutory rates prescribed for postjudgment interest (i.e., 10 percent). The court also stated that the interest should be compounded daily. Various cases have suggested that the rule in *Cavnar* regarding prejudgment interest should apply in “all types of cases.” *See, e.g., Allied Bank West Loop, N.A. v. C.B.D. & Associates, Inc.*, 728 S.W.2d 49, 59 (Tex.

App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1987, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (10 percent compounded daily allowed in suit based on negligence and conversion).

The Texas Supreme Court stated, however, that the 6 percent interest rate of former article 5069–1.03 (current version at Finance Code section 302.002) would continue to apply in situations that are covered by article 5069–1.03. *Perry Roofing Co. v. Olcott*, 744 S.W.2d 929, 930-31 (Tex. 1988) (damages based on breach of contract for improper installation of a roof were “unascertainable” within the meaning of former article 5069–1.03, in that the contract did not fix “a measure by which the sum payable can be ascertained with reasonable certainty”; therefore, former article 5069–1.03 could not apply, so 10 percent interest, compounded daily, was the appropriate interest rate). Several court of appeals cases subsequent to *Perry Roofing* have held that the 6 percent rate would apply, because the fact situations in those cases involved damages that were ascertainable from the face of the contracts involved. *See, e.g., Wheat v. American Title Insurance Co.*, 751 S.W.2d 943 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1988, no writ) (payment of commissions to insurance agent on insurance policies); *Allen v. Allen*, 751 S.W.2d 567 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1988, writ denied) (payment of one-half of royalties pursuant to property settlement incorporated in divorce decree).

Under the Supreme Court’s reasoning in *Perry Roofing*, whether the 6 percent or 10 percent rate applies depends on whether former article 5069–1.03 (current version at Finance Code section 302.002) applies, and that will depend on whether the beneficiary’s right to the pecuniary legacy is an “account or contract ascertaining the sum payable.” A pecuniary legacy would clearly seem to be an ascertainable sum. The beneficiary would be able to establish that such legacy was payable at least by a particular date certain, satisfying the “date certain” requirement stated by the Supreme Court in *Howze v. Surety Corp. of America*, 584 S.W.2d 263, 268 (Tex. 1979). The major issue is whether the right to receive a pecuniary legacy under a will is an “account or contract.” No cases have addressed this issue. Before *Cavnar*, courts awarded prejudgment “equitable interest” at a 6 percent rate. Therefore, whether the interest was being awarded under former article 5069–1.03 or was being awarded as “equitable interest” in the discretion of the court made very little difference, so there were very few cases discussing which approach applied. It is conceivable that the Texas courts will ultimately hold that a pecuniary legacy is in effect an “account” and that Finance Code section 302.002 applies, thus providing a 6 percent simple interest rate. There can be no certainty regarding that issue until it is resolved by the Texas courts.

4. Interest Rate Applicable since 1993

Former Probate Code section 378B(f), applicable for estates of persons dying after September 1, 1993, specified that the interest rate provided in article 5069–1.03 (current version at Tex. Fin. Code § 302.002) applied. Effective January 1, 2004, Trust Code section 116.051(3) replaced section 378B(f), but continued to apply the Finance Code section 302.002 interest rate to pecuniary bequests. Tex. Prop. Code § 116.051(3).

5. Income Tax Treatment

For income tax purposes, interest payments on a general legacy could be treated (1) as compensation for the use of money and therefore deductible by the estate and includable in the gross income of the beneficiary, or (2) estate distributions under sections 661 and 662 of the Internal Revenue Code, which would be treated as income to the beneficiary only if the estate had “distributable net income” in the year interest was paid to the beneficiary. *See generally* 1 A. James Casner, *Estate Planning* § 4.2.3, at 277–78 n.14–15 (5th ed. 1984). The Fifth Circuit follows the former approach. *See U.S. v. Folckemer*, 307 F.2d 171, 173 (5th Cir. 1962).

E. Demonstrative Legacies

“Demonstrative legacies” of a specific cash amount payable out of particular property are hybrid in nature, and whether a particular bequest carries the right to income depends on the construction of the particular bequest, and no general rule can be formulated. P.H. Vartanian, Annotation, *Accretions to Subject of Legacy*, 116 A.L.R. 1129, 1146 (1938).

F. Residuary Bequests

Residuary devisees and legatees are generally entitled proportionately to all income of the general estate not otherwise disposed of (to specific legatees, as interest to general legatees, or to an annuitant). IIIA Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 234.3 (4th ed. 1988); *Stiff v. Fort Worth National Bank*, 486 S.W.2d 859 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1972, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (citing authority from other jurisdictions but no Texas authority for the proposition that “income received during administration from the residuary estate goes to the residuary devisees and legatees proportionately”); *Johnson v. McLaughlin*, 840 S.W.2d 670 (Tex. App.—Austin 1992, no writ) (following *Stiff* and holding further that debts, expenses and taxes may not be charged against such income). This general approach is followed in section 310.004 of the Texas Estates Code. For a discussion of the income tax effects of funding residuary bequests, see 1 A. James Casner, *Estate Planning* § 4.1 (5th ed. 1984).

G. Bequest in Trust

Most jurisdictions recognize that estate income or interest allocable to a specific or residuary bequest paid in trust is received by the trust as income. Therefore, the income beneficiary of the trust is entitled to receive such amounts. *See* IIIA Austin W.

Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 234.2–.3 (4th ed. 1988). This generally recognized rule is codified in section 116.101 of the Texas Trust Code. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.101; *see also* Tex. Estates Code § 310.005.

H. Will Provision Controls

Allocations of probate income and expense will be governed by specific provisions in a will. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 310.003–.004 (first clause of each subsection); Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act § 5(a)(1962). The will should specifically discuss income attributable to particular bequests where the allocation of that income is significant or might be uncertain. In particular, consider discussing the allocation of estate income with respect to marital deduction bequests and charitable bequests to assure the availability of the full amount of the respective marital or charitable deduction. *See* 4 A. James Casner, *Estate Planning* § 13.14.16 at 222, § 14.6.3 at 342 (5th ed. 1984).

VI. Planning for Disclaimers

With respect to all bequests in the will, the planner should specifically contemplate where the bequeathed assets should go in the event that the primary beneficiary disclaims his interest in the bequest. Chapter 122 of the Texas Estates Code provides that disclaimed property passes as if the person disclaiming predeceased the decedent unless the decedent's will provides otherwise. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 122.101.

A. Disclaimer by Spouse of Interest in Property under One Transfer but Not under Other Transfers

Section 122.103 provides that a surviving spouse may disclaim one transfer and accept an interest in the same property under another transfer. For example, if a surviving spouse wishes to disclaim a specific devise or bequest so that the asset can become a part of the residuary estate that will pass to a bypass trust, the surviving spouse is able to do so. *See* Tex. Estates Code 122.103.

B. Disclaimer of Survivorship Property

Chapter 122 of the Texas Estates Code permits a disclaimer by a surviving joint tenant, or by the surviving spouse under an agreement between spouses that created a right of survivorship in community property, with respect to such property at the death

of the predeceasing joint tenant or spouse. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 122.001–.002. For purposes of the period for the survivor’s making a disclaimer of an interest in such property, the transfer creating the disclaimed interest occurs as of the date of death of the predeceasing joint tenant or predeceasing spouse so that the survivor has nine months thereafter to complete a disclaimer. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 122.055.

C. Future Interest Accelerated

Before the legislative amendments in 1993, the statute was unclear on whether a future interest is accelerated by a disclaimer. For example, *Barrows v. Ezer*, 668 S.W.2d 854 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1984, writ ref’d n.r.e.), involving an outright bequest, in essence applied the doctrine of acceleration to pass an outright bequest to a secondary devisee where the primary devisees disclaimed. On the other hand, *Aberg v. First National Bank in Dallas*, 450 S.W.2d 403 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1970, writ ref’d n.r.e.), involving a contingent remainder interest in a trust, held that the future remainder interest was not accelerated by disclaimer of a prior beneficial interest. Section 37A was amended in 1993 to make clear that a disclaimer would accelerate future interests. *See* former Tex. Prob. Code § 37A, now codified as Tex. Estates Code ch. 122. A corresponding change was made to section 112.010 of the Texas Trust Code, governing disclaimers of interests under trusts. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.010.

D. Delivery of Notice of Disclaimer

Before September 1, 1993, section 37A(b) provided different provisions regarding the deadline for delivery of notice of disclaimer than the deadline for filing the disclaimer. The statute was amended effective September 1, 1993, to eliminate the inconsistency between the filing and the notice requirements so that both will have the same deadline. *See* former Tex. Prob. Code § 37A(h), (i), now codified as Tex. Estates Code ch. 122, subch. B.

E. Creditor Effects of Disclaimer

Before the changes made in the 1993 legislative session, section 37A was unclear about whether a disclaimer would relate back for all purposes to the death of the decedent and whether the disclaimed property would be subject to the claims of any creditor of the disclaimant. One Texas case, *Dyer v. Eckols*, 808 S.W.2d 531 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1991, writ dism’d by agr.), addressed this issue, and the court held that the disclaimer related back to the death of the decedent for all purposes. *Dyer*, 808 S.W.2d at 533. The court implied that the disclaimer was not a fraudulent transfer under the Texas Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act because the disclaimant

never possessed the property disclaimed. *Dyer*, 808 S.W.2d at 534. The court also stated that, because the Texas Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act does not mention disclaimers, a disclaimer is not a transfer under the Act. *Dyer*, 808 S.W.2d at 535; *but see Casciato v. Stevens (In re Stevens)*, 112 B.R. 175 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 1989) (disclaimer is a “transfer” for purposes of the fraudulent transfer provision of the federal Bankruptcy Code). Section 37A was amended in 1993 to provide that a disclaimer shall relate back for all purposes to the death of the decedent and shall not be subject to the claims of any creditor of disclaimant. Tex. Estates Code § 122.003. (Corresponding changes were made in 1993 to section 112.010(d) of the Texas Property Code and section 24.002(12) of the Texas Business and Commerce Code.) *But see Drye v. United States*, 528 U.S. 49 (1999) (disclaimer under Arkansas law did not defeat federal tax lien; state law determines an individual’s rights or interests, but federal law determines whether these rights or interests are property or rights to property within the meaning of the federal tax lien statutes).

CHAPTER 6

Disposition of Specific Bequests

I. Substantive Law Doctrines Affecting Specific Bequests Generally

A. Ademption

1. General Rule

a. Ademption by Extinction

Absent a contrary intention expressed in the will, the alienation or disappearance of the subject matter of a specific bequest from the testator's estate adeems the devise or bequest." *Shriner's Hospital for Crippled Children of as v. Stahl*, 610 S.W.2d 147, 150 (Tex. 1980). Any proceeds received upon the disposition of the property by the testator passes under the residuary clause unless the will provides to the contrary. *Shriner's Hospital*, 610 S.W.2d at 152. A bequest may be partially adeemed if a portion of the specifically bequeathed property is disposed of prior to death. *San Antonio Area Foundation v. Lang*, 35 S.W.3d 636, 642 (Tex. 2000); *Rogers v. Carter*, 385 S.W.2d 563, 565 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1965, writ ref'd n.r.e.). See generally John C. Paulus, *Ademption by Extinction: Smiting Lord Thurlow's Ghost*, 2 Tex. Tech. L. Rev. 195 (1971).

b. Ademption by Satisfaction

A specific bequest, general bequest, or residuary bequest is deemed to be satisfied if the testator, after making the will, makes an inter vivos gift of an equal sum to the legatee with the intent to nullify the prior bequest. See *Heirs of Hunsucker v. Hunsucker*, 455 S.W.2d 780, 783 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1970, writ ref'd n.r.e.); 9 Gerry W. Beyer, *Texas Practice Series, Texas Law of Wills* § 25.1 (3d ed. 2002).

2. Ademption Doctrine Applies Only to Specific Bequests

The doctrine of ademption applies only to specific bequests. *Rogers v. Carter*, 385 S.W.2d 563, 566 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1965, writ ref'd n.r.e.). The doctrine does not apply to general legacies (e.g., a bequest of \$500) or to demonstrative legacies (e.g., a bequest of \$500 to be paid out of the proceeds of sale of IBM stock).

Because of the ademption doctrine (as well as the abatement doctrine), it is important to determine whether a particular bequest is a specific, demonstrative, general, or residuary bequest. The distinctions between these different types of bequests were explained by the Texas Supreme Court in *Hurt v. Smith*, 744 S.W.2d 1, 4 (Tex. 1987).

3. Construction—Ademption Doctrine Not Favored

Courts generally attempt to construe wills in a manner that will avoid application of the ademption doctrine. *See, e.g., Welch v. Straach*, 518 S.W.2d 862, 868 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco), *rev'd on other grounds*, 531 S.W.2d 319 (1975) (bequest of “homestead” was not adeemed by a purchase of new residence following execution of will).

a. Construing Bequest as General or Demonstrative Legacy

If possible, courts tend to construe bequests as general or demonstrative legacies rather than specific legacies if the doctrine of ademption is involved. For example, a bequest of “100 shares of IBM stock” is held to be a general bequest for purposes of the ademption doctrine. *See O'Neill v. Alford*, 485 S.W.2d 935, 939 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1972, no writ) (dictum). However, a bequest of “my 100 shares of IBM stock” is typically held to be a specific bequest to which the ademption doctrine will apply. *See generally Hurt v. Smith*, 744 S.W.2d 1, 4 (Tex. 1987) (discussion of distinctions between specific, demonstrative, and general bequests); *Jacobs v. Sellers*, 798 S.W.2d 24 Tex. App.—Beaumont 1990, writ denied) (classification of bequest as general, demonstrative, specific, or residuary depends upon testator’s intent as determined from the entire will); *Opperman v. Anderson*, 782 S.W.2d 8 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1989, writ denied).

b. Form Change

If the property subject to the bequest undergoes a mere change in form, the ademption doctrine does not apply. The classic example of a mere form change is a specific bequest of securities, which are exchanged for new securities where the corporation has undergone a reorganization, merger, or consolidation. *See John C. Paulus, Ademption by Extinction: Smiting Lord Thurlow's Ghost*, 2 Tex. Tech. L. Rev. 199–200 (1971); *Guy v. Crill*, 654 S.W.2d 813 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1983, no writ) (bequest of stock was made “together with all dividends, rights and benefits declared thereon”; court held the bequest included stock of a bank holding company into which the stock described in the will had been converted). Stock splits and stock dividends generally pass to the specific legatee. *O'Neill v. Alford*, 485 S.W.2d 935, 939–40 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1972, no writ) (dictum); *Morriss v. Pickett*, 503 S.W.2d 344, 349 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1973, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

c. Proceeds

The mere change of form exception does not apply to proceeds received upon the sale of a specifically bequeathed asset. *Shriner's Hospital for Crippled Children of Texas v. Stahl*, 610 S.W.2d 147, 150 (Tex. 1980). However, a beneficiary may have a right to such proceeds under circumstances where the specifically bequeathed item was disposed of other than by the testator's own volition and/or where the testator could not have subsequently revised his will. See *Shriner's Hospital*, 610 S.W.2d at 150 (indicating, in dicta, that a specific legatee might be able to trace proceeds where the property was disposed of in an involuntary conversion or by a guardian under circumstances in which the testator had no capacity or opportunity to adjust his will). Cf. *Hunter v. NCNB Texas National Bank*, 857 S.W.2d 722 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1993, writ denied), where a named devisee under the will of the incompetent decedent attempted to prevent a proposed sale of the subject property by the trustee of the decedent's revocable trust. Citing former Texas Probate Code section 94, now codified as Texas Estates Code section 256.001 (will not effective until admitted to probate), the court denied the devisee's claim, making it clear that a potential devisee has no right in the decedent's property and therefore no right to prevent a sale merely because the sale would cause an ademption of her devise.

Where the bequest itself, however, is of the proceeds from the sale of certain assets during the estate administration, there is no ademption of proceeds from the sale of such assets before death if such proceeds are traceable to the sale. *Bates v. Fuller*, 663 S.W.2d 512 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1983, no writ).

d. Testator's Intent

Generally, the testator's intent at the time that he subsequently disposes of an asset is not relevant in determining whether the ademption doctrine will apply. However, in determining whether any of the various exceptions to the ademption doctrine might apply, the courts have, as a pragmatic matter, given weight to the testator's intent. See 9 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* § 24.2 (3d ed. 2002).

No Texas case has addressed the situation where a guardian makes a gift of property specifically bequeathed in the incompetent person's will. Compare *In re Estate of Mason*, 42 Cal. Rptr. 13 (Cal. 1965) (no ademption), with *In re Wright*, 165 N.E.2d 561 (N.Y. 1960) (bequest does adeem).

4. Property under Contract to Sell at Death

If the bequeathed property is subject to an enforceable contract of sale at the time of death, the ademption doctrine generally applies, because under the doctrine of equitable conversion, the beneficial ownership and risk of loss of the property passes to the vendee upon the execution of the contract. Therefore, the specific devisee would not

receive the purchase price. *See* Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 744 (2d ed. 1953); *but see Willie v. Waggoner*, 181 S.W.2d 319, 322 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1944, writ ref'd) (ademption doctrine did not apply where contract of sale contained liquidated damages clause giving vendee an election to perform or pay liquidated damages).

5. Wills Executed on or after September 1, 2003

Although the common law doctrine of ademption by satisfaction is recognized in Texas, there was no statutory guidance. With the enactment of section 37C of the Texas Probate Code by the 2003 Texas legislature (now codified as chapter 255, subchapter C, of the Texas Estates Code), a lifetime gift will be considered a satisfaction, either in whole or in part, of a bequest only if (1) the testator's will provides for the deduction, (2) the testator so declares in a contemporaneous writing, or (3) the devisee so acknowledges in writing. Tex. Estates Code § 255.101. Property received in partial satisfaction of a bequest is valued as of the earlier of the date the devisee acquires possession or enjoyment or the date on which the testator dies. Tex. Estates Code § 255.102.

B. Abatement

“Abatement” is the reduction of bequests if the estate is insufficient to pay all of the testator's debts and other bequests. *See generally* Thomas E. Atkinson, *Law of Wills* 754 (2d ed. 1953).

1. Order of Abatement in Absence of Will Provision

Section 355.109 of the Texas Estates Code provides that bequests will abate in the following order (unless the will provides otherwise):

- property not disposed of by the will, but passing by intestacy;
- personal property of the residuary estate;
- real property of the residuary estate;
- general bequests of personal property;
- general devises of real property;
- specific bequests of personal property; and
- specific devises of real property.

See Tex. Estates Code § 355.109(a).

This order of abatement applies for all debts and expenses of administration other than estate taxes. (The allocation of estate taxes is governed by chapter 124, subchapter A, of the Estates Code.)

Texas cases had established the same general order of abatement. *See Thompson v. Thompson*, 236 S.W.2d 779, 789 (Tex. 1951) (personal property should be used before

real property for payment for estate debts and taxes); *Avery v. Johnson*, 192 S.W. 542, 545 (Tex. 1917) (specific devise of realty is satisfied before general devise of realty); *McNeill v. Masterson*, 15 S.W. 673, 674 (Tex. 1891) (specific bequests of realty and personal property were satisfied before residuary estate bequest); *Warren v. Smith*, 620 S.W.2d 725, 726–27 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1981, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (personal property is primary fund for payment of debts and legacies; presumption that charges against the estate should be paid from the residue whether the residue be personal or real property). See generally 18 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents' Estates* § 952 (1971); 8 Herbert S. Kendrick & John J. Kendrick, Jr., *Texas Transaction Guide* ¶ 43.23 (Matthew Bender 2006). See also section I in chapter 9 of this book regarding apportionment of debts and expenses.

2. Abatement Provision in Will Controls

If the will expressly indicates the order of abatement, the abatement provision will be followed. Tex. Estates Code § 355.109(c); see *Kennard v. Kennard*, 84 S.W.2d 315, 321 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1935, writ dism'd). The abatement provision may provide for a pro rata abatement among various bequests or may provide that certain specific bequests shall not abate until all other bequests have been fully abated. If the will contains numerous specific bequests, the abatement provision may be very important to prevent substantial diminution of the residuary estate, which generally passes to the testator's preferred beneficiaries.

C. Exoneration of Encumbrances

1. Wills Executed before September 1, 2005

Unless the terms of a will provide to the contrary, a specific bequest of encumbered property entitles the beneficiary to have the lien paid out of the personal property in the residuary estate. *Currie v. Scott*, 187 S.W.2d 551, 554 (Tex. 1945) (dictum). However, if the personal property in the residuary estate is insufficient to satisfy the encumbrance, real properties or personal property specifically bequeathed to other beneficiaries may not be used to satisfy the encumbrance. *Currie*, 187 S.W.2d at 555. The exoneration doctrine does not apply if the testator had merely acquired the property *subject to* a mortgage and was not personally liable on the underlying obligation. This doctrine may have a very substantial effect on the amount of net assets received by each beneficiary of the estate. Observe that the amount of encumbrance on a bequest might be substantially greater than the equity interest in that property.

2. Wills Executed on or after September 1, 2005

With the enactment of section 71A of the Texas Probate Code (now codified as chapter 255, subchapter G, of the Texas Estates Code), the 2005 Texas Legislature reversed the common law exoneration of liens doctrine in Texas. A specific devise of property passes to the devisee subject to any existing liens securing the debt as of the testator's date of death. There is no right to exoneration from the testator's estate for payment of the debt unless the will specifically provides to the contrary. *See* Tex. Estates Code §§ 255.301–.302.

D. Income Tax Effects of Funding Specific Bequests

Generally, when a beneficiary of an estate receives a distribution, the estate is entitled to a distribution deduction under section 661 of the Internal Revenue Code, and the beneficiary recognizes gross income under section 662 of the Internal Revenue Code, up to the extent of the estate's distributable net income, or "DNI" (determined under section 643). However, sections 661 and 662 do not apply to specific bequests that are described in section 663(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code. Therefore, satisfaction of a specific bequest typically does not "carry out" estate DNI to the legatee. *See* Rev. Rul. 86-105, 1986-2 C.B. 82 (specific bequest of "assets, in cash or in kind or partly in each, the selection of which shall be in the absolute discretion of my executor, with a fair market value at the date of distribution equal to [\$X]" satisfied the requirements of section 663(a)(1)); Treas. Reg. § 1.663(a)-1(b) (specific bequest under marital deduction formula clause does not satisfy section 663(a)(1) because amount of bequest cannot be ascertained at testator's death).

II. Specific Bequest Provisions

A. Tangible Personal Property

1. Income Tax Effect

Tangible personal property is often disposed of in a specific bequest so that its distribution will not be deemed to carry out estate income to the beneficiary. *See* section I.D in this chapter.

2. Description of Bequeathed Property

The bequest should clearly describe the bequeathed article and the legatee. In particular, substantially valuable types of items should be specifically mentioned or they may be considered as investments and governed by the residuary estate disposition.

a. Meaning of “Personal Belongings” Unclear

Items that will be included in a bequest of “personal belongings” is unclear. *See Goggans v. Simmons*, 319 S.W.2d 442, 445–46 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1958, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (bequest of “furnishings” in a home and “all my personal belongings” did not include stock and bank deposits but did include automobile); *Erwin v. Steele*, 228 S.W.2d 882 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1950, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (bequest of “personal belongings” in connection with references to jewelry and family property included articles of “personal nature which had an enduring personal value derived by the deceased from gifts, association and personal use” but did not include automobile). In light of this vagueness, the more common forms of tangible personal property should be specifically described.

b. “All Other Tangible Personal Property”

The term “household furnishings” is not defined in any Texas cases, and the term “personal belongings” depends on the context in which it is used. Therefore, a general description such as “all other tangible personal property” is needed to ensure the inclusion of all items of tangible personal property in the bequest.

c. Applicability to Cash Deposits

Cash on deposit is not included within the term “tangible personal property.” Similarly, a bequest of “cash on hand” will not include cash on deposit. *Thompson v. Thompson*, 236 S.W.2d 778, 790–91 (Tex. 1951). However, a bequest of “cash on hand” may include cash collected by an executor as well as cash in the testator’s possession at his death. *Summerhill v. Hanner*, 9 S.W. 881, 883 (Tex. 1888). Therefore, it would seem best to exclude “cash on hand” from the tangible personal property bequest.

d. Bequest of Contents

The effect of a gift of an item of personal property that includes contents (i.e., a cedar chest) is unclear under Texas law. See section III.D in chapter 5 of this book.

3. Allocation among Various Beneficiaries

If the testator desires to make a bequest of tangible personal property to a group of persons, various alternatives are available, such as (1) giving the executor discretion in allocating the assets; (2) allowing beneficiaries to select items in an order predetermined by either lot, age, or sex; or (3) bequeathing the item to one individual who can be relied on to follow the testator's general wishes in making subsequent gifts of such items to the intended beneficiaries. The testator could indicate that he may leave a list describing his desired allocation of assets among the group of individuals and make a precatory request of the executor that such list be followed.

4. Delivery Expenses

The will should specifically indicate if expenses incurred in delivering tangible personal property are to be paid from the estate as an administration expense.

5. Insurance

A bequest of an item of personal property does *not*, in the absence of a contrary provision in the will, pass policies of insurance covering such items to the beneficiary. See *In re Barry's Estate*, 252 P.2d 437 (Okla. 1952); cf. *Springfield Fire & Marine's Co. v. Boon*, 194 S.W. 1006 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1917, writ ref'd) (inter vivos transfer of property did not include insurance).

B. Real Estate

1. Description of Devised Property

Identification of realty devised by will need not necessarily be as specific as required to satisfy the Statute of Frauds. *Baines v. Ray*, 251 S.W.2d 565, 567 (Tex. Civ. App.—Galveston 1952, writ ref'd n.r.e.). A description of property by street address is sufficient, because it furnishes sufficient information by which the property may be identified and located by a surveyor. *Baines*, 251 S.W.2d at 567. A reference to "my home" or "my land" may also be sufficient. See *Hedick v. Lone Star Steel Co.*, 277 S.W.2d 925, 930-31 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1955, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

The will should identify the devised real property with sufficient certainty so that there can be no confusion as to its identity. Ideally, city property should be located by street address, followed by the lot and block number of the subdivision or addition involved as stated in a recorded map or plat. Rural properties should be described by metes and bounds descriptions.

A bequest of “buildings” or “houses” includes the real estate on which they are situated, unless the general context provides otherwise. *See* *Gidley v. Lovenberg*, 79 S.W. 831 (Tex. Civ. App. 1904, writ ref’d).

2. Residence

If the testator has two residences, the will should specifically identify the intended property. The description should generally refer to the residence at the time of the testator’s death. Otherwise, a residence acquired after the execution of the wills would not be substituted for the specific residence referred to in the will. *Wolf v. Hartmangruber*, 162 S.W.2d 112, 116 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1942, no writ); *Edds v. Edds*, 282 S.W. 638, 640 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1926, writ ref’d).

3. Insurance Policies

A devise of real estate will not include insurance policies associated therewith unless specifically mentioned in the will. *Cf. Springfield Fire & Marine’s Co. v. Boon*, 194 S.W. 1006 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1917, writ ref’d).

4. Encumbrance

Particularly with respect to real estate, the planner should keep in mind that for wills executed before September 1, 2005, encumbrances against specifically devised property will be exonerated unless the will provides to the contrary. For wills executed on or after September 1, 2005, encumbrances against specifically devised property will not be exonerated unless the will provides to the contrary. See section I.C in this chapter.

5. Out-of-State Real Property

An estate administration in the jurisdiction in which the real property is located may be needed in order to pass title of out-of-state real property to the estate beneficiaries. A procedure should be included for designating an ancillary executor to deal with any such properties.

If out-of-state real property is devised, the will should specifically designate whether any outstanding encumbrances should be exonerated, because the laws of some states do not provide for exoneration of liens. In that event, there would be uncertainty as to whether Texas law (i.e., law of the domicile) or the law of the other state (i.e., law of the situs) would control. *See Higinbotham v. Manchester*, 154 A. 242 (Conn. 1931) (law of domicile controlled); *Tunis v. Dole*, 89 A.2d 760 (N.H. 1952) (law of situs controlled).

6. Cemetery Lots

Cemetery lots do not pass under a will unless the will makes an explicit reference to the lot. Otherwise, cemetery lots will be reserved for the decedent's surviving spouse and (if any spaces remain) for the decedent's children. *See* Tex. Health & Safety Code § 711.039(e).

C. Stock

1. Changes in Capital Structure

Consider including bequest of any stock attributable to the bequeathed property received through a change in the capital structure, such as a merger or consolidation, or a change of name of the underlying company. *See* *Guy v. Crill*, 654 S.W.2d 813, 816 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1983, no writ) (bequest of stock “together with all dividends, rights and benefits declared thereon” included stock of bank holding company into which the bequeathed stock had been converted).

2. Stock Dividends and Splits

The majority U.S. rule is that stock dividends paid prior to date of death do not pass to the specific legatee. However, some jurisdictions award stock dividends paid prior to date of death to the specific legatee. *See* J.R. Kemper, Annotation, *Change in Stock or Corporate Structure, or Split or Substitution of Stock of Corporation, as Affecting Bequest of Stock*, 46 A.L.R.3d 7, 64–86 (1972); Note, *Rights to Stock Accretions Which Occur Prior to Testator's Death*, 30 Albany L. Rev. 182, 188–92 (1971). There is no Texas case on point regarding stock dividends paid before date of death. Presumably, Texas would follow the majority rule.

Dividends declared and paid after the date of death pass to the specific legatee. *See* *Ruble v. Ruble*, 264 S.W. 1018 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1924, no writ) (income accruing after date of death from bequeathed property passes to specific legatee).

If a will makes a specific bequest of stock, stock splits after the date of execution of the will pass to the specific legatee. *Morriss v. Pickett*, 503 S.W.2d 344, 347–49 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1973, writ ref'd n.r.e.). For purposes of this rule, a bequest of “100 shares of XYZ stock” is construed to be a specific bequest. *O'Neill v. Alford*, 485 S.W.2d 935, 939–40 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1972, no writ). Observe that for purposes of applying the ademption doctrine, “100 shares of XYZ stock” is held not to be a specific bequest.

Chapter 255, subchapter F, provides that, under certain circumstances, a bequest of securities includes increases and/or mutations in the securities occurring after the date of the will, including stock splits, stock dividends, and new issues of stock acquired in a reorganization, redemption, or exchange. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.252. However,

securities acquired through the exercise of purchase options or through a plan of reinvestment would not be included in the bequest. Thus, chapter 255, subchapter F, appears to codify Texas case law with respect to the treatment of stock splits and changes the majority rule that Texas presumably would follow with respect to the treatment of stock dividends. Chapter 255, subchapter F, also codifies the existing case law that cash distributions, such as accrued interest to date of death or cash dividends declared and payable as of a record date before the testator's death, do not pass as a part of the bequest of the security as to which the distribution relates. Tex. Estates Code § 255.253. Chapter 255, subchapter F (formerly section 70A of the Probate Code), is derived from section 2-605 of the Uniform Probate Code.

D. Pecuniary Legacies

1. Description

The will may make a general legacy of a specified dollar amount (as opposed to a bequest of specific property or of a specified percentage of the estate), which may be payable either in cash or in cash and/or property to be selected by the executor.

A bequest of "cash" generally does not include stocks, bonds, securities, or other property but does include checks and bank deposits on hand at the death of the testator. *Stewart v. Selder*, 473 S.W.2d 3, 8–9 (Tex. 1971); *In re Estate of Dillard*, 98 S.W.3d 386, 391 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 2003, pet. denied) (the phrase "cash and certificates of deposit, or money in any financial institution" did not encompass stocks, bonds, and partnership interests). The term "funds on deposit" has been interpreted to include certificates of deposit. *In re Estate of Srubar*, 728 S.W.2d 437, 439 (Tex. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1987, no writ).

However, a bequest of "money" or "funds" should generally be avoided because of the inherent ambiguity and the risk that a court would give those terms a much broader meaning than just including the testator's cash. See *Paul v. Ball*, 31 Tex. 10 (1868) ("money" may be used generally to include personal property such as notes receivable, bonds, mortgages, and other claims for property); *Goggans v. Simmons*, 319 S.W.2d 442, 445 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1958, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (the term "funds" may have reference to any kind of property, real as well as personal); cf. *West Texas Rehabilitation Center v. Allen*, 810 S.W.2d 870 (Tex. App.—Austin 1991, no writ) (cash bequest of "money to be paid from funds" on deposit "in any and all financial institutions or brokerage houses" did not include that portion of a brokerage cash management account consisting of stocks, bonds, and mutual funds).

2. Is Estate Large Enough to Accommodate?

Caution should be exercised in making substantial dispositions of the estate by way of pecuniary legacies, because the estate may not be large enough to satisfy all of the pecuniary legacies. Pecuniary legacies typically abate after residuary bequests, but before money bequests payable out of specific sources and bequests of specific property. See section I.B in this chapter.

3. Effect of Pecuniary Legacies on Residuary Estate

The existence of substantial pecuniary legacies may drastically affect the testator's intentions if the estate is valued at less than he anticipates or if the debts payable by his estate are greater than anticipated. The residuary legatees are generally the testator's prime concern, but they bear all of the risk of undervaluation or depreciation in the estate unless the will provides to the contrary. One method of handling the shrinking problem is to provide that cash bequests will be paid only if the estate is valued at more than a specified minimum amount. Alternatively, the cash bequests may be described in terms of specified fractions of the adjusted gross estate, net estate, or other portion of the estate, possibly not to exceed a fixed amount. *See generally* John P. Ludington, Annotation, *Base for Determining Amount of Bequest of a Specific Percent or Proportion of Estate or Property*, 87 A.L.R.3d 605 (1978).

4. Use in Connection with Specific Bequests to Avoid Ademption

To avoid ademption of bequests of specific property, the will should specifically state that if the bequeathed item is not owned by the testator at his death, the legatee will receive a cash legacy equal to a specified amount, the value of the bequeathed property at the time of its disposition, or the proceeds of the property if it is sold.

5. Right to Interest on Pecuniary Amount

See section V.D in chapter 5 of this book.

6. In-Kind Distributions; Use Date of Distribution Values

Where a pecuniary bequest is satisfied by the distribution of property in-kind, Texas law is clear that the property distributed is to be valued at its date of distribution value for purposes of satisfying the gift. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 124.051.

E. Formula Marital Deduction or Exemption-Equivalent Specific Bequests

1. General Description

A typical estate tax planning device used in large estates is to leave as much property as possible, without causing an estate tax to be paid at the first spouse's death, into a bypass trust that will not be subject to estate tax at the surviving spouse's subsequent death and to leave the remainder of the estate at the first spouse's death to the surviving spouse, either in trust or outright, in a manner that will qualify for the federal estate tax marital deduction. The following discussion briefly describes the three basic types of marital deduction formula clauses. However, a detailed discussion of drafting formula clauses is beyond the scope of this book. Some of the more recent form books listed in the bibliography contain forms for marital deduction formula clauses.

2. Specific Bequest of Exemption-Equivalent Amount; Residuary Estate to Marital Deduction Bequest

If the exemption-equivalent amount (presently \$2,000,000) is less than the marital deduction amount, any adverse income tax consequences of funding specific pecuniary bequests with in-kind distributions would be lessened by using the specific bequest for the exemption-equivalent amount.

Using an exemption-equivalent specific bequest permits the executor to fund the marital deduction bequest with income in respect of a decedent ("IRD") (which is often advantageous because the income tax associated with that income will then be borne by the marital deduction fund rather than by the exemption fund and because it is a type of asset that usually does not appreciate in value); if a pecuniary marital deduction specific bequest were used, funding the bequest with IRD items would conceivably trigger all of the gain attributable to the IRD.

Finally, this organization often makes the will easier for the client to understand than if a marital deduction specific bequest is used, because the specific bequest is then a specified determinable amount (i.e., approximately \$2,000,000) with "everything left" passing under the residuary estate.

3. Marital Deduction Specific Bequest

a. Fractional Share Marital Deduction Bequest

The formula will establish the amount of the marital deduction bequest, and the bequest will direct the executor to satisfy that amount by conveying an equal, undivided fractional interest in each estate asset available for distribution. The total value

of such fractional interests will equal the formula amount. This type of clause is generally rather inflexible and difficult to administer.

b. Pecuniary Marital Deduction Bequests

Revenue Procedure 64-19 (*see* Rev. Proc. 64-19, 1964-1 C.B. 682) requires that pecuniary marital deduction bequests be one of three types in order to qualify for the marital deduction.

i. Use Date of Distribution Values

In funding the bequest, the executor would use the date of distribution values of any assets distributed in-kind in satisfaction of the bequest. A disadvantage is that gain will be recognized for income tax purposes if the distribution value of an asset exceeds its estate tax value. *See* Treas. Reg. § 1.1014-4(a)(3).

ii. Use Estate Tax Values with a “Minimum Worth” Requirement

In selecting assets for funding the pecuniary amount, the executor would use the estate tax value of the assets, but the distributed assets must, in the aggregate, have a date of distribution value equal to the formula amount. This arrangement avoids any taxable gain on funding and permits the executor to shift maximum appreciation during the administration to the bypass trust by allocating the most highly appreciated assets to the residuary estate. A disadvantage is that the bypass trust will be diminished if the estate depreciates during the administration. Furthermore, the executor would be placed in a difficult position in a hostile family situation in deciding what assets should be used to fund the marital deduction bequest. *See generally* Richard B. Covey, *The Marital Deduction and the Use of Formula Provisions* 113–19, 123 (2d ed. 1978).

iii. Use Estate Tax Values with a “Fairly Representative” Requirement

Estate tax values of assets distributed in-kind would be utilized, but the executor would have to distribute assets that were fairly representative of the appreciation and depreciation of estate assets during administration. This approach would also avoid taxable gain on funding. The funding process under this approach is more flexible than with a fractional share bequest, but administrative difficulties might still be encountered in determining which assets are “fairly representative” of the estate’s appreciation or depreciation. Furthermore, detailed valuations of all estate assets may be required at the distribution date in order to assure “fairly representative” treatment.

See 4 James Casner, *Estate Planning* § 13.10.2, at 124 n.11 (5th ed. 1984) (summary of the allocation process).

Section 124.052 of the Texas Estates Code indicates that, unless the will provides to the contrary, if the personal representative has the power to fund a pecuniary bequest with assets at their values for estate tax purposes, in satisfaction of a gift intended to qualify for the federal estate tax marital deduction, the personal representative must fund the bequest with assets that are fairly representative of the appreciation or depreciation of all property available for distribution. See Tex. Estates Code § 124.052.

Section 124.052 applies not only to gifts intended to qualify for the marital deduction but to gifts “that otherwise would qualify” for the marital deduction.

4. Unidentified Asset Rule

Only certain types of assets will qualify for the marital deduction, as described in section 2056(B)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code. If any assets that would not qualify for the marital deduction *may* be allocated to the bequest intended to qualify for the marital deduction, the amount of marital deduction allowed will be reduced to the extent of the aggregate value of the nonqualifying assets that *could* be used to satisfy the bequest. Accordingly, the will should make clear that the marital deduction bequest *only* be satisfied out of assets that qualify for the estate tax marital deduction.

5. GST Concerns

Any substantive discussion of the federal Generation-Skipping Transfer Tax (“GST” tax), chapter 13 of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. §§ 2601–2664), is well beyond the scope of this book. Note that the regulations create a strong bias in favor of “fairly representative” funding, discussed above, over any other funding technique. See Treas. Reg. § 26.2642-2.

F. Charitable Bequests

1. Identification of Charity

The correct title of each charitable beneficiary should be verified. Differentiate between local and national organizations.

2. Verify Exempt Status

The planner should verify that the charity is an exempt organization under section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code. IRS publication 78 contains a listing of

charitable institutions that have requested and that have been granted exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. However, this list is not all-inclusive of organizations that would qualify for the estate tax charitable deduction. (For example, many churches do not obtain a specific exemption ruling.)

G. Cancellation of Debts

1. Will Provision Canceling Debt Is Valid

Various Texas cases have recognized the validity of provisions in wills canceling the indebtedness of specific beneficiaries. *McNabb v. Cruze*, 125 S.W.2d 288, 289–90 (Tex. 1939).

2. Substantive Law Regarding Effect of Outstanding Debt from Beneficiary to Testator

Merely making a legacy to a debtor does not cancel the debt. A debtor who is a specific devisee need not pay the indebtedness to receive his specific devise. *Russell v. Adams*, 299 S.W. 889, 894 (Tex. Comm'n App. 1927, holding approved). However, an intestate beneficiary must have the outstanding indebtedness offset against his share of the estate. *Oxsheer v. Nave*, 40 S.W. 7 (Tex. 1897). There are no Texas cases regarding whether a general or residuary legatee must have his indebtedness offset against his share of the estate.

III. Exercise of Power of Appointment

A. Presumption That Will Does Not Exercise Powers of Appointment

Under Texas law, the residuary clause will not generally be considered to be an exercise of powers of appointment held by the testator. The donee's intent to exercise the power must be so clear that no other reasonable intent can be imputed under the will. *Republic National Bank of Dallas v. Fredericks*, 283 S.W.2d 39, 47 (Tex. 1955); see also *Foster v. Foster*, 884 S.W.2d 497 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1993, no writ) (will granting power of appointment did not specify the manner of exercise; court held that power vested at donor's death and was validly exercised by a written but unrecorded instrument executed prior to the trial court's declaratory judgment that a power of appointment had in fact been created).

A substantial minority of states have adopted the rule that a residuary clause does exercise a general power of appointment unless a contrary intent affirmatively appears in the will. *See* S.R. Shapiro, Annotation, *Effect of Statute upon Determination Whether Disposition of All or Residue of Testator's Property, without Referring to Power of Appointment, Sufficiently Manifests Intention to Exercise Power*, 16 A.L.R.3d 911 (1967).

B. Wills Executed on or after September 1, 2003

Given the lack of statutory guidance under Texas law, the 2003 Texas Legislature enacted section 58c of the Texas Probate Code, now codified as section 255.351 of the Texas Estates Code. Section 255.351, which codifies the existing case law, provides that a power of appointment may not be exercised unless (1) the testator makes a specific reference to the power in the will, or (2) there is some other indication in writing that the testator intended to include property subject to the power in the will. Tex. Estates Code § 255.351.

C. Conflict of Laws—Will Should Expressly Negate Exercise

In most states, the law of the state in which the donor (not the donee) of the power resides governs the exercise of the power. *See* Restatement (Second) Conflict of Laws § 275, reporter's note (1971); P.H. Vartanian, Annotation, *Conflict of Laws as to Exercise of Power of Appointment*, 150 A.L.R. 519, 531 (1944). Therefore, if the donor resided in one of the minority jurisdictions holding that a residuary clause presumptively exercises a power of appointment, the donee living in Texas may be held to have exercised the general power of appointment under the residuary clause in his will, even though no mention is made of the power of appointment. *Cf. First National Bank of Chicago v. Ettlinger*, 465 F.2d 343 (7th Cir. 1972).

In order to avoid inadvertent exercise of a power of appointment, the will generally should contain a provision specifically stating that it is not exercising any powers of appointment held by the testator (unless, of course, the testator specifically wants to exercise the power of appointment).

CHAPTER 7

Disposition of Residuary Estate

I. Generally

The residuary estate clause provides for the disposition of all assets of the estate, after providing for debts and administration expenses, that are not specifically bequeathed to other specified individuals or entities.

II. Residuary Clause Important to Prevent Partial Intestacy

If any part of a decedent's estate is not disposed of by a specific bequest and is not covered by a residuary estate clause, that portion of the estate will pass by intestacy. *Farah v. First National Bank of Fort Worth*, 624 S.W.2d 341, 347 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1981, writ ref'd n.r.e.). Accordingly, the planner should assure that the residuary estate clause is worded broadly enough to dispose of the decedent's entire estate not otherwise disposed of by specific bequests.

A. Presumption against Intestacy

A general rule of construction presumes that the testator intended to dispose of his entire estate and not pass any of his property by intestacy. *See Haile v Holtzclaw*, 414 S.W.2d 916, 922 (Tex. 1967). Under this presumption, a residuary clause is typically given rather liberal interpretation to cover all of the testator's property not otherwise disposed of. *See Urban v. Fossati*, 266 S.W.2d 397, 398 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1954, writ ref'd n.r.e.). However, the presumption against intestacy will not be sufficient to create a residuary clause in a will if none exists. *Alexander v. Botsford*, 439 S.W.2d 414, 416–17 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1969, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *see also Harrington v. Walker*, 829 S.W.2d 935 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1992, writ denied) (residuary clause expressly and unambiguously did not apply to a certain portion of the estate—in this case, the property remaining upon termination of a particular trust—held: partial intestacy resulted as to that property notwithstanding the “obvious” intent of the testator to dispose of the entire estate by will).

B. Intestate Disposition of Community Property

Section 201.003 of the Texas Estates Code provides that the community property of a married person who dies intestate will pass to the surviving spouse if the decedent is not survived by children (or descendants of deceased children) *or* if all the children and other descendants of the decedent are also the children and descendants of the surviving spouse. Tex. Estates Code § 201.003(b). If the decedent is survived by any children or descendants who are not also children or descendants of the surviving spouse, the intestacy law is unchanged. Section 201.003 recognizes that community property is created during marriage and should be retained by the surviving spouse of the marriage if the children of the deceased spouse are also children of the surviving spouse. In those limited instances, section 201.003 will simplify probate administration and, in some cases, eliminate the need for guardianship proceedings for minors.

III. Property Covered by Residuary Estate Clause

A residuary estate clause disposing of “all the rest, residue and remainder of the property which I may own at the time of my death” will include the following properties:

- Property that the testator simply has not expressly mentioned in prior dispositions;
- Property owned by the testator but unknown to or forgotten by him, *Johnson v. Moore*, 223 S.W.2d 325, 329 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1949, writ ref’d);
- Property acquired by the testator after execution of the will, *Haley v. Gatewood*, 12 S.W. 25, 26 (Tex. 1889);
- Remainder or reversion interests owned by the testator and which pass to the testator’s estate because not conditioned upon his survival at the time of vesting;
- Conditional bequests for which the stated condition has not occurred by the time of distribution;
- Real or personal property covered by specific bequests that lapse because the beneficiary predeceased the testator (assuming the antilapse statute does not apply), *Shriner’s Hospital for Crippled Children of Texas v. Stahl*, 610 S.W.2d 147, 152 (Tex. 1980);
- Proceeds from the sale of property subject to specific bequests that have been adeemed, *Shriner’s Hospital*, 610 S.W.2d at 152;
- Bequests forfeited by beneficiaries under an in terrorem clause, see section VI in chapter 11 of this book; and
- Specific bequests which are incomplete or indecipherable.

As discussed in section III in chapter 6 of this book, a residuary clause generally is not interpreted to exercise a power of appointment held by the testator.

IV. Provisions for Successor Beneficiaries

The residuary clause in particular should provide for as many contingent beneficiaries as are necessary under the particular circumstances to assure that the testator will not die intestate as to the residue. Naming heirs at law or a charity as the final alternate taker will generally accomplish this purpose. Any lapsed portion of the residuary estate passes to the other residuary beneficiaries. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 255.152. Therefore, an intestacy generally will not occur unless all named residuary beneficiaries predecease the testator. Under prior law, the share of a predeceasing residuary beneficiary passed by intestacy (under the rule that there was “no residue of the residue”) unless the residuary estate bequest constituted a class gift. *See Swearingen v. Giles*, 565 S.W.2d 574, 576–77 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1978, writ ref’d n.r.e.). *See* section II.A.3 in chapter 5 of this book.

V. Pour-Over Disposition

In a “pour-over will,” the residuary estate will typically be left to the trustee of a trust created during the testator’s lifetime. Section 254 of the Texas Estates Code specifically recognizes the validity of such bequests to trustees. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 254.001. *See* section III.B.4 in chapter 5 of this book. However, in order to avoid possible intestacy, the will should provide for a contingent disposition in the event that, for any reason, the trust should not be in existence at the testator’s death.

CHAPTER 8

Trust Planning

I. Contingent Trust for Beneficiaries below Specified Age or Incapacitated

The will should avoid leaving substantial property outright to minor or incapacitated beneficiaries, because a cumbersome guardianship proceeding might be required to administer such assets until the beneficiary reaches age eighteen or regains capacity. One alternative is to provide that any bequests to a beneficiary who is incapacitated or under age eighteen or other specified age (age twenty-two or twenty-five is often used because the beneficiary would generally have completed his college education by that time) would pass to a contingent trust for his benefit. Alternatively, the executor could be given the authority to distribute bequests for a minor beneficiary to a custodian under the Texas Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. See Appendixes B through D of this book for forms for making bequests to contingent trusts.

II. Major Trust Provisions

A. Trustee and Successor Trustees

See section III.B in chapter 4 of this book.

B. Distributions during Trust Term

1. Beneficiaries

Each trust may be structured to have only one primary beneficiary, or the trustee may have the flexibility to make distributions among several beneficiaries from a single trust. If the trustee has “sprinkle” powers, the testator should describe his priorities, if any, among the trust beneficiaries.

In determining whether to create separate trusts for each minor child or to create one trust for the benefit of all children until the youngest living child reaches a specified age, there should be at least enough assets in *each* trust to provide for special medical or other needs of a particular beneficiary. Many attorneys use a rule of thumb that the assets in each trust should be at least \$50,000 to \$100,000. For example, if the

testator has three children and has a net estate of \$100,000, one contingent trust would be used for all of the children. If the testator has a net estate of \$300,000, separate trusts could be used for each of the three children. Appendix D of this book contains a provision for creating separate trusts for each child of the testator, and Appendix C contains a provision for creating a single trust for all of the testator's children.

2. Income Distributions

The testator has flexibility to provide for mandatory income distributions, to give the trustee power to sprinkle income among various beneficiaries, to give the trustee discretion to accumulate income, and to give the trustee particular standards to be used in determining income distributions.

3. Principal Distributions

The same flexibilities regarding income distributions are also available with respect to distributions of trust corpus. In addition, the testator may provide for mandatory distributions on the occurrence of certain events (e.g., marriage) or for particular purposes (e.g., purchase of a home). The trustee should be given a standard for determining when to invade trust corpus for the benefit of beneficiaries.

4. Distribution Considerations

The trust may provide that resources available to a beneficiary outside the trust (1) are to be considered, (2) are not to be considered, or (3) may or may not be considered by the trustee. If the instrument is silent on this issue, the law is not clear as to whether the trustee should consider outside resources. Texas cases have not been consistent on this issue. *Compare First National Bank of Beaumont v. Howard*, 229 S.W.2d 781, 786 (Tex. 1950) (should consider all income available to the beneficiaries from any sources in determining whether to make distributions from principal), *with Lucas v. Lucas*, 365 S.W.2d 372 (Tex. Civ. App.—Beaumont 1962, no writ) (in divorce case, wife was entitled to inquire into income from various trusts of which husband was discretionary beneficiary for the purpose of court's setting amount of husband's temporary alimony and child support), *and Penix v. First National Bank of Paris*, 260 S.W.2d 63, 67 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1953, writ ref'd) (trustee required to consider need for distribution "without regard to the financial ability of [the beneficiary's] parents"). The majority rule is that if the trust instrument is silent on this issue, the trustee should *not* consider other resources available to a beneficiary. *See In re Gatehouse's Will*, 267 N.Y.S. 808 (N.Y. Sur. 1933); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 128, cmt. e (1959) (inference that beneficiary is entitled to support out of trust fund even though he has other resources); Richard B. Covey, *Practical Drafting* 687–92 (1985); II Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 128.4, at 353–60 (4th ed. 1987); George G. Bogert & George T. Bogert, *The Law of Trusts and Trustees* § 811, at 229–38 (2d rev. ed. 1981).

An unpublished opinion by the Austin Court of Appeals addresses this issue. In *Urban v. Estate of Henderson*, No. 3-93-128-CV (Tex. App.—Austin Nov. 24, 1993) (not designated for publication), a testamentary trust provided that the trustee should make distributions to provide for the support and maintenance of the primary beneficiary “taking into consideration any other sources of support she may have from other sources.” The opinion approved the trial court’s finding, as a matter of law, that this language was construed to mean that the trustee “is obligated and permitted to consider any other payments the primary beneficiary ACTUALLY RECEIVES for her support and maintenance from any other person or entity” and that “the trustee was *not* authorized to consider other income from [the primary beneficiary’s] estate, or the fair market value of another trust of which she is beneficiary, except to the extent that she elects to use those sources for her support.” (emphasis added to capitalized words). The opinion contrasted the distribution standard for the primary beneficiary with the standard provided for other beneficiaries; the instrument directed the trustees to consider other beneficiaries’ sources of “income.” The opinion stated that the term “income” is broader than the term “support,” because income “can be used for support but it can also be used for other purposes.”

C. Termination Provisions

1. Time

The trust may provide for termination distributions to be made all at once, spaced out over several payments at particular times (such as when the beneficiary reaches specified ages), or simply at the discretion of the trustee. In any event, the trust must terminate within the perpetuities period unless the trust is totally for charitable beneficiaries. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.036.

2. Beneficiaries

The trust must specify who will receive the trust assets upon termination. Alternate beneficiaries should be designated in case a primary beneficiary dies prior to termination date. If the will does not provide for the disposition of the property of a trust upon termination of the trust, the property passes by intestacy. *Harrington v. Walker*, 829 S.W.2d 935, 937 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1992, writ denied).

D. Powers of Trustees

The trust should clearly delineate the trustee’s powers in managing and distributing the trust assets. See chapter 10 of this book.

CHAPTER 9

Debts, Expenses, and Apportionment of Taxes

I. Payment of Debts and Administration Expenses

A. Debts and Expenses That Are Charged to the Estate

1. Debts

Section 101.051 of the Texas Estates Code requires that devisees and legatees take their respective portions of the estate “subject to the payment of . . . the debts of the decedent, except as exempted by law; . . .” Tex. Estates Code § 101.051. Chapter 355 of the Estates Code directs executors and administrators to pay all claims approved by the court. *See* Tex. Estates Code ch. 355.

a. Requirement of Paying “Just Debts”

A specific will clause requiring that the executor pay all of the testator’s just debts raises the question whether the executor is required to pay debts barred by limitations and whether the executor is required to pay installments on long-term indebtedness that are not yet due. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 355.061 (claims barred by limitations should not be allowed by representatives or approved by the court).

b. Discretion to Pay Just Debts

A provision in the will authorizing, but not requiring, the executor to pay the testator’s just debts might give the executor some flexibility in paying debts that are recognized as being “just” but that are, due to some technicality, perhaps not legally enforceable against the testator’s estate. To give the executor maximum flexibility, the clause might also give the executor the authority to renew and extend any indebtedness owed by the estate.

2. Community Debts

Community debts are primarily payable out of the community shares of both spouses. See *Nesbitt v. First National Bank of San Angelo*, 108 S.W.2d 318, 320 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1937, no writ); Tex. Estates Code §§ 101.052, 453.006. A direction in a will that “my just debts be paid” does not require that the decedent’s one-half interest in the community estate be used to pay the entire community debts. See *Grant v. Marshall*, 280 S.W.2d 559, 562 (Tex. 1955).

3. Funeral Expenses

Funeral expenses and expenses of last illness are charges against both the community property, *Pickens v. Pickens*, 83 S.W.2d 951, 954 (Tex. 1935), and the separate property of the deceased spouse, *Goldberg v. Zellner*, 235 S.W. 870, 873–74 (Tex. Comm’n App. 1921, holding approved). Funeral expenses and expenses of last illness are given first priority under the classification statute of the Texas Estates Code. Tex. Estates Code § 355.102(b); see also Tex. Estates Code § 355.103.

Section 355.110 of the Estates Code provides that funeral expenses and items incident thereto, “such as a tombstone, grave marker, crypt, or burial plot,” shall be charged entirely to the decedent’s estate, and none of these expenses shall be charged against the community interest of the surviving spouse. Tex. Estates Code § 355.110. (This statute was enacted in response to Rev. Rul. 66-21, 1966-4 C.B. 15, to clarify that the entire amount of the funeral expense would constitute a deduction for federal estate tax purposes.)

4. Charitable Pledge

In the absence of a specific will provision authorizing payment of outstanding charitable pledges, a charitable pledge may be paid by an executor only if it constitutes a legally enforceable debt, which depends on whether the pledge can be sustained as a bilateral or unilateral contract or whether the charitable organization has accepted the pledge offer under the doctrine of promissory estoppel by a substantial change in its position in its reliance on the pledge. See *Thompson v. McAllen Federated Woman’s Building Corp.*, 273 S.W.2d 105, 108–09 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1954, writ dismissed).

B. Allocation of Debts and Expenses among Estate Assets

Once the executor has determined that a particular debt is payable out of estate assets, he must then determine which particular estate assets (and estate beneficiaries) should bear that debt. For a discussion of the allocation of debts and expenses between income and principal, see section V.B in chapter 5 of this book.

1. Absence of Will Provision

a. Intention of Testator Controls If Ascertainable

Apportioning the burden of general estate debts is determined by the intention of the testator. Tex. Estates Code § 355.109(c); see *Kennard v. Kennard*, 84 S.W.2d 315, 320 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1935, writ dismissed) (testator's intention determined even though there was no specific will provision dealing with apportionment of debts).

b. Unsecured Debts and Administration Expenses

If the will contains no manifestation of a contrary intent, the general apportionment list described in section 355.109(a) of the Texas Estates Code controls. See section I.B in chapter 6 of this book (regarding abatement). As indicated in the abatement list, intestate property is the first source for payment of debts, and the residuary estate is the next source.

c. Secured Debts

Section 355.151 of the Texas Estates Code gives the holder of a secured claim an election (1) to have the claim treated as matured and to be paid in the due course of administration, or (2) to have the claim continue as a preferred debt and lien against the specific property (but not payable out of other estate assets) and be paid pursuant to the terms of the contract. See Tex. Estates Code § 355.151(a).

In the event that the first alternative is chosen, the claim is apportioned among the estate assets according to the general abatement list. See Tex. Estates Code § 355.109(b) (by inference, indicates that abatement list applies to secured claims that are treated as matured, secured claims); *Wyatt v. Morse*, 102 S.W.2d 396, 398 (Tex. 1937). If the second alternative is chosen by a secured creditor, that creditor cannot collect any deficiency if his security is insufficient to pay the claim. Tex. Estates Code § 355.153; *Wyatt*, 102 S.W.2d at 399; see *Gross National Bank of San Antonio v. Merchant*, 459 S.W.2d 483, 486 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1970, no writ).

As a consequence of the reversal of the common law exoneration of liens doctrine by the enactment of section 71A of the Texas Probate Code, now codified as chapter 255, subchapter G, of the Texas Estates Code (see section I.C in chapter 6 of this book), section 306 of the Texas Probate Code was amended in 2005 to set forth the procedure to use if the claim is treated as mature and to be paid in the due course of administration. See Tex. Estates Code § 355.153 (formerly Tex. Prob. Code § 306(c-1)).

2. Will Provisions

Possible will provisions giving direction regarding the apportionment of debts include (1) simply specifying payment of debts or particular debts (which would have the effect of invoking the general abatement list described in section I.B in chapter 6 of this book, thus ordinarily making the debts payable out of the residuary estate); (2) specifying payment from a particular source (although if that source was insufficient, the creditor could look to the balance of the estate for payment of the debt, *Dallas Joint Stock Land Bank v. Forsyth*, 109 S.W.2d 1046, 1050 (Tex. 1937)); or (3) directing payment of debts and coordinating with any abatement clause provided for specific bequests.

II. Apportionment of Taxes

A. Absence of Tax Apportionment Provision in Will

Absent an apportionment provision in a will or other appropriate instrument to the contrary, federal estate taxes and Texas inheritance taxes are apportioned to the persons receiving assets that are included in the decedent's estate on the basis of the "taxable value of [each] person's interest in the estate." Tex. Estates Code § 124.005(a). Bequests that qualify for estate tax deductions (marital deduction bequests or charitable bequests) do not have to bear any of the death taxes. The executor has a duty to charge each beneficiary for his pro rata part of the tax; he does not have the discretion to avoid such apportionment. For a discussion of the allocation of taxes between income and principal, see section V.B in chapter 5 of this book.

B. Tax Apportionment Provision in Will Controls

The federal apportionment statutes specifically are prefaced with the phrase "unless the will provides otherwise," and Texas cases have recognized that the general rule announced in *Sinnott v. Gidney*, 322 S.W.2d 507 (Tex. 1959), apportioning taxes in the same manner as the general rules for apportioning debts and expenses of administration, may be overridden by a provision in the will. See, e.g. *Pipkin v. Hays*, 482 S.W.2d 59, 61–62 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1972, writ ref'd n.r.e.). Section 124.005(b) of the Texas Estates Code allows a testator, settlor, or holder of a power of appointment to apportion the estate tax or grant another person the power to apportion estate tax differently than provided in the Texas statute. Tex. Estates Code § 124.005(b).

1. Prior Law

For persons dying before September 1, 1991, an instrument could only allocate taxes to property passing under that instrument. For example, a will could not

allocate taxes to the assets in a revocable trust; likewise, a revocable trust could not allocate taxes to assets passing under the will. Only language in the revocable trust itself could allocate taxes on probate assets (or any other assets in the taxable estate but not in the trust estate) to trust assets.

Further, an apportionment clause in an instrument would only apportion taxes on property passing under that instrument “unless the instrument [provided] otherwise.” For example, if a will provided simply that “all taxes due upon my death shall be paid from my residuary estate,” this probably would not have covered death taxes due on nonprobate assets.

2. Law Effective after September 1, 1991

For persons dying on or after September 1, 1991, section 322A(b)(2) (now codified as section 124.005(b) of the Texas Estates Code) was amended to provide that “[a] direction for the apportionment or nonapportionment of estate tax is limited to the estate tax on the property passing under the instrument unless the instrument is a will that provides otherwise.” Tex. Estates Code § 124.005(b). Therefore, the decedent’s will can allocate estate taxes to insurance proceeds, assets in a revocable trust, or other nonprobate assets, but the will cannot allocate more than a pro rata share of the tax to an interest passing under an instrument created by another person. See Tex. Estates Code § 124.005(d). If there is a conflict in tax apportionment provisions in two or more instruments executed by the same person, “the instrument disposing of or creating an interest in the property to be taxed controls.” Tex. Estates Code § 124.005(c).

3. Drafting Considerations

a. Generally

The tax apportionment clause should precisely state (1) what gifts or beneficiaries are freed from the burden of taxes, (2) what taxes are affected (whether federal estate, state inheritance, or other such taxes with respect to probate assets, revocable trust assets, insurance proceeds, etc., are covered), and (3) where the tax burden is placed. See generally Phillip H. Suter, *Techniques to Apportion Estate Taxes Will Have to Be Reviewed Due to the New Tax Law*, 9 Est. Pl. 96 (1982).

b. Typical Approach—Apportioning Taxes to Residuary Estate

Traditionally, most will tax apportionment clauses have apportioned death taxes to the residuary estate. However, the planner should be wary of the potential inequities that might result, particularly where the beneficiaries of nonprobate assets included in the decedent’s taxable estate are not the same as beneficiaries of the residuary estate.

If the testator intends that estate taxes on probate *and nonprobate* assets be paid out of the residuary estate, the will should specifically say so. For example, the clause might state that “all taxes due upon my death as a result of the inclusion of probate and nonprobate assets in my gross estate shall be paid from my residuary estate.”

C. Conflict of Laws Regarding Apportionment

There is a split of authority on the conflict-of-laws question of which jurisdiction’s apportionment rule is applied if property subject to tax in a decedent’s estate is located outside of the jurisdiction of domicile. See E.H. Schopler, Annotation, *What Law Governs Apportionment of Estate Taxes among Persons Interested in Estate*, 16 A.L.R.2d 1282 (1951). The traditional view has been primarily to apply the apportionment law of the situs (particularly with respect to real property), but the modern trend has been to give primary emphasis to the apportionment law of the domicile. See *Isaacson v. Boston Safe Deposit & Trust Co.*, 91 N.E.2d 334 (Mass. 1950) (traditional view); *Doetsch v. Doetsch*, 312 F.2d 323 (7th Cir. 1963) (looking to law of the decedent’s domicile to resolve tax apportionment). The only Texas case discussing the conflict-of-laws question with respect to apportionment of estate taxes looked to the law of the situs without an analysis of the conflict of laws issues involved. See *Brenan v. LaMotte*, 441 S.W.2d 626 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1969, no writ). The conflict-of-laws issue is uncertain in Texas because of the lack of analysis of the issue in that one Texas case and the absence of any writ history in that case.

CHAPTER 10

Fiduciary Powers and Trust Administration

I. Relying on Fiduciary Powers Granted under Texas Trust Code

A. Texas Trust Code Fiduciary Powers

The Texas Trust Code, passed by the Texas legislature in 1983, includes administrative powers “so that it would be possible for trust documents to be drafted without unintentional omissions of power provisions.” Kent H. McMahan, *Recent Legislative Developments—Texas Trust Code*, State Bar of Texas Advanced Estate Planning and Probate Course, Q-7 (1983). Many of the powers repeat the substance of the paragraphs of section 25 of the Texas Trust Act, but many of the provisions are entirely unique to the Texas Trust Code.

B. Advantages of Merely Incorporating Trust Code Powers

A will that merely incorporates the fiduciary power provisions of the Texas Trust Code would be shorter and simpler to the typical client. One of the stated purposes of the Texas Trust Code Committee was to adopt complete enough statutory powers so that “in many instances, it will be possible for attorneys to draft brief documents, without repetition of the powers granted to the trustee in [the Texas Trust Code].” Texas Trust Code Committee, Policy Statement and Commentary, at 12 (March 1983).

Unlike as required by the statutory clause legislation adopted in some other states, there is no need for the draftsman to incorporate the Texas statutory powers by reference in order for them to apply. See ABA Report of Subcommittee of Committee on Estate and Tax Planning, *Administrative Clauses: Incorporation by Reference*, 2 Real Prop., Prob. & Tr. J. 524 (1967). However, if the draftsman does want to rely primarily on the fiduciary powers stated in the Texas Trust Code, an express provision in the will should (1) incorporate the powers of fiduciaries provided in the Texas Trust Code as then in effect and as the powers may be broadened by subsequent amendment and (2) grant all additional powers that are necessary or appropriate to carry out the terms of the will. See Tex. Prop. Code §§ 113.002, 113.024 (allowing a trustee to

exercise any powers in addition to the stated Texas Trust Code powers that are necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose of the trust); *Seals v. First National Bank of Amarillo (In re Church & Institutional Facilities Development Corp.)*, 122 B.R. 958, 961–62 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 1991) (upholding trustee’s subordination of lien by reference to Texas Trust Code sections 113.002 and 113.024).

C. Disadvantages of Merely Incorporating Trust Code Powers

Some draftsmen may be unwilling to merely rely on an incorporation of the powers of the Texas Trust Code for the following reasons: (1) uncertainty as to the effect of the legislature’s amendment to or deletion of a previously granted power; (2) a written list of the powers allows the testator and his intended beneficiaries to more clearly understand how the trust operates; (3) the trustee may be able to act more confidently and efficiently if powers are expressly stated; (4) third parties dealing with the trustee may be more readily satisfied as to the trustee’s authority if specific powers are listed; (5) the testator may own property in states other than Texas, and the desired powers may be unavailable unless provided in the will or may not be known to third parties or lawyers acting in other jurisdictions; and (6) specifically stating the powers allows the testator to read exactly what powers he is giving to his trustee. *See generally* Joel A. Levin, *Sufficient Administrative Authority May Require Special Provisions beyond State Fiduciary Powers*, 11 Est. Pl. 336 (1984); James F. Farr & Jackson W. Wright, Jr., *An Estate Planner’s Handbook* 449 (4th ed. 1979) (“We continue to believe that good drafting will spell out in the instrument the desirable [fiduciary power] provisions for each client.”).

D. Applicability of Trust Code Provisions

The Texas Trust Code is effective January 1, 1984, and applies to all Texas trusts created after that date and to all transactions occurring subsequent to that date with respect to trusts already in existence on January 1, 1984. Tex. Prop. Code § 111.006. The Texas Trust Code provisions will automatically apply unless the trust instrument provides otherwise. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.001. The Texas Trust Code is considered an amendment of the Texas Trust Act, and references in trusts to the Texas Trust Act will be deemed to refer to the Texas Trust Code. Tex. Prop. Code § 111.002(b).

E. Adoption of Uniform Prudent Investor Act and Uniform Principal and Income Act

The 2003 Texas Legislature made significant changes to the Texas Trust Code with the adoption of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act and the Uniform Principal and

Income Act. Like the Texas Trust Code generally, both impose default rules. In the event the governing instrument is silent, the rules will apply. The Uniform Prudent Investor Act (Tex. Prop. Code §§ 117.001–.012) and the Uniform Principal and Income Act (Tex. Prop. Code §§ 116.001–.206) were effective January 1, 2004, and apply to all Texas trusts created after that date and to all transactions occurring subsequent to that date with respect to trusts already in existence on January 1, 2004. Although references are made here to the Uniform Prudent Investor Act and the Uniform Principal and Income Act, a detailed discussion thereof is beyond the scope of this book.

II. Additional Fiduciary Provisions Not Included in Texas Trust Code

A. Overview

If the will merely incorporates provisions of the Texas Trust Code with respect to the powers of trustees and executors, various additional provisions, which are not automatically provided under the Texas Trust Code, should be included in the will. The following discussion briefly summarizes those additional administrative provisions that should be included. The additional provisions are separated into trust provisions, general fiduciary provisions, and executor provisions.

B. General Trust Provisions

1. Perpetuities Savings Clause

Section 112.036 of the Texas Trust Code codifies the Texas rule against perpetuities. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.036. Section 5.043 of the Texas Property Code permits a reformation or construction of trust instruments to the extent necessary to satisfy the rule against perpetuities. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 5.043(a); *see also* *Sellers v. Powers*, 426 S.W.2d 533, 536 (Tex. 1968) (portions of trust instrument violating the rule against perpetuities are excised). Several Texas cases held that the reform statute applied to only charitable trusts. *Foshee v. Republic National Bank of Dallas*, 617 S.W.2d 675 (Tex. 1981); *Ball v. Knox*, 768 S.W.2d 829 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1989, no writ) (dictum). Section 5.043 specifically applies to legal and equitable interests, “including noncharitable gifts and trusts.” Tex. Prop. Code § 5.043(d).

To avoid the necessity of a judicial proceeding to correct an inadvertent violation of the rule against perpetuities, the will should contain a clause specifically stating that no trusts will continue beyond twenty-one years after the death of the last to die of

specified beneficiaries or other specified individuals living at the date of the testator's death. The clause should also specifically indicate where the trust assets will pass in the event of a termination under the perpetuities provision. For a discussion of planning strategies to avoid a perpetuities violation, see Ronald C. Link, *Revised Provisions of Restatement of Property Provide Important Lessons for Estate Planners*, 13 Est. Pl. 20 (1986).

2. Spendthrift Provision

Section 112.035 of the Texas Trust Code indicates that a settlor may provide in a trust instrument that a beneficiary's interest in the trust may not be voluntarily or involuntarily transferred before payment or delivery of the interest to the beneficiary by the trustee. Tex. Prop. Code § 112.035(a). A mere reference to the fact that the trust is a "spendthrift trust" is sufficient to achieve that result under section 112.035(b). *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.035(b). Prior law had also recognized the validity of spendthrift provisions. *See, e.g., Hines v. Sands*, 312 S.W.2d 275 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1958, no writ). However, unless the will includes a spendthrift provision, beneficiaries will be entitled to assign their beneficial interests in the trust.

Section 112.035 provides that declaring a trust to be a spendthrift trust automatically incorporates restraints against assignment and alienation to the maximum extent provided by law. However, valid spendthrift restraints do not prevent certain types of involuntary invasions. For example, Tex. Fam. Code § 154.005 allows a court to order a trustee to provide support for a child of a parent-beneficiary of the trust. *See Kolpack v. Torres*, 829 S.W.2d 913 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1992, writ denied) (distributions from discretionary trust to support beneficiary's child may be ordered only if the parent-beneficiary is first obligated to the particular amount of child support being sought from the trust); *First City Nat'l Bank of Beaumont v. Phelan*, 718 S.W.2d 402 (Tex. App.—Beaumont 1986, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (net income from spendthrift trust can be collected for payment of beneficiary's arrearages in child support even though collection may take place after child has reached age eighteen); *Lucas v. Lucas*, 365 S.W.2d 372, 376 (Tex. Civ. App.—Beaumont 1962, no writ) (trustee may consider needs of dependents of trust beneficiary in determining amounts of discretionary distributions); Michael Diehl, Note, *The Trust in Marital Law: Divisibility of a Beneficiary Spouse's Interest on Divorce*, 64 Tex. L. Rev. 1301, 1334–36 (1986) (discussing accessibility of trust benefits for child and spousal support). Sections 552.018 and 593.081 of the Texas Health and Safety Code grant rights of invasion to pay the support costs of an institutionalized beneficiary as to trust principal exceeding \$250,000 and income attributable to such excess principal. *See* Tex. Health & Safety Code §§ 552.018, 593.081. In addition, courts from other jurisdictions continue to allow invasions for special classes of claimants (such as governmental or tort claims and claims for payment for necessities).

If the testator wishes to clarify that the trust may not be reached by special classes of claimants against a trust beneficiary, consider specifying in the spendthrift

clause that the beneficiary's interest may not be involuntarily attached by any claimant, including governmental or tort claims, and any person or agency seeking spousal or child support or payment for services or goods deemed to be necessities.

Note that a spendthrift provision limits the beneficiaries' powers to dispose of their interests in the trust but does not limit the trustee's power to make dispositions of trust assets. *Dierschke v. Central National Branch of First National Bank at Lubbock*, 876 S.W.2d 377 (Tex. App.—Austin 1994, no writ) (trustee had power to enter into partition agreement regarding undivided interest in land owned by trust despite existence of spendthrift provision).

Spendthrift trust protection is not lost merely because the trustee is also a beneficiary of the trust if the trustee's authority to make distributions is subject to the consent of an adverse party or is limited by an ascertainable standard, including health, education, support, or maintenance of the beneficiary. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.035(f).

Effective September 1, 2013, if a settlor creates an irrevocable trust that gives the beneficiary a testamentary power of appointment, the exercise of that power after the beneficiary's death in favor of the original settlor will not invalidate the spendthrift provision. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.035(g).

3. Small Trust Termination Provision

The will should include a provision authorizing the termination of trusts anytime that the assets of the trust become so small as to make the ongoing administration of the trust economically unfeasible. If a beneficiary is also serving as trustee, the drafter should exercise caution to assure that the trustee is not given a general power of appointment. Without such a provision, the trustee would not be authorized to distribute the trust assets and terminate the trust unless distributions were authorized under the standards for making distributions of principal and income or unless a court would judicially terminate the trust because of changed circumstances. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.054. *See generally* ABA Report of Committee on Formation, Administration and Distribution of Trusts, *Procedures for Terminating Small Trusts*, 19 Real Prop., Prob. & Tr. J. 988 (1984).

4. Consolidation of Trust Funds

The trustee should be authorized to consolidate assets of various trusts created by the will at the trustee's discretion. This power may allow a greater return on investments and reduce accounting and related costs. Without such an explicit trust provision, the trustee would not be permitted to mingle the properties of the various trusts even though they were created under the same will. IIA Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 179.2 (4th ed. 1987).

5. Merger Provision and Trust Division

Effective September 1, 1991, former Texas Trust Code section 112.057(c) authorized the merger of two or more identical trusts into a single trust “if the trustee reasonably determines that merging the trusts could result in a significant decrease in current or future federal income, gift, estate, generation-skipping transfer taxes, or any other tax imposed on trust property.” Act of May 7, 1991, 72nd Leg., R.S., ch. 895, § 18, 1991 Tex. Gen. Laws 3062, 3069, *amended by* Act of May 12, 2005, 79th Leg., R.S., ch. 148, § 9, 2005 Tex. Gen. Laws 287, 291. To facilitate (1) merger of substantially identical trusts (instead of completely identical trusts) and (2) merger for administrative convenience or other purposes (other than federal tax savings), express merger authority (broader than the Texas Trust Code authority) should be included.

Effective September 1, 1991, former Texas Trust Code section 112.057(a) authorized the division of a single trust into two or more identical trusts “if the trustee reasonably determines that the division of the trust could result in a significant decrease in current or future federal income, gift, estate, generation-skipping transfer taxes, or any other tax imposed on trust property.” Act of May 7, 1991, 72nd Leg., R.S., ch. 895, § 18, 1991 Tex. Gen. Laws 3062, 3069, *amended by* Act of May 12, 2005, 79th Leg., R.S., ch. 148, § 9, 2005 Tex. Gen. Laws 287, 291. This authority facilitates estate tax planning (e.g., instead of making a partial qualified terminable interest property (QTIP) election, a marital deduction QTIP trust can be divided into two trusts, and the QTIP election can be made with respect to only one of the trusts) and generation-skipping transfer tax planning (*see* I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 90-02-014 (Oct. 12, 1989)). To facilitate division for administrative convenience or other purposes (other than federal tax savings), express division authority (broader than the Texas Trust Code authority) should be included.

Effective January 1, 2006, the 2005 Texas Legislature amended section 112.057 to permit the merger or the division of trusts without a judicial proceeding for any reason if the result does not impair the rights of any beneficiary or adversely affect achievement of the purposes of the trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.057.

6. Trust Situs, Changing Trust Situs, and Choice of Law

The trust situs and governing law is typically controlled by the trust instrument. The ability to change the situs of the trust could be helpful in the event of a change of trustees, change of location of beneficiaries, change of the location of trust assets, or for other miscellaneous reasons. The law regarding change of the situs of a trust is somewhat uncertain, and a specific provision authorizing such a change and detailing the mechanics for such a change is beneficial. *See generally* Robert A. Hendrickson & Neal R. Silverman, *Changing the Situs of a Trust* (1982).

If the trust has some “points of contact” with the governing law selected by the testator in the will (such as where the trustee is domiciled in that state or the situs of

the property is located in that state), the testator's selection of governing law will be honored. The choice of governing law, however, would probably not be honored if no other "points of contact" exist. *See* V Austin W. Scott, *The Law of Trusts* §§ 591, 592, 606, 607 (3d ed. 1967).

7. Receipt and Allocation of Employee Benefits and Insurance Proceeds

Section 113.004 authorizes the trustee to receive additions from any source to the trust assets. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.004. However, if the will creates several trusts, merely designating the testamentary trustee as the beneficiary of employee death benefits or insurance proceeds would leave the trustee in a quandary as to how the assets should be allocated among the various trusts. The will should specifically cover this contingency.

C. General Fiduciary Powers

This section of the outline discusses powers important for both trustees and executors. Typically, the will details these powers for the trustees and states that the executors have all of the powers of the trustees. Where appropriate, the outline discusses the effect of certain power provisions on executors under Texas law.

1. Investment Powers

a. Prudent Man Rule

Before January 1, 2004, the investment standard under the Texas Trust Code was set forth in former section 113.056(a), which was the Texas version of the prudent man rule. Although given relatively broad powers with respect to investments, the trustee was still restricted from investing in speculative or extra hazardous investments and had a general duty of reasonable diversification of investments. *See* Act of May 27, 1983, 68th Leg., R.S., ch. 567, § 2, 1983 Tex. Gen. Laws 3269, 3356 ("not in regard to speculation"), *amended by* Act of May 30, 2003, 78th Leg., R.S., ch. 1103, §§ 6, 7, 2003 Tex. Gen. Laws 3165, 3168; Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 228 (1959) (reasonable diversification of investments to distribute risk of loss); *Jewett v. Capital National Bank of Austin*, 618 S.W.2d 109, 112 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1981, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (unless trust provides otherwise, trustee must distribute risk of loss by reasonable diversification of investments).

b. Prudent Investor Rule

Effective January 1, 2004, the 2003 Texas Legislature adopted its version of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act as the default investment standard applicable to Texas trusts. *See* Tex. Prop. Code §§ 117.001–.012. With its adoption, the prudent investor rule, which imposes a much greater burden on trustees, replaced the prudent man rule. In the case of existing instruments specifically providing for the prudent man rule, the use of such term or comparable language will invoke the prudent investor rule under the Uniform Prudent Investor Act. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 117.012.

If the trustor has implicit confidence in the trustee's ability to manage the trust assets, the testator might want to remove any question regarding the trustee's or executor's authority to invest in specific assets. However, such an enlargement of the fiduciary's investment powers should be carefully considered by the testator to assure that he or she does not want the safeguards otherwise imposed upon fiduciaries under the Uniform Prudent Investor Act.

c. Delegation of Investment Powers

Effective September 1, 1999, former section 113.060 authorized a trustee to delegate investment decisions. However, the trustee remained responsible for the investment agent's decisions unless the trustee complied with the statutory criteria. Act of May 22, 1999, 76th Leg., R.S., ch. 794, § 2, 1999 Tex. Gen. Laws 3417, 3417, *repealed by* Act of May 30, 2003, 78th Leg., R.S., ch. 1103, § 17, 2003 Tex. Gen. Laws 3165, 3169. With the adoption of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act, the uniform act's delegation standard was adopted (Tex. Prop. Code § 117.011(a)), although three additional requirements for avoidance of liability by the trustee were added. Specifically, if the agent is an affiliate of the trustee, or if the terms of the delegation require arbitration or shorten the applicable statute of limitations, the trustee cannot avoid liability for the actions of the agent. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 117.011(c).

2. Retention of Assets

a. Law Effective before January 1, 2004

Under prior law, former section 113.003 of the Texas Trust Code authorized the trustee to retain assets initially contributed to the trust or added to the trust, without regard to diversification or liability for any depreciation or loss resulting from the retention. Act of May 27, 1983, 68th Leg., R.S., ch. 567, § 2, 1983 Tex. Gen. Laws 3269, 3347, *repealed by* Act of May 30, 2003, 78th Leg., R.S., ch. 1103, § 17, 2003 Tex. Gen. Laws 3165, 3169. This statute appeared to negate certain duties otherwise imposed upon trustees, as described in the Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 228 (the duty to distribute the risk of loss by a reasonable diversification of investments), § 230

(the duty to dispose of assets initially put in a trust that would not be a proper investment), § 231 (the duty to dispose of property that, though a proper investment when initially acquired, subsequently becomes an improper investment), and § 181 (the duty to make trust property productive) (1959). See Howell Ward, *The Texas Trust Act: Discretionary Power of a Trustee*, 40 Tex. L. Rev. 356, 357–61 (1962). Note that there was a potential conflict between this power and the general duty set forth in sections 113.056(a) and (c) of the Texas Trust Code.

A relatively recent Texas case addressed the effect of former section 113.003 on the fiduciary's liability for retaining trust assets. *Neuhaus v. Richards*, 846 S.W.2d 70 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1992), *judgment set aside without reference to merits*, 871 S.W.2d 182 (Tex. 1994). In *Neuhaus*, McAllen State Bank stock was part of the original trust corpus. That bank was acquired by First City, and the trustee substituted First City stock for the McAllen State Bank stock.

The *Neuhaus* opinion suggested that former section 113.003 “appears to statutorily relieve the trustee of *any* liability for retention of either (1) initial trust corpus, or (2) property that is added to the trust.” *Neuhaus*, 846 S.W.2d at 77–78 (emphasis in original). The court indicated that this protection would be construed as narrowly as possible, however, in light of the fact that the legislative history regarding the adoption of Texas Trust Code (which first enacted section 113.003) indicated that the bill was intended merely to update existing law and not to impair traditional principles of equity and common law. The court observed that former section 113.003 appeared to be a substantial departure from the provisions of the prior Texas Trust Act and should be construed as narrowly as possible.

In light of that background, the court held that former section 113.003 would not apply to substituted or exchanged shares of stock. In addition, the court determined that the substituted stock was not stock that had been “added” to the trust under former section 113.003 but that the “added” provision was interpreted narrowly to apply only to newly acquired trust assets added by gift rather than assets purchased or received in exchange for other trust funds or assets. However, the *Neuhaus* decision, having been set aside by the Supreme Court, has limited value as precedent.

b. Law Effective January 1, 2004

Under the Uniform Prudent Investor Act, trustees have an affirmative duty to diversify the investments of the trust. See Tex. Prop. Code § 117.005. Furthermore, trustees have an affirmative duty to review the trust assets and make and implement decisions concerning the retention and disposition of assets within a reasonable period after appointment or receipt of trust assets. See Tex. Prop. Code § 117.006.

c. Executors

With respect to executors, the courts have imposed an even greater duty upon the executor to conserve the estate assets and not speculate with estate assets. See *Humane*

Society of Austin and Travis County v. Austin National Bank, 531 S.W.2d 574, 580 (Tex. 1976) (primary duty of executor is to preserve estate for distribution); *Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc. v. Bocoock*, 247 F. Supp. 373, 379 (S.D. Tex. 1965) (emphasizing importance that trustee not speculate with trust assets). If the assets are perishable or extremely likely to deteriorate in value, the executor is under a duty to sell them under section 356.051 of the Texas Estates Code unless the will relieves him of such duty. See Tex. Estates Code § 356.051. This power, if applicable to the executor, would avoid the forced sale requirements with respect to personal property provided in section 356.051. Chapter 351, subchapter E, of the Texas Estates Code authorizes the retention of a business interest unless the will directs otherwise. See Tex. Estates Code § 351.202.

3. Power of Sale

Section 113.010 of the Texas Trust Code authorizes a trustee to sell or enter into options to sell real or personal property for cash or credit, with or without security, either publicly or privately. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.010. Before enactment of the Texas Trust Act, a trustee had no power to sell trust property unless such power was given by the trust instrument or unless all beneficiaries consented to the sale. See *Gahagan v. Texas & Pacific Railway Co.*, 231 S.W.2d 762, 768 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1950, writ ref'd n.r.e.).

An express power of sale is particularly important for executors. Section 356.002 of the Texas Estates Code authorizes sales of real and personal property by an executor without court order where the will confers a power of sale. See Tex. Estates Code § 356.002(a). If no power of sale is included in the will, independent executors may sell assets without court approval only for the purpose of paying debts and expenses. See *Buckner Orphans Home v. Maben*, 252 S.W.2d 726, 728 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1952, no writ).

4. Leases

Section 113.011 of the Texas Trust Code gives trustees the authority to lease personal property. See Tex. Prop. Code § 113.011. This section reverses the general common law prohibition against entering into leases beyond the trust term. See III Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 189.2, at 76–77 (4th ed. 1988).

Incorporating this provision for executors is very important, because it is questionable whether a lease by an executor is binding beyond the close of the estate (except in the case of mineral leases, which are specifically authorized under section 358.051 of the Estates Code). See *Miles v. Amerada Petroleum Corp.*, 241 S.W.2d 822, 825–27 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1950, writ ref'd n.r.e.); see generally 18 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents' Estates* §§ 1011–22 (1971).

In *Gatesville Redi-Mix, Inc. v. Jones*, 787 S.W.2d 443 (Tex. App.—Waco 1990, writ denied), a long-term lease by an independent executor was held to be invalid. The court reasoned that the will did not authorize the independent executor to lease the property, and the lessee who attempted to uphold the validity of the lease could not sustain its burden of showing that the lease was to the interest of the estate under court's interpretation of section 361 of the Probate Code (now codified as section 357.002 of the Texas Estates Code).

5. Power to Give Guarantee

The Texas Trust Code authorizes the trustee to “encumber” trust assets but does not specifically authorize the trustee to give guaranties binding upon the trust estate. See Tex. Prop. Code § 113.015; see also *Transamerica Leasing Co. v. Three Bears, Inc.*, 586 S.W.2d 472, 475 (Tex. 1979) (power to invest in a lease implicitly authorized the trustee to guarantee performance of an interested party's obligations under a lease).

6. Power to Retain and Rely on Investment Advisor

The authority to employ agents under section 113.018 of the Texas Trust Code includes investment advisors. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.018. Under prior law, former section 113.060 of the Texas Trust Code authorized a trustee to delegate investment decisions. With the adoption of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act, section 113.060 was repealed, and the uniform act's delegation standard was incorporated in section 117.011. See Tex. Prop. Code § 117.011(c). See section II.C.1.c in this chapter. See generally ABA Report of Committee on Investments by Fiduciaries, *Responsibility of Trustee Where Investment Power Is Shared or Exercised by Others*, 9 Real Prop., Prob. & Tr. J. 517 (1974); Restatement (Second) of Trusts §§ 170, 171, 186, 225 (1959). To give protection to the trustee and executor, the testator might want specifically to exonerate them from any liability for investments made on the advice of reasonably competent investment advisors.

7. Power to Lend to Beneficiaries or Others

Section 113.052(b)(1) provides that the Texas Trust Code does not prohibit a loan from a trustee to a beneficiary (presumably, even if the beneficiary is also the trustee) if the loan is expressly authorized or directed by the trust instrument. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.052(b)(1). No other provision of the Texas Trust Code specifically authorizes loans to beneficiaries, and, absent a specific trust provision authorizing loans, one commentator suggests that it is doubtful whether a trustee has authority to lend trust funds to anyone. See InterFirst Bank Dallas, *Texas Will Manual Service* XII-6 n.3 (1980). The will should contain a provision authorizing loans to beneficia-

ries on such terms as the trustee may determine. Such a provision might allow the trustee to make cash available to beneficiaries without making actual distributions for federal income tax purposes.

8. Authority to Borrow

Section 113.015 of the Texas Trust Code authorizes the trustee to borrow and to mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber all or any part of the trust assets. Tex. Prop. Code § 113.015. However, an executor generally cannot borrow funds without court order unless the administration is independent or unless express authority is given in the will. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 351.251 (describing valid reasons for a procedure governing borrowing by personal representatives); William I. Marschall, Jr., *Independent Administration of Decedents' Estates*, 33 Tex. L. Rev. 95, 111–12 (1954). Therefore, incorporating this provision for the executor is important.

9. Delegation Powers

A trustee or a cotrustee generally does not have the authority to delegate his discretionary power to another. *Transamerica Leasing Co. v. Three Bears, Inc.*, 586 S.W.2d 472, 476 (Tex. 1979); Restatement (Second) of Trusts § 225(2) (1959). A delegation power may be helpful, particularly among cotrustees, during temporary periods of absence or to allow delegation of specific duties to individual cotrustees who have particular expertise with respect to those particular duties. *See generally* James F. Farr & Jackson W. Wright, Jr., *An Estate Planner's Handbook* § 34, at 203-05 (4th ed. 1979). With the adoption of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act, section 113.060 of the Texas Trust Code was repealed, and a new standard authorizing a trustee to delegate investment decisions was adopted. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 117.011. *See* section II.C.1 in this chapter.

10. Power to Hold Assets in Nominee Form

A trustee is generally prohibited from taking title to any trust assets in the name of a third party. IIA Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 179 (4th ed. 1987). Section 113.017 of the Texas Trust Code authorizes a trustee to hold stock in the name of a nominee but does not authorize acquisition of assets in nominee form for any other types of assets. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.017. The trustee might desire, for a variety of reasons, to purchase other types of assets in nominee form.

Section 351.105 of the Texas Estates Code authorizes a personal representative to hold stock and other personal property in nominee form but explicitly makes the personal representative liable for acts of the nominee with respect to such property. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 351.105. Furthermore, section 351.105, unlike section 113.017 of the Texas Property Code, requires that property held nominally must

remain in the possession and control of the personal representative. At least one commentator has argued that the provisions of section 351.105 may not be changed by terms in the will to the contrary. *See InterFirst Bank Dallas, Texas Will Manual Service X-11-4 n.3 (1980).*

11. Principal and Income Apportionment; Power to Retain Underproductive Property

a. Law Effective before January 1, 2004

Under prior law, former sections 113.101 to 113.111 of the Texas Trust Code set forth extremely detailed provisions regarding principal-income allocations for income and expense items. The will might contain a provision giving the trustee authority to allocate items of income and expense between principal and income in a reasonable manner. This would permit the trustee to be guided by provisions in the Texas Trust Code but give flexibility in deviating from those provisions where reasonable to do so. In particular, the trustee might determine to set aside a reserve depletion for natural resource income analogous to the federal income tax depletion rules rather than using the 27.5 percent depletion allowance provided in former section 113.107(d) of the Texas Trust Code, so that the principal and income allocation for state law purposes would coincide with the allocation for federal tax purposes. If a trust instrument gives the trustee discretion in making principal-income allocations for income and expense items, no inference arises from the fact that the trustee made an allocation contrary to provisions in the Texas Trust Code.

In *Perfect Union Lodge v. InterFirst Bank of San Antonio*, 748 S.W.2d 218 (Tex. 1988), the Texas Supreme Court concluded that under former section 113.110, a duty to sell underproductive property arises one year after the property becomes underproductive. Under the court's holding, the trustee had no discretion in determining whether to sell underproductive property; if the trust property is underproductive, it must be sold and the proceeds must be divided between the income beneficiary and the remainder beneficiary in accordance with section 113.110(a). *Perfect Union Lodge*, 748 S.W.2d at 221. Neither the Texas Trust Code provisions nor general rules of common law clearly supported the holding in *Perfect Union Lodge*. Rather, the relevant code provisions and rules of common law were both inconclusive.

The Texas Legislature made various amendments to former section 113.110 in 1989 in response to *Perfect Union Lodge*. Former section 113.110(a) was amended to state more clearly that the underproductive property statute (which contains provisions for the division of net proceeds upon the eventual sale of underproductive property) will apply only *if* the trustee is required to sell or otherwise dispose of such property. Former section 113.110(e) was amended to state more specifically that the statute should not be construed as *requiring* a trustee to sell or dispose of trust property. "The determination as to whether the trustee is required to sell or dispose of prop-

erty shall be made in accordance with the requirements set out in the governing instruments, other provisions of this Code, and the common law.” The amendments became effective September 1, 1989.

b. Law Effective January 1, 2004

With the adoption of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act, an update of the principal and income allocation rules was determined to be necessary because the risk return analysis of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act may create inequities between income and principal beneficiaries. The Uniform Principal and Income Act authorizes the trustee to make adjustments between principal and income if certain conditions are met. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.005(a). In deciding whether and to what extent to exercise this power to adjust, the trustee is required to consider various factors. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.005(b). There are also certain situations in which the trustee may not make any adjustments between principal and income, including if the trustee is a beneficiary of the trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.005(c). However, in such situations, a judicial modification of the trust may provide a remedy. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 112.054.

The trustee’s decision to exercise or not exercise the power to adjust under section 116.005 is subject to an abuse of discretion standard. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.006(a). If a trustee reasonably believes that one or more beneficiaries will object to the manner in which the trustee intends to exercise or not exercise the power to adjust, a procedure is established by which the trustee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for a determination of whether the exercise or nonexercise will result in an abuse of the trustee’s discretion. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 116.006(d).

A detailed discussion of the rules for allocating receipts and disbursements between principal and income is beyond the scope of this book. *See* Tex. Prop. Code §§ 116.151–206. However, some allocation rules have been changed, some are new, and others now set forth more detailed guidelines than former Texas Trust Code provisions.

The Uniform Principal and Income Act, effective January 1, 2004, applies to all Texas trusts created after that date and to all transactions occurring subsequent to that date with respect to trusts already in existence on January 1, 2004.

12. Partition and Division Power

a. Law Effective before January 1, 2006

Under prior law, no provision authorized a partition of trust assets other than the real property management provisions in section 113.009, which does not appear to extend to making distributions among trust beneficiaries. *See* Tex. Prop. Code

§ 113.009. Similarly, an independent executor has no power to partition assets among estate beneficiaries unless the will so provides. *Clark v. Posey*, 329 S.W.2d 516, 519 (Tex. Civ. App.—Austin 1959, writ ref'd n.r.e.); 17 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents' Estates* § 510 (1971); Tex. Estates Code ch. 360 (general provisions for court-ordered partitions), § 405.008 (partition by independent executors).

Note that under Texas Estates Code section 405.008, if (1) the estate contains assets that are not capable of a fair and equitable partition and distribution and (2) the will does not provide a means for partition of the estate, then an independent executor (who normally would make the determination on his own) may seek court approval of a proposed partition and distribution of the estate assets. See Tex. Estates Code § 405.008; see also *In re Spindor*, 840 S.W.2d 665 (Tex. App.—Eastland 1992, no writ) (if residuary beneficiaries are unable to agree on property division with executor, executor is authorized to have the court resolve the matter).

b. Law Effective January 1, 2006

Effective January 1, 2006, the 2005 Texas Legislature enacted section 113.027 of the Texas Trust Code, which permits a trustee to make non-pro rata distributions. See Tex. Prop. Code § 113.027.

13. Powers Regarding Business Interests

If the testator owns a substantial interest in a closely held business or businesses, he might want to give specific instructions to his fiduciaries regarding his wishes with respect to those interests. The testator may want to make specific directions regarding the voting of stock, see III Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 193.1 (4th ed. 1988), or regarding dividend policy, see Paul N. Frimmer, *Beneficiaries' Rights to Distributions When Business Interests Are Held in Trust*, 16 Real Prop., Prob. & Tr. J. 359 (1981). The Texas Trust Code authorizes investments in business entities, including sole proprietorships, partnerships, limited partnerships, corporations, and associations. See Tex. Prop. Code § 113.008. If the fiduciary is personally involved in the business (as an owner, officer, or director), the will should specifically authorize the trustee to retain that business interest and to take actions with respect to that interest despite that the trustee is also interested in the business. Otherwise, the trustee's duty of loyalty and general prohibition against self-dealing transactions might present problems with respect to anticipated actions regarding that business interest. For example, questions might arise as to the fiduciary's taking advantage of various investment opportunities individually where the particular business entity also makes similar investments or has similar business activities. See IIA Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 170.23 (4th ed. 1987); Tex. Prop. Code § 114.001(c)(2) (trustee liable for any profit made through a breach of trust).

This provision is important for executors. Chapter 351, subchapter E, of the Texas Estates Code authorizes an executor to continue a business under order of the court. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 351.202. Section 351.104 discusses the executor's becoming a partner in a partnership in which the decedent owned an interest. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 351.104. No other section of the Texas Estates Code discusses or explicitly authorizes investments by executors in business entities other than the authority in section 351.202 to *retain* business interests. Such investments would seemingly not be allowed in light of the executor's general primary duty to preserve and settle the estate. *See* 18 M.K. Woodward & James W. Smith, Texas Practice Series, *Probate and Decedents' Estates* §§ 692, 699, 700 (1971).

14. Resignation of Fiduciary

Executors must obtain approval from the probate court before resigning. *See* Tex. Estates Code ch. 361, subch. A. Section 113.081 of the Texas Trust Code specifically permits a trustee to resign in accordance with the terms of the trust instrument. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.081. The will should generally contain specific provisions authorizing the procedure by which a trustee may resign without first securing court approval. A similar provision could be inserted for executors, but it is not clear that such a provision would override chapter 361, subchapter A, of the Texas Estates Code.

15. Exoneration of Successor Fiduciaries

A successor trustee may be liable for a breach of trust committed by the predecessor trustee if the successor fails to take proper steps to compel the predecessor to redress the breach of trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 114.002 (making successor trustee liable for a breach of trust by a predecessor trustee if successor trustee knows or *should have known* of such a breach of trust); III Austin W. Scott & William Fratcher, *The Law of Trusts* § 223.3 (4th ed. 1988); *see also InterFirst Bank-Houston, N.A. v. Quintana Petroleum Corporation*, 699 S.W.2d 864, 879 (Tex App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1985, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (beneficiary released and indemnified successor trustees from any liability for investigation or review of administration by former trustees; held that successor trustee was protected by such release and indemnity). Unless the will exonerates a successor fiduciary from acts or omissions of the prior fiduciary, the successor fiduciary may have no alternative but to require an independent audit, thereby taking reasonable steps to assure that there were no breaches of trust by the predecessor fiduciary. Such an audit could be expensive and would be charged to the trust estate.

16. Exculpatory Clause

There is no provision in either the Texas Trust Act or the Texas Trust Code specifically authorizing exculpatory provisions. However, section 22 of the Texas Trust Act and former section 113.059 of the Texas Trust Code did permit a trustor to relieve

the trustee from any duty, liability, or restriction imposed by statute. Effective January 1, 2006, former section 113.059 was recodified as section 114.007.

a. Texas Cases Construe Exculpatory Clauses Strictly

Various Texas cases have recognized the validity of exculpatory clauses, but have construed them strictly against the trustee. See *Jewett v. Capital National Bank of Austin*, 618 S.W.2d 109, 112 (Tex. Civ. App.—Waco 1981, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (exculpatory clauses should be strictly construed against trustee); *Burnett v. First National Bank of Waco*, 567 S.W.2d 873, 876 (Tex. Civ. App. 1978—Tyler, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (clause stating that the trustee would not be liable “for any honest mistake in judgment” held not to relieve trustee from negligent actions short of dishonesty); *Corpus Christi National Bank v. Gerdes*, 551 S.W.2d 521, 524 (Tex. Civ. App.—Corpus Christi 1977, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (exculpatory clause providing that no trustee should “be liable for any mistake or error of judgment or negligence, but shall be liable only for her or its own dishonesty” held to be valid; court distinguished *Langford v. Shamburger*, 417 S.W.2d 438 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1967, writ ref'd n.r.e.)).

An exculpatory clause will not protect a trustee who uses the trustee position to obtain an advantage by action inconsistent with the trustee’s duties and detrimental to the trust or who takes actions in bad faith or acts “intentionally adverse or with reckless indifference to the interests of the beneficiary.” *InterFirst Bank Dallas, N.A. v. Risser*, 739 S.W.2d 882, 888 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1987, no writ). In addressing whether the trustee acted in “bad faith,” the court focused on the following facts regarding a purportedly improper sale: (1) that the trustee sold the asset without notifying trust beneficiaries, (2) that the trustee did not obtain an outside appraisal, (3) that the trustee did not seek competitive bidding, (4) that the trustee sold the asset to a creditor of the corporate trustee, and (5) that the sale price was approximately one-third of market value. *Risser*, 739 S.W.2d at 891, 895–905. See also the discussion of *Neuhaus* in section II.C.2.a in this chapter.

Notwithstanding the general rule of narrow construction of exculpatory clauses, they are still enforceable. In *Johech v. Clayburne*, 863 S.W.2d 516 (Tex. App.—Austin 1993, writ denied), the trust instrument authorized the trustee to engage in transactions with “any person, firm, corporation or any trustee under any other trust.” Holding that the quoted language was ambiguous and not sufficient in and of itself to authorize self-dealing, the court turned to extraneous evidence. Because the settlor was aware of the trustee’s conflict of interest generally and of the self-dealing transaction specifically, and did not complain, the court concluded that “he intended the language in the trust instrument to modify the duty of fidelity.” *Johech*, 863 S.W.2d at 520. The court acknowledged the general rule requiring strict construction of exculpatory clauses but concluded that “this strict-construction rule should be applied only in circumstances where the intention of the parties cannot be discerned from the parties’ actions or conduct.” *Johech*, 863 S.W.2d at 520. The court reversed the trial court’s judgment in favor of the beneficiaries because the court’s charge failed to instruct the jury that

when an instrument contains an exculpatory clause, the trustee's duties are governed by the terms of the instrument.

b. Possible Public Policy Limitations Regarding Self-Dealing

Various cases have suggested that “the language of a trust instrument cannot authorize self-dealing by a trustee, because that would be contrary to public policy.” *InterFirst Bank Dallas, N.A. v. Risser*, 739 S.W.2d 882, 888 (Tex. App.—Texarkana 1987, no writ); see *Blieden v. Greenspan*, 742 S.W.2d 93 (Tex. App.—Beaumont 1987), *rev'd on other grounds*, 751 S.W.2d 858 (Tex. 1988); *Langford v. Shamburger*, 417 S.W.2d 438, 444, 447 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1967, writ ref'd n.r.e.). See also *Three Bears, Inc. v. Transamerican Leasing Co.*, 574 S.W.2d 193, 197 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1978) (citing *Langford* for proposition that it is against public policy for a trust instrument to authorize self-dealing, and court invalidated guaranty given by trust that also benefited trustees in other capacities), *aff'd in part, rev'd in part*, 586 S.W.2d 472, 475 (Tex. 1979) (trust instrument authorized trustee to give guaranty, and court did not discuss the self-dealing issue); *Langford v. Shamburger*, 392 F.2d 939, 946 (5th Cir. 1968) (intentional omission cannot be excused by an exculpatory clause limiting the liability of a trustee to matters of gross negligence).

However, in *Texas Commerce Bank, N.A. v. Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d 240, 251 (Tex. 2002), the Texas Supreme Court disapproved *Langford* and its progeny to the extent they suggest public policy precludes a trust instrument from authorizing self-dealing by a trustee. In *Grizzle*, Frost National Bank (“Frost”) transferred its Dallas bank to Texas Commerce Bank, N.A. (“TCB”) and TCB transferred its Corpus Christi bank to Frost, resulting in the exchange of all assets of the two banks, including their fiduciary appointments. In compliance with Federal law, each bank liquidated stock and income funds of the other trustee. Due to market conditions, the Grizzle Trust incurred a capital loss.

Grizzle sued individually and on behalf of a putative class of trust beneficiaries against TCB and Frost, asserting claims including breach of fiduciary duty, deceptive trade practices, negligence, gross negligence, fraud, conspiracy, and breach of contract. The Grizzle Trust (a court created trust) contained an exculpatory clause stating that “[t]his instrument shall always be construed in favor of the validity of any act or omission of any Trustee, and a Trustee shall not be liable for any act or omission except in the case of gross negligence, bad faith, or fraud.” *Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d at 243. The court of appeals “concluded that the Grizzle Trust’s exculpatory clause could not, as a matter of public policy, vitiate a claim for, among other things, self-dealing.” *Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d at 246.

In reversing, the Texas Supreme Court stated that “the State’s public policy is reflected in its statutes.” *Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d at 250. Former section 113.059 of the Texas Trust Code provided that a settlor “may relieve the trustee from a duty, liability, or restriction imposed by this subtitle,” except that, before September 1, 2007, a settlor could not relieve a corporate trustee from those imposed by section 113.052 (lending trust funds to itself) and section 113.053 (buying or selling trust property from or to

itself). Act of May 25, 1983, 68th Leg., R.S., ch. 567, art. 2, § 2, 1983 Tex. Gen. Laws 3332, *repealed by* Act of May 12, 2005, 79th Leg., R.S., ch. 148, § 29, 2005 Tex. Gen. Laws 287, 296. “The Trust Code contains no other limitations on relieving a corporate trustee from liability for self-dealing in a trust instrument.” *Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d at 249. Therefore, the court concluded “that public policy, as expressed by the Legislature in the Trust Code, does not preclude a settlor from relieving a corporate trustee from liability for self-dealing, except for what is specified in sections 113.052 and 113.053,” thereby holding that a trust instrument exculpatory clause can relieve a trustee of liability for self-dealing defined as the misapplication or mishandling of trust funds, including failing to promptly reinvest trust monies. *Grizzle*, 96 S.W.3d at 250–51.

c. Legislative Response to *Grizzle*

The *Grizzle* opinion raised a question regarding the limits of exculpatory clauses. In response thereto, former section 113.059 of the Texas Trust Code was amended by the legislature to also provide that a settlor may not relieve any trustee of liability for a breach of trust committed in bad faith, intentionally, or with reckless indifference to the interest of the beneficiary. See section III.B.1.c.iii in chapter 4 of this book. The legislature also amended the statutory provisions governing section 142 trusts and section 867 trusts to provide that any exculpatory clause in such court-created trusts will be enforceable only if it is limited to specific facts and circumstances unique to property of the trust and there is a specific finding by the court that there is clear and convincing evidence that such a provision is in the best interests of the beneficiary of the trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 142.005(j); Tex. Estates Code § 1301.103.

17. Compensation of Fiduciaries

a. Trustee Compensation

The Texas Trust Code authorizes reasonable compensation for trustees. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 114.061(a). However, the testator may have specific wishes regarding compensation of trustees, and in particular, bank trust departments may want specific language in the will regarding trustee compensation to make clear that the bank will be compensated according to its standard trustee fee schedule and according to the amount of time and work involved.

b. Executor Compensation

Section 352.002 of the Texas Estates Code provides a statutory fee for executors. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 352.002. In practice, the statutory fee is unsatisfactory, resulting in commissions that may have very little relation to the actual amount of work involved. However, a provision in a will regarding the executor’s compensation will override section 352.002. *See Lipstreu v. Hagan*, 571 S.W.2d 36, 38 (Tex. Civ. App.—

San Antonio 1978, writ ref'd n.r.e.). Even if a clause provides specified compensation to an executor, the compensation will be payable only if the person actually serves as executor. *In re Estate of Hodges*, 725 S.W.2d 265, 268–69 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1986, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (no executor appointed because of family settlement agreement).

c. Compensation Rate Specified in Will Controls

If the will specifies the method or rate for compensating fiduciaries, such amount is conclusive and the fiduciary cannot later complain that the sum is inadequate if he accepts the office as fiduciary. *See Allen v. Berrey*, 645 S.W.2d 550, 553 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1982, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (independent executor compensation); *Stanley v. Henderson*, 162 S.W.2d 95, 97 (Tex. 1942) (discussing trustee compensation).

d. Tax Issues

Reasonable fiduciary compensation will be deductible as an administrative expense for either income tax purposes or estate tax purposes. *See* 26 U.S.C. § 642(g). The fiduciary will generally include such compensation in his taxable income; however, as long as the fiduciary is not a professional fiduciary and does not actively participate in the conduct of trade or business included in the assets of the estate, his compensation will not be subject to the FICA self-employment tax. Rev. Rul. 58-5, 1958-1 C.B. 322.

18. Removal of Fiduciary

Section 113.082 of the Texas Trust Code authorizes removal of trustees for particular causes, and sections 404.003 through 404.0037 and chapter 361, subchapter B, of the Texas Estates Code authorize removal of independent executors and personal representatives, respectively, for specified causes. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.082; Tex. Estates Code §§ 361.051–.054, 404.003–.0037. If the testator wishes to give some individual the authority to remove a fiduciary without cause, there should be a specific provision in the will to that effect. The Texas Trust Code specifically recognizes removal of trustees in accordance with the terms of a trust instrument. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.082(a). In particular, an individual or individuals may be authorized to remove corporate fiduciaries without cause. Such a provision may give the testator comfort in knowing that someone will have leverage to persuade a corporate trustee to be cooperative with the needs of the estate beneficiaries.

19. Environmental Law Issues

Section 113.025(a) of the Texas Trust Code enumerates the powers of the trustee to manage environmental risks. Section 113.025(a) would enable (but not require) the

trustee or a potential trustee to inspect trust property or property that the trustee has been asked to hold in trust to determine if the property complies with environmental laws. The statute clarifies that a potential trustee who exercises this power is not presumed to have accepted the trust property pursuant to section 112.009. Section 113.025(b) enables the trustee to take any action that the trustee believes necessary to prevent, abate, or otherwise remedy an actual or potential violation of an environmental law affecting property held in trust. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 113.025. Section 114.001(d) generally limits a trustee's liability to a gross negligence or bad faith standard for any action taken or not taken pursuant to section 113.025 or other actions taken to comply with environmental law requirements. *See* Tex. Prop. Code § 114.001(d).

D. Special Provisions Regarding Executors

1. Incorporate Powers of Trustee

The will should specifically incorporate for the executor all of the powers given to the trustee under the provisions of the will and under the provisions of the Texas Trust Code. This is especially important because, as noted above, the executor will lack many powers that are useful in administering an estate unless those powers are expressly granted.

2. Relationship of Estate to Testamentary Trusts

For administrative convenience, the executor should be authorized to make immediate distributions of properties directly to trust beneficiaries rather than making distributions to testamentary trusts if events have occurred that would require the trustee to make immediate distributions from such trusts. In addition, some draftsmen explicitly authorize the trustee to make loans and advancements to the estate or to purchase assets from the estate to furnish liquidity (particularly where the testamentary trust is named the beneficiary of life insurance policies or employee death benefits) to supply cash for the payment of debts, taxes, and general administration expenses.

3. Tax Elections

Under the Internal Revenue Code, fiduciaries generally have all of the tax rights and privileges of the person whom they represent. 26 U.S.C. § 6903(a). Some tax elections are specifically made applicable to executors. *See, e.g.*, 26 U.S.C. § 6013(a)(3) (election to file joint return for decedent and surviving spouse). However, draftsmen often particularly authorize the executor, in its sole discretion, to exercise tax elections available to the executor.

a. Reminder

One of the advantages of including such a clause is merely to serve as a reminder to the executor of some of the specific tax elections available to the executor.

b. Equitable Adjustments Attributable to Tax Elections

The clause should specifically state whether or not the executor should make compensating adjustments between income and principal or among beneficiaries as the result of tax elections.

CHAPTER 11

Miscellaneous Provisions

I. Will Not Contractual

For wills made after September 1, 1979, section 254.004 of the Texas Estates Code provides that a contract to make the will or not revoke the will can be established only by provisions of a written agreement that is binding and enforceable as well as by provisions of a will specifically stating that a contract does exist and stating the material provisions of the contract. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 254.004(a). The execution of a joint will or reciprocal wills does not by itself suffice as evidence of the existence of a contract. Tex. Estates Code § 254.004(b). One Texas case interpreting section 254.004 (formerly Texas Probate Code section 59A) has stated that it “does not require the word ‘contract,’ or a phrase reciting ‘this will is a contract,’ to appear in the body of the document.” *Coffman v. Woods*, 696 S.W.2d 386, 387 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1985, writ ref’d n.r.e.) (joint will provision stating that spouses agree the will cannot be changed without the consent in writing of the other constitutes a contractual will).

Before the passage of section 254.004 (formerly section 59A of the Probate Code), determining whether a contract existed regarding the making or not revoking of a will was a fact issue. *See generally Meyer v. Texas National Bank of Commerce of Houston*, 424 S.W.2d 417 (Tex. 1968); *Kirk v. Beard*, 345 S.W.2d 267 (Tex. 1961); *Kilpatrick v. Estate of Harris*, 848 S.W.2d 859 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1993, no writ); *Pearce v. Meek*, 780 S.W.2d 289 (Tex. App.—Tyler 1989, no writ). A specific statement in the will that it was not contractual would resolve any doubt. Even after the passage of section 59A of the Texas Probate Code (now section 254.004 of the Estates Code), such a statement is helpful in making clear to both spouses that either of them may change their wills at any time that they wish to do so. *But see Stephens v. Stephens*, 877 S.W.2d 801, 804 (Tex. App.—Waco 1994, writ denied) (“Making a contractual will does not take away the right of either party to revoke it.”).

II. Definition of Issue and Children

A. Define “Issue” to Include All Descendants

“Issue” should specifically be defined to refer to all descendants of the person indicated, and not just children of the person indicated, because some courts have construed the terms “issue” and “children” interchangeably. See *Guilliams v. Koonsman*, 279 S.W.2d 579, 583 (Tex. 1955); E.S.O., Annotation, *Meaning of the Term “Issue” Used as a Word of Purchase*, 2 A.L.R. 930 (1919). However, Texas courts have generally established that the word “issue,” interpreted in its ordinary sense, embraces all descendants when there is nothing in the language of the instrument to show that a narrower interpretation was intended. *Atkinson v. Kettler*, 372 S.W.2d 704, 711–12 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1963), *aff’d*, 383 S.W.2d 557 (Tex. 1964).

B. Limited to Legitimate Issue Unless Otherwise Provided

The terms “issue” and “children” are generally limited to legitimate issue and children, respectively, to remove the incentive from beneficiaries “popping out of the woodwork” claiming that they are long-lost illegitimate children of the testator. Texas cases have generally recognized that references to a “child,” “issue,” or “children,” without more, does not include illegitimate children. See *Hayworth v. Williams*, 116 S.W. 43, 45 (Tex. 1909); *Tindol v. McCoy*, 535 S.W.2d 745, 751 (Tex. Civ. App.—Corpus Christi 1976, writ *ref’d n.r.e.*).

C. Include Afterborn Children

The definition of children should specifically include afterborn children. Otherwise, chapter 255, subchapter B, of the Texas Estates Code might apply to invalidate the will. See section II.B in chapter 5 of this book.

D. Specifically Indicate Whether Adopted Issue and Children Included

The terms “issue” and “children” should specifically be defined to indicate whether adopted children are included to avoid possible confusion. Section 162.017(c) of the Texas Family Code provides that “the terms ‘child,’ ‘descendant,’ ‘issue,’ and other terms indicating the relationship of parent and child include an adopted child unless the context or express language clearly indicates otherwise.” Tex. Fam. Code

§ 162.017(c). One court of appeals case stated, however, that this adoption statute (the predecessor section) “is no more than an aid to be employed in the construction of the will, and is not controlling.” *Sharp v. Broadway National Bank*, 761 S.W.2d 141, 144 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1988, no writ) (court relied primarily on the following provision in will to conclude that testator’s intent was not to include adopted children of his brother as beneficiaries: “so that my relatives of the whole blood and/or their issue shall receive the greatest benefit therefrom and not any strangers, relatives of the half blood, or their issue”). See *Ortega v. First RepublicBank Fort Worth, N.A.*, 792 S.W.2d 452, 454 (Tex. 1990) (trust beneficiaries included “any other great-grandchildren who may be born after my death”; such language indicates intent to exclude adopted children). See generally Tex. Estates Code § 22.004; 10 Gerry W. Beyer, Texas Practice Series, *Texas Law of Wills* §§ 47.10–13 (3d ed. 2002).

The Texas Supreme Court has held that an adopted *adult* is included under a bequest to “descendants” in a will specifically defining descendants to include adopted children and issue. *Lehman v. Corpus Christi Nat’l Bank*, 668 S.W.2d 687 (Tex. 1984). Some courts from other jurisdictions have reached opposite results. *E.g.*, *First National Bank of Dubuque v. Mackey*, 338 N.W.2d 361 (Iowa 1983) (the phrase “legally adopted child” carries an expectation of a parental relationship, requiring the adopted child to have been a minor reared in the adopted home). See O. Webster & C.C. Marvel, Annotation, *Adopted Child as Within Class in Testamentary Gift*, 86 A.L.R.2d 12 (1962).

One Texas court of appeals decision suggests that the term “issue” carries a greater connotation of blood relationship than the term “descendants.” *Diemer v. Diemer*, 717 S.W.2d 160, 162 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1986, writ ref’d n.r.e.).

III. Definition of Survival

Chapter 121 of the Texas Estates Code includes a 120-hour survival requirement of devisees and beneficiaries. See Tex. Estates Code §§ 121.101–102. Despite the existence of chapter 121, the testator will generally want to condition a bequest upon a greater period of survival, such as thirty or sixty days, to avoid the necessity of administering the same property in successive estates. However, because any such express survival provision will supplant the general rule of chapter 121, the draftsman must be careful to prepare a provision that thoroughly addresses the survival issue. See Tex. Estates Code § 121.001; *Estate of Acord v. C.I.R.*, 946 F.2d 1473 (9th Cir., 1991) (will survival provision rendered Arizona’s 120-hour survival statute inapplicable, resulting in distribution to spouse who survived by only 38 hours); *Thomasson v. Kirk*, 859 S.W.2d 493 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1993, writ denied) (upholding as valid a requirement that beneficiaries survive until “the administration of my estate is com-

plete and divided,” with result that beneficiary who died five years after decedent did not take).

IV. Definition of Per Stirpes

The will should contain an explicit definition of per stirpes to clarify where the determination of the “stirpes,” or family lines, should begin. See section II.D.2 in chapter 5 of this book for such a definition.

V. Headings Not Used in Construing Will

The basic principle of the construction of wills is to ascertain the testator’s intentions. A will is generally construed so as to give effect to every part of the instrument. *Republic National Bank of Dallas v. Fredericks*, 283 S.W.2d 39, 42–43 (Tex. 1955). Therefore, unless the will provides otherwise, any headings in the will would apparently be taken into consideration in construing the will. Because the headings are necessarily extremely brief and cannot possibly accurately describe the entire subject matter covered in the particular provision, draftsmen typically provide that any headings used in the will shall not be used in construing the will.

VI. In Terrorem Clause

A forfeiture or a no-contest provision may be inserted specifying that a beneficiary who contests a will shall receive no benefits under the will. See generally Jo Ann Engelhardt, *In Terrorem Inter Vivos: Terra Incognita*, 26 Real Prop., Prob. & Tr. J. 535 (1991).

A. Texas Cases Generally Recognize Validity

Various Texas cases have recognized the validity of forfeiture clauses. *Hodge v. Ellis*, 268 S.W.2d 275, 287 (Tex. Civ. App.—Fort Worth 1954), *aff’d in part, rev’d in part*, 277 S.W.2d 900 (1955) (forfeiture clause would be applicable if a contest is brought to thwart a testator’s will); *McLendon v. Mandel*, No. 05-90-01329-CV, 1991 WL 167093, at *1 (Tex. App.—Dallas Aug. 30, 1991, no writ) (not designated for publication) (validity of forfeiture clause in inter vivos trust upheld).

B. Forfeiture Clauses Generally Not Enforced Where Beneficiary Contests Will for Reasonable Cause

Texas apparently follows the majority view in holding that although forfeiture clauses are valid and enforceable, a forfeiture of rights under the terms of the will will not be enforced where the contestant pleads and proves that his contest of the will was made in good faith and upon reasonable cause. *Hammer v. Powers*, 819 S.W.2d 669, 673 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1991, no writ); *Calvery v. Calvery*, 55 S.W.2d 527, 530 (Tex. 1932) (apparently dictum, because court held the action was not a will contest). See also *Gunter v. Pogue*, 672 S.W.2d 840, 842–45 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1984, writ ref'd n.r.e.) (court stated that no Texas cases have clearly held that a good faith and probable cause exception exists in a case involving a will contest where there was a forfeiture provision in the will, but concluded after reviewing the various Texas cases that have discussed the exception that “given the proper circumstances, Texas would and probably should adopt the good faith and probable cause exception”; upheld forfeiture because contestants did not request a good faith and probable cause finding, and they had burden to establish that contest was brought in good faith and upon probable cause to defeat the forfeiture provision); *First Methodist Episcopal Church South v. Anderson*, 110 S.W.2d 1177, 1184 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1937, writ dism'd); W. Harry Jack, *No Contest or In Terrorem Clauses in Wills—Construction and Enforcement*, 19 Sw. L.J. 722 (1965).

C. Actions Not Causing Forfeiture

The forfeiture clause will not be given effect if a suit is merely brought to construe a will as opposed to contesting it. *Calvery v. Calvery*, 55 S.W.2d 527, 530 (Tex. 1932); *Upham v. Upham*, 200 S.W.2d 880, 883 (Tex. Civ. App.—Eastland 1947, writ ref'd n.r.e.). Furthermore, a request for accounting, petition, and distribution under a will is not a contest within the terms of a forfeiture clause. *In re Estate of Minnick*, 653 S.W.2d 503, 507–08 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1983, no writ). A beneficiary/judgment creditor's application for a turnover order requesting that any proceeds another beneficiary receives from the estate be used to satisfy the judgment does not come within the scope of a forfeiture clause. *Badouh v. Hale*, 22 S.W.3d 392, 397 (Tex. 2000). See generally Claudia G. Catalano, Annotation, *What Constitutes Contest or Attempt to Defeat Will within Provision Thereof Forfeiting Share of Contesting Beneficiary*, 3 A.L.R.5th 590 (1992).

The mere filing of a petition to determine the testator's intent does not invoke an in terrorem clause unless the clause specifically states that “merely filing” a petition will cause a forfeiture under the in terrorem clause. *Sheffield v. Scott*, 662 S.W.2d 674 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1983, writ ref'd n.r.e.); *In re Estate of Hamill*, 866 S.W.2d 339 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1993, no writ) (“mere filing” of will contest not

sufficient to trigger forfeiture if contest is later dismissed “prior to any legal proceedings being held on the contest and if the action is not dismissed pursuant to an agreement settling the suit”). Filing a declaratory judgment suit requesting a court to decide if entering into a family settlement agreement would cause forfeiture does not activate a forfeiture provision that applied if a devisee were to “question or contest any provision of this will.” *In re Estate of Hodges*, 725 S.W.2d 265, 268 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1986, writ ref’d n.r.e.).

If the clause provides that a beneficiary will forfeit his or her interest in the estate if he or she aids the contest of another (even though he or she does not personally contest the will), it appears that the clause could be valid, but only to a limited extent. Public policy “dictates that a will cannot require beneficiaries to lie, misrepresent the facts, or decline to answer questions posed while giving sworn testimony on the witness stand” and “courts need not enforce a disposition under a will if it violates the law or public policy.” Thus, a forfeiture clause should not be enforceable solely on the ground that the beneficiary voluntarily rendered damaging yet truthful testimony. *See Hazen v. Cooper*, 786 S.W.2d 519, 520–21 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1990, no writ) (material issue as to the truthfulness of the beneficiary’s damaging, voluntarily rendered testimony precluded summary judgment enforcing forfeiture clause against her). Likewise, public policy should prohibit a forfeiture triggered solely by the filing of a suit for breach of fiduciary duty. *McLendon v. McLendon*, 862 S.W.2d 662 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1993, writ denied) (“The right to challenge a fiduciary’s actions is inherent in the fiduciary/beneficiary relationship”).

D. Clause Should Be Baited

The testator should leave a sufficient amount to relatives intended to be discouraged from contesting the will so that the forfeiture clause will serve as a real disincentive from contesting the will. Otherwise, the beneficiary has nothing to lose by contesting the will, and the forfeiture clause is basically meaningless.

E. Effect on Availability of Marital Deduction

One might argue that the existence of an in terrorem clause might cause the value of a bequest to a surviving spouse to be reduced. However, the IRS has ruled in a Technical Advice Memorandum that a conditional bequest subject to the condition that the spouse agree not to contest the will did not affect the availability of the estate tax marital deduction for the full value of the bequest. *See I.R.S. Technical Advice Memorandum 8727002.*

VII. Stating Reasons Why Particular Beneficiaries Receive Nothing; Testamentary Libel

The testator may leave out or expressly disinherit a particular relative. See section I.B in chapter 5 of this book. In such a case and in other situations, the testator may wish to specify the reasons for his actions. The testator may desire to specify the reason that a particular relative has not received any benefit under the will. In certain circumstances, specifying such a reason could prevent hurt feelings on the part of that beneficiary, particularly in situations where the omission is simply because there were other beneficiaries who were more needy. See *Ellsworth v. Ellsworth*, 151 S.W.2d 628 (Tex. Civ. App.—El Paso 1941, writ ref'd). However, the clause should be stated carefully so that it cannot be construed as making the will conditional upon the facts stated.

Be very wary about allowing the testator to use the will as a chance to take a parting blow at anyone. An increasing number of testamentary libel cases have arisen in recent years. Some cases suggest that it does not take an overly provocative statement to induce a finding of testamentary libel, because in such cases, juries tend to determine whether the will is fair rather than whether the statement is libelous. See *Brown v. Du Frey*, 134 N.E.2d 469 (N.Y. 1956) (jury found that the following statement was libelous, granting damages equal to approximately one-half of the estate: "I am mindful of the fact that I have made no provision for John H. Brown, my husband. I do so intentionally because of the fact that during my lifetime he abandoned me, made no provision for my support, treated me with complete indifference, and did not display any affection or regard for me."). See Leona M. Hudak, *The Sleeping Tort: Testamentary Libel*, 12 Cal. W. L. Rev. 491 (1976); Osborne M. Reynolds, Jr., *Defamation from the Grave: Testamentary Libel*, 7 Cal. W. L. Rev. 91 (1971); A.L. Schwartz, Annotation, *Libel by Will*, 21 A.L.R.3d 754 (1968).

VIII. Designation of Attorney for Estate

The will may attempt to include a provision directing the personal representative to retain a specified attorney to represent the estate. However, such a provision does not bind the personal representative and may be disregarded. *Mason & Mason v. Brown*, 182 S.W.2d 729, 733–34 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1944, writ ref'd w.o.m.). *But see Kelly v. Marlin*, 714 S.W.2d 303 (Tex. 1986) (designation of real estate agent treated as conditional bequest to the agent). However, in some cases, the fiduciary may welcome a precatory suggestion by the testator as an expression of his preference.

IX. Attestation Clause

The attestation clause appears directly above the witnesses' signatures, restates the basic execution requirements, and specifically states that the witnesses are "attesting" the will. See Tex. Estates Code § 251.051 (requirement that the will "be attested by two . . . witnesses . . . who subscribe their names to the will"). The attestation clause is not essential to the validity of the will but can assist in making out a prima facie case that the will was duly executed, even though the witnesses predeceased the testator or cannot recall the events of execution. *In re Estate of Page*, 544 S.W.2d 757, 760 (Tex. Civ. App.—Corpus Christi 1976, writ ref'd n.r.e.); see R.D. Hursh, Annotation, *Weight and Effect of Presumption or Inference of Due Execution of Will*, 40 A.L.R.2d 1223 (1955). However, the prima facie case of valid execution by an attestation clause and self-proving affidavit may be rebutted by contradictory testimony. See *Jimmy Swaggart Ministries v. Texas Commerce Bank*, 662 S.W.2d 774 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1983, no writ hist.).

X. Self-Proving Affidavit

Chapter 251, subchapter C, of the Texas Estates Code provides a procedure for making a will "self-proved" by attaching a notarized certificate as described in section 251.1045. See Tex. Estates Code § 251.1045. The self-proved will may be admitted to probate without the testimony of any of the subscribing witnesses. Because this greatly simplifies and quickens the process of admitting a will to probate, every will should be made self-proved.

The self-proving affidavit must state that it has been "sworn to" by both the testator and the witnesses. Under prior law, the affidavit had to be "sworn to" by the witnesses and "acknowledged" by the testator; if the witnesses merely "acknowledged" the affidavit, the will would not be self-proved. *Cutler v. Ament*, 726 S.W.2d 605, 607 (Tex. App.—Houston [14th Dist.] 1987, writ ref'd n.r.e.). Section 251.104 provides that substantial compliance with the prescribed form is sufficient and specifically provides that self-proving affidavits that are "sworn to" by the witnesses and "acknowledged" by the testator will suffice. See Tex. Estates Code § 251.104(d); see also *Bank One, Texas v. Ikard*, 885 S.W.2d 183, 187 (Tex. App.—Austin 1994, writ denied) (self-proving affidavit held to substantially comply with statutory form where the words "that said instrument is his last will and testament" were left out).

In executing the will, the testator and witnesses should be careful to sign both the will itself and the self-proving affidavit. If the testator or a witness fails to sign the will, a signature on the self-proving affidavit may be treated as a signature on the will, although in such a case the will will not be treated as self-proved. Tex. Estates Code § 251.105. See sections IV.B.8 and IV.C.6 in chapter 1 of this book. Thus, if a signa-

ture is missing from either the will or the affidavit, the advantages of the self-proving affidavit will be lost. Under prior law where the will lacked a necessary signature, it was invalid. See *Orrell v. Cochran*, 695 S.W.2d 552 (Tex. 1985); *Wich v. Fleming*, 652 S.W.2d 353, 354 (Tex. 1983) (testator signed at end of will, but witnesses only signed self-proving affidavit; will denied probate); *Boren v. Boren*, 402 S.W.2d 728 (Tex. 1966) (witnesses did not sign immediately after the will but only signed the attached self-proving affidavit; will held not validly executed).

CHAPTER 12

Coordinating Nonprobate Assets

I. Significance

Nonprobate assets pass pursuant to directions other than under the owner's will. Examples of nonprobate assets include life insurance proceeds payable to a designated beneficiary, death proceeds from employee benefit plans payable to a designated beneficiary, annuities, joint tenancy properties passing by right of survivorship (including nontestamentary transfers provided for in chapters 111 through 113 of the Texas Estates Code), Series E federal savings bonds, and certain government benefits made payable directly to specified persons (such as the social security death benefit for a surviving spouse).

These nonprobate assets may, in many cases, comprise a very significant part of the client's total assets. Coordinating the beneficiaries of these benefits with the last will and testament is therefore critical.

II. Drafting Considerations

Ordinarily, these benefits are made payable directly to the client's spouse if the spouse is surviving. A ten-day, thirty-day, or sixty-day survival requirement is often stated to avoid multiple administration problems if the spouse dies in a common accident or soon after the owner spouse. *See* Tex. Estates Code § 121.153 (120-hour survival requirement for life insurance proceeds). If there is no surviving spouse, and if contingent trusts are established under the will for minor beneficiaries, the proceeds should ordinarily be made payable to the trustee of those trusts under the person's will or to the person's estate (in which event the proceeds would pass under the will with other probate assets). Naming the person's estate as the beneficiary, however, may subject the proceeds to debts of the estate (including, for example, tort claims that may arise if the person dies in an accident in which he negligently causes damage to others).

III. Buy-Sell Agreements

If the client owns an interest in any closely held partnership or corporation, the client's interest may be subject to being purchased at his death under a buy-sell agreement. Any such agreements should be reviewed to ensure that the purchase price under the agreement is still valid and to coordinate the effects of such a purchase with the will provisions. See section III.A.3 in chapter 4 of this book regarding self-dealing limitations on executors that may affect implementing sales under buy-sell agreements.

APPENDIX A

Checklist for Will Review

The following summarizes the preceding chapters into a brief checklist for reviewing wills.

1. Preamble
 - a. State name and domicile
 - b. Revoke prior wills
2. Identification of family and property
 - a. Identify spouse and children
 - b. Ensure afterborn children are provided for or mentioned to avoid Tex. Prob. Code § 67b
 - c. Identify stepchildren and discuss whether included as beneficiaries
 - d. Identify property being disposed of and whether any election intended
 - e. Negate exercise of any powers of appointment (if no exercise intended)
3. Appointment of fiduciaries
 - a. Executor
 - Appoint independent executor(s), tracking Tex. Estates Code § 401.001
 - Appoint successor independent executor(s)
 - Waive executor's bond
 - b. Trustee
 - Appoint trustee(s)
 - Appoint successor trustee(s)
 - Consider income and estate tax effects to appointed trustees
 - Waive trustee's bond
 - c. Guardian—appoint guardian(s) (coguardians must be spouses, joint managing conservators, or coguardians under the laws of another state)
4. Specific Bequests
 - a. Furnishings and personal effects
 - Include to qualify for I.R.C. § 663(a)(1) treatment
 - Refer to large items if any possible confusion
 - Include casualty insurance

- Consider any large outstanding encumbrances
 - Alternate beneficiaries
 - Mechanics for allocating among multiple beneficiaries
 - Effect of reference to a separate list
 - b. Specific tangible property items
 - Identify sufficiently
 - Alternate beneficiaries
 - c. Residence or other real estate
 - Identify sufficiently
 - Apply to replacement residence
 - Subject to existing encumbrance
 - Include insurance
 - Alternate beneficiaries
 - Consider backup bequest of sales proceeds or pecuniary legacy to avoid effect of ademption
 - d. Pecuniary legacies
 - Ensure estate is large enough to accommodate
 - Right to interest or pecuniary amount
 - e. Specific exemption equivalent bequest or marital deduction bequest
 - Consider tax effect of choice of exemption equivalent versus marital deduction specific bequest
 - In formula, exclude consideration of state death tax credit to the extent it increases the federal estate tax
 - Direct that only assets qualifying for marital deduction may be allocated to marital deduction specific bequest, or direct that nonqualifying assets be allocated to exemption equivalent specific bequest
 - For marital deduction specific bequest, assure Rev. Proc. 64-19 is satisfied (i.e., use fractional share, or use date of distribution values or minimum worth clause for pecuniary bequest)
 - Provide for disclaimer of marital deduction specific bequest
 - If a QTIP trust is used, (1) give directions or guidance and exonerate executor regarding election, and (2) provide mechanics for payment of estate tax at spouse's subsequent death
 - f. Charitable bequests
 - Verify identity of beneficiaries and tax-exempt status
 - Tax allocation
 - g. Abatement clause if many specific bequests
5. Residuary estate
- a. Dispose of all property

- b. Provide contingent trusts for minors or beneficiaries under specified age
 - c. Provide for alternate beneficiaries, ultimately to heirs or permanent organizations (any lapse may cause partial or total intestacy)
6. Apportionment of debts, expenses, and taxes
- a. Do not *require* payment of debts
 - b. Allocate away from marital deduction bequest or charitable bequest
 - c. Except out any taxes payable under I.R.C. § 2044 attributable to QTIP trusts
 - d. Except out generation-skipping transfer taxes
 - e. Specifically state whether taxes on nonprobate assets should be paid out of probate estate
7. Trust provisions
- a. Identify name of trust(s)
 - b. Identify beneficiaries
 - c. Standards for distributing income and principal; consider estate tax effects of distributional provisions
 - d. Discretionary powers workable and trustee exonerated (if desired) regarding distributions
 - e. Special distributions (to buy home, etc.)
 - f. Limited power of appointment
 - g. Termination provisions well defined
 - h. Amounts passing on termination to alternate beneficiaries who are beneficiaries of another trust under the will pass to that trust
8. Trust and executor powers
- Trust Code powers: Trust Code gives these powers unless negated*
- a. Retain assets
 - b. Receive additional assets
 - c. Acquire remainder of undivided interests
 - d. Broad management and investment power
 - e. Investment in business entities
 - f. Power to sell, including for credit
 - g. Lease real or personal property
 - h. Mineral investments (including exploration and development activities)
 - i. Power to borrow
 - j. Management of securities
 - k. Holding securities in nominee form

- l. Employ agents
- m. Compromise and settle claims
- n. Abandon worthless property
- o. Distribution for minor or incapacitated beneficiary
- p. Provide residence for beneficiaries and pay funeral expenses
- q. Ancillary trustee
- r. Prudent man standard for investments
- s. Principal-income allocations
- t. Accountings
- u. Liability of trustee
- v. Compensation of trustee

Additional trust provisions

- a. Perpetuities savings clause
- b. Spendthrift provision (consider negating application to QTIP trust)
- c. Small trust termination
- d. Consolidation of trust funds
- e. Merger of trusts
- f. Situs, changing trust situs, choice of law
- g. Receipt and allocation of employee benefits and insurance proceeds

Additional fiduciary powers

- a. Broadened investment powers; negate duty to diversify (if desired)
- b. Power to give guarantee
- c. Employ and rely on investment advisor
- d. Power to lend
- e. Delegation powers, especially for temporary absence
- f. Hold assets (other than just securities) in nominee form
- g. Broadened principal-income apportionment authority
- h. Partition and division power
- i. Business interests (exculpatory language, extra compensation, trustee can transact similar business individually)
- j. Procedure for resignation
- k. Exoneration of successor fiduciaries for breach by predecessor
- l. Liability; exculpatory clause if desired
- m. Compensation (especially, provide reasonable compensation for executors)
- n. Removal provisions
- o. Remove self-dealing restrictions (sales between trusts, sales or purchases to or by trustees and executors)

Special executor powers

- a. Incorporate trustee powers
 - b. Authorize direct distributions to beneficiaries if trust terminated; loans or purchases by trust to estate
 - c. Give discretion regarding tax elections; consider equitable adjustments for tax elections
9. Miscellaneous provisions
- a. Definitions
 - Issue and children (include afterborn and adopted children)
 - Survival requirement or other simultaneous death provision
 - Per stirpes
 - b. Will not contractual
 - c. Headings not used in construction
 - d. In terrorem clause if desired
10. Attestation clause and self-proving affidavit
11. Will appears to be properly executed

APPENDIX B

Simple “Sweetheart” Will

Caveat: The following form is for illustrative purposes only. Practitioners should make their own independent evaluation and determination about whether and to what extent it may be appropriate in a given situation and about whether and to what extent it should be revised for use in a given situation. The authors and the publisher are not responsible for the tax or other consequences of using this form in any particular situation.

Will of John Jones

I am JOHN JONES of Harris County, Texas. This is my Will. I revoke all earlier wills and codicils.

I am married to Jane Jones. I have two children: Jack Jones, born March 21, 1977, and Jill Jones, born May 31, 1983. Every reference in this Will to a “child” or “children” of mine is to them and all other children who may be born to or adopted by me in the future.

Article 1—Fiduciary Appointments

- 1.1. **Executors.** I name the following, in the following order, as sole Independent Executor of this Will, without bond: Jane Jones, otherwise Jack Jones, otherwise Jill Jones.
- 1.2. **Trustees.** I appoint the following, in the following order, as sole Trustee of every trust created under this Will: Jane Jones, otherwise Jack Jones, otherwise Jill Jones. If all of the above (and any successors) fail or cease to serve as Trustee of any trust, the Trustee Appointer (designated in section 5.2) shall appoint a Trustee of that trust in accordance with the provisions of section 5.3.

Article 2—Specific Testamentary Gifts

- 2.1. **Personal Effects.** I give all of my jewelry, pictures, photographs, works of art, books, household furniture and furnishings, clothing, automobiles, boats, recreational vehicles and equipment, club memberships, burial plots, and articles of household or personal use or ornament of all kinds (collectively, my “personal effects”), as follows, subject to the provisions of section 6.10.
 - A. **Memorandum on Personal Effects.** I may leave a memorandum making one or more personal effects gifts. If the memorandum is wholly

in my own handwriting, signed by me, and dated on or after the date of this Will: (1) it shall be deemed to be a codicil to this Will; (2) all gifts specified in the memorandum shall be made prior to making any of the following gifts; and (3) if the memorandum conflicts with any of the following gifts, the memorandum shall control.

- B. Gift of Remaining Personal Effects.** To the extent not disposed of by the above, I give all of my remaining personal effects to my wife, if she survives me. If my wife does not survive me, I give my remaining personal effects to my children who survive me, in equal shares.
- C. Division of Personal Effects.** Any personal effects given to two or more individuals shall be divided among them as they may agree among themselves. If they cannot agree on a division within a reasonable time following my death, the Executor shall make the division for them.

- 2.2. My Wife's Retirement Accounts.** If my wife survives me, I give all of my interest, if any, in my wife's employee or self-employed benefit plans and individual retirement accounts to my wife.

Article 3—Remaining Property

After providing for payment of Debts, Expenses, and Death Taxes as directed by Article 7, my Remaining Property (meaning the residue of my probate estate, including lapsed legacies and devises, but net of Debts and Expenses) shall be disposed of as provided in this Article.

- 3.1. Disposition If My Wife Survives Me.** If my wife survives me, I give my Remaining Property to my wife.
- 3.2. Disposition If My Wife Does Not Survive Me but Descendants Survive Me.** If my wife does not survive me but at least one child or other descendant of mine survives me, I give my Remaining Property to my children who survive me, in equal shares. However, if any child who fails to survive me leaves one or more descendants who survive me, the share that child would have received (if he or she had survived) shall be distributed per stirpes to his or her descendants who survive me. All of the preceding distributions are subject to the provisions of Article 4 (providing for Contingent Trusts for beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).
- 3.3. Contingent Disposition.** Any part of my Remaining Property not effectively disposed of by the above provisions shall be distributed one-half to my then living Heirs (defined in section 8.5) and one-half to the then living Heirs of

my wife, subject to the provisions of Article 4 (providing for Contingent Trusts for beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).

Article 4—Contingent Trusts

- 4.1. Creation of Trusts.** All property that passes subject to the provisions of this Article that otherwise would be distributable by the Executor or Trustee to any beneficiary (other than my wife) who has not reached the age of twenty-five years or who, in the discretion of the Executor or Trustee, respectively, is Incapacitated (defined in section 8.4), may instead be distributed to the Trustee as a separate Contingent Trust named for the beneficiary, to be administered as provided in this Article. When used in this Article, the words “the trust,” “the beneficiary’s trust,” or “his or her trust” mean the Contingent Trust named for a particular beneficiary, and the words “the beneficiary” mean that beneficiary.
- 4.2. Distributions during the Beneficiary’s Life.** During the life of the beneficiary, the beneficiary’s trust shall be administered as follows.
- A. General Discretionary Distributions.** The Trustee shall distribute to the beneficiary so much or all of the income and principal of the beneficiary’s trust (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for the beneficiary’s continued health, maintenance, support, and education (including college, vocational, graduate, or professional school education).
 - B. Mandatory Terminating Distribution to Beneficiary at Age Twenty-Five.** Whenever the beneficiary (1) reaches the age of twenty-five years and, (2) in the Trustee’s discretion, is not Incapacitated (defined in section 8.4), the Trustee shall distribute to the beneficiary the remaining property of his or her trust.
- 4.3. Termination and Final Distribution upon the Beneficiary’s Death.** If the beneficiary dies before the complete distribution of his or her trust, the trust shall terminate and the remaining trust property, if any, shall be disposed of as follows.
- A. Distribution to Descendants.** The remaining property of the beneficiary’s trust shall be distributed per stirpes to the following individuals who survive the beneficiary: (1) the beneficiary’s descendants, if any; otherwise, (2) the descendants of the beneficiary’s parent who is a child of mine, if any; otherwise, (3) the descendants of the nearest ancestor of the beneficiary who is a descendant of mine and who has surviving descendants, if any; otherwise, (4) the descendants of the beneficiary’s parent who is more closely related to me, if any; otherwise,

(5) my descendants, if any. All of the preceding distributions are subject to the provisions of this Article.

- B. Contingent Disposition.** Any property of the beneficiary's trust not effectively disposed of by the preceding provisions shall be distributed as provided in section 3.3 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the beneficiary's trust.

Article 5—Executor and Trustee Provisions

The provisions of this Article govern the fiduciary relationship of the Executor and the Trustee. When used in this Will, where the context permits, the term Executor means the executor from time to time serving; the term Trustee means the trustee or cotrustees from time to time serving; the term Fiduciary means any Executor or Trustee; and the "estate" of a Fiduciary means the particular probate or trust estate being administered by the Fiduciary.

5.1. Executor Succession

- A. Executor Resignation.** An Executor may resign at any time with or without cause by filing a resignation notice in the probate proceedings pertaining to my estate and by delivering a copy of the resignation notice (1) to the next successor Executor named in this Will, if any, and (2) to each adult individual, corporation, trustee, or other beneficiary then entitled to or permitted to receive a distribution from my estate as of the date the resignation notice is given.
- B. Failure or Cessation of Every Named Executor.** If every named Executor fails or ceases to serve, I desire that the successor administrator appointed by the court serve as independent administrator without bond or other security and with all the powers of the named Executors.

5.2. Trustee Succession

- A. Trustee Appointer.** I name the following persons, in the following order, to serve as the Trustee Appointer: (1) Jane Jones; otherwise (2) as to any Contingent Trust, the named beneficiary, if legally competent, otherwise the parent or guardian of the named beneficiary, if any; otherwise (3) my oldest then living adult descendant, if any.
- B. Resignation.** A Trustee may resign as Trustee of any one or more trusts created under this Will at any time, with or without cause, by delivering a resignation notice in recordable form (1) to each adult beneficiary of the trust who is then permitted to receive distributions from the trust and (2) to the next successor Trustee named in this Will, if any; otherwise, to

the Trustee Appointer (but only if the Trustee Appointer's action is required to fill the resulting vacancy). The Trustee's resignation shall be effective only upon the acceptance and qualification of the successor.

5.3. Trustee Appointment Procedures

- A. **Generally.** Every appointment of a Trustee must be evidenced by a written instrument in recordable form, signed by the person (or the requisite number of persons) required to approve the appointment, and delivered to the appointee. The instrument must identify the appointee, state the effective time and date of appointment, and contain an acceptance by the appointee. Except as otherwise provided, every Trustee appointed under this Will must be either a Qualified Corporation or one or more Qualified Individuals.
- B. **Qualified Individual.** The term Qualified Individual means any legally competent individual who has attained the age of thirty years and who is willing to serve under this Will.
- C. **Qualified Corporation.** The term Qualified Corporation means any corporation having trust powers that is qualified and willing to serve under this Will and that has, as of the relevant time, either (1) a minimum capital and surplus of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000 U.S.) or (2) at least one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000 U.S.) in trust assets under administration.

5.4. Fiduciary Compensation

- A. **Expense Reimbursement and Reasonable Compensation.** Each Fiduciary shall be reimbursed from its estate for the reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the administration of its estate and also shall be entitled to receive fair and reasonable compensation from its estate (payable at convenient intervals selected by the Fiduciary) considering: (1) the duties, responsibilities, risks, and potential liabilities undertaken; (2) the nature of its estate; (3) the time and effort involved; and (4) the customary and prevailing charges for services of a similar character at the time and at the place the services are performed.
- B. **Waiver of Right to Compensation.** Any Fiduciary may at any time waive a right to receive compensation for services rendered or to be rendered as Fiduciary.

5.5. Fiduciary Liability

- A. **Generally.** A Fiduciary who has made a reasonable, good-faith effort to exercise the standard of care and other fundamental duties applicable to

the Fiduciary in section 6.2 and the other provisions of this Will shall not be liable: (1) for any loss that may occur as a result of any actions taken or not taken by the Fiduciary; (2) for the acts, omissions, or defaults of any other individual or entity serving as Fiduciary or as ancillary fiduciary; nor (3) to any person dealing with the Fiduciary in the administration of its estate, unless the Fiduciary expressly contracts and binds itself personally. For purposes of the preceding, a Fiduciary's conduct shall be judged in light of the facts and circumstances existing at the time and not by hindsight.

- B. Uncompensated Individual Fiduciary.** In addition, an individual serving as Fiduciary without compensation, including an individual who has at all relevant times waived his or her right to compensation, shall never be liable to any person for any consequences of any action (or inaction) unless he or she takes the action (or inaction) in bad faith, with gross negligence, or with intentional or reckless disregard for his or her duties as Fiduciary.
- C. Reimbursement.** An individual or entity serving as Fiduciary shall be entitled to reimbursement from its estate for any liability or expense, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, reasonably incurred by the Fiduciary in the administration of its estate.

5.6. Transactions in Which the Fiduciary Has an Interest. Notwithstanding any contrary provisions of the Texas Estates Code, the Texas Trust Code, or other applicable law: (1) any individual or entity serving as Fiduciary under this Will may engage his or her estate in transactions with himself or herself personally (or otherwise), so long as the Fiduciary establishes that the consideration exchanged in the transaction is fair and reasonable to his or her estate; and (2) any Fiduciary may engage its estate in transactions with itself personally (or otherwise) pursuant to the terms of any valid and enforceable executory contract signed by me. Whenever the office of Trustee is filled by more than one person, any transaction in which a Trustee has a personal interest must be approved by all Trustees.

5.7. Independent Administration without Bond. No action shall be required in any court in relation to the settlement of my estate other than the probating and recording of this Will and the return of an inventory, appraisal and list of claims of my estate. So far as can be legally provided, all of the powers and discretions granted to a Fiduciary shall be exercised without the supervision of any court. No bond or other security shall be required of any primary or successor Fiduciary in any jurisdiction, whether acting independently or under court supervision.

- 5.8. Ancillary Fiduciary.** If at any time and for any reason a Fiduciary is unwilling or unable to act as Fiduciary as to any property subject to administration in any jurisdiction (other than the jurisdiction in which the Fiduciary is serving), then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Fiduciary may appoint (and remove) any one or more Qualified Individuals or a Qualified Corporation (both terms defined in section 5.3) to act as ancillary fiduciary on such terms as the Fiduciary may deem appropriate.
- 5.9. Restrictions on Beneficially Interested Trustee; Independent Trustee.** No Trustee shall ever possess or exercise any powers with respect to, or authorize or participate in any decision as to: (1) any discretionary distribution or any loan to or for the benefit of himself or herself, except to the extent that the distributions or loans are limited by an ascertainable standard relating to his or her health, maintenance, support, or education; (2) any discretionary distribution to any other beneficiary in discharge of any of his or her legal obligations; (3) the termination of the trust because of its small size, if the termination would result in a distribution to himself or herself or if the distribution would discharge any of his or her legal obligations; nor (4) the treatment of any estimated income tax payment as a payment by him or her, except to the extent that the payment is limited by an ascertainable standard relating to his or her health, maintenance, support, or education. Each such decision shall be made solely by the “Independent Trustee,” meaning the first of the following who is not prohibited from making the decision under this section: the next successor Trustee(s) designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Independent Cotrustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Independent Cotrustee shall be to make decisions reserved to the Independent Trustee under this section.
- 5.10. Restrictions on Insured Trustee; Insurance Trustee.** No Trustee who is an “Insured Person” (meaning a person who is an insured under a life insurance policy with respect to which the trust owns any interest or holds any rights or powers) shall ever possess or exercise any rights or powers with respect to the policy nor authorize or participate in any decision as to the policy, except as specifically authorized by this section. Every such Trustee who serves as sole Trustee must: (1) designate the Trustee of the trust as the beneficiary of the policy to the extent of the trust’s interest in the policy; (2) continue to pay the premiums on the policy without using policy loans; (3) allow any policy dividends to reduce premiums; and (4) upon termination of the trust, distribute the policy pro rata to the remainder beneficiaries of the trust. All decisions whether to take any different or additional actions with respect to

the policy shall be made solely by the “Insurance Trustee,” meaning the first of the following who is not an Insured Person with respect to the policy: the next successor Trustee(s) designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Insurance Trustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Insurance Trustee shall be the exclusive authority to make discretionary decisions as to the policy.

Article 6—Administrative Provisions

- 6.1. Duties at Inception of Estate.** Within a reasonable time after accepting a fiduciary appointment or receiving assets as a part of its estate, a Fiduciary shall (1) review the records, assets, beneficiaries, purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and all other relevant circumstances of its estate, and (2) make and implement a distribution plan and an investment plan that are consistent with the purposes of its estate generally and that bring the estate portfolio into compliance with sections 6.3 and 6.4.
- 6.2. Fundamental Fiduciary Duties.** A Fiduciary shall administer its estate in good faith and in accordance with the terms of this Will and the law. Except as otherwise provided, the following fundamental provisions apply to all aspects of a Fiduciary’s investment, management and administration of its estate.
- A. General Standard of Care.** A Fiduciary shall exercise the standard of care, skill, and caution generally exercised by compensated fiduciaries with respect to comparable estates in the same geographic area. A Fiduciary who has special skills or expertise, or is selected as a Fiduciary in reliance upon the Fiduciary’s representation that the Fiduciary has special skills or expertise, has a duty to use those special skills or expertise.
- B. Loyalty and Impartiality; Primary and Secondary Beneficiaries.** A Fiduciary shall act solely in the interest of the beneficiaries of its estate, not in the interest of the Fiduciary personally. If a Fiduciary’s estate has two or more beneficiaries, the Fiduciary shall act impartially, taking into account any differing interests of the beneficiaries. However, a Fiduciary (1) may favor present income beneficiaries over future beneficiaries and (2) shall favor “primary” beneficiaries over other beneficiaries and “secondary” beneficiaries over beneficiaries who are neither primary nor secondary.
- C. Conflict Resolution.** A Fiduciary shall make a reasonable effort to resolve any conflicts (including conflicts as to favorable or adverse tax consequences) between or among the Fiduciary and those persons who

are beneficially interested in its estate by mutual agreement. If after reasonable efforts the Fiduciary, in the Fiduciary's discretion, determines that a mutual agreement is not likely to be reached, the Fiduciary shall resolve the conflicts in the Fiduciary's discretion.

- D. Duty to Verify Facts.** A Fiduciary shall make a reasonable effort to verify relevant facts. However, a Fiduciary may rely on (and need not independently verify): (1) the advice of any professional (including an agent, attorney, advisor, accountant, fiduciary, or other professional or representative) who was hired (or to whom duties were delegated) in accordance with this Will and with reasonable care and (2) any written instrument or other evidence that the Fiduciary reasonably believes to be accurate. (But a corporate Fiduciary shall always be liable for the acts, omissions, and defaults of its affiliates, officers, and regular employees.)
- E. Reliance on Predecessor Fiduciary.** A Fiduciary may rely on the records and other representations of a Predecessor Fiduciary (meaning a predecessor Fiduciary under this Will or a personal representative or trustee of any estate or trust from which distributions may be made to the Fiduciary) and need not request an accounting from or contest any accounting provided by a Predecessor Fiduciary. However, the preceding shall not apply to any Fiduciary to the extent that the Fiduciary (1) has received a request from a beneficiary having a vested material interest in its estate to secure an accounting or to conduct an investigation or (2) has actual knowledge of facts that would lead a reasonable person to believe that, as a consequence of any act or omission of a Predecessor Fiduciary, a material loss has occurred or will occur.
- F. Special Rule for Uncompensated Individual Fiduciaries.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision, whenever an uncompensated individual is serving as Fiduciary (meaning an individual serving with no right to compensation or who, at all relevant times, has waived his or her right to compensation), he or she: (1) may continue any style of investing that is consistent with the style of investing I undertook during my lifetime and (2) shall exercise that standard of care which is commensurate with his or her particular skills and expertise, or, to the extent lower, the general standard of care required of Fiduciaries without special skills or expertise.

6.3. Prudent Investor Rule. Except as otherwise provided, the prudent investor rule, as set forth in the following provisions, governs all aspects of a Fiduciary's investments.

- A. Generally.** A Fiduciary shall invest and manage the assets of its estate as a prudent investor would, by considering the purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and other relevant circumstances of its estate.

- B. **Investment and Management Authority.** A Fiduciary may invest its estate in any kind of property or type of investment, and exercise the broadest managerial discretion over its estate, that is consistent with the other provisions of this Will.
 - C. **Portfolio Theory.** A Fiduciary shall make investment and management decisions respecting individual assets not in isolation but in the context of its estate portfolio as a whole and as a part of an overall investment strategy having risk and return objectives reasonably suited to its estate.
 - D. **Diversification.** Generally, a Fiduciary shall diversify the investments of its estate unless the Fiduciary reasonably determines that, because of special circumstances, the purposes of its estate are better served without diversifying.
 - E. **Originally Contributed Properties.** Notwithstanding the preceding, a Fiduciary may continue to hold and maintain all assets originally contributed to its estate and all transmigrations of those assets, without liability for any depreciation or loss that may result.
 - F. **Unproductive or Wasting Assets.** A Fiduciary may receive, acquire, and maintain unproductive or underproductive assets.
 - G. **Speculative Investments.** A Fiduciary may receive, acquire, and maintain assets that may be categorized as speculative or hazardous.
- 6.4. **Specific Management and Investment Authority.** A Fiduciary's management and investment authority includes, but is not limited to, the following.
- A. **Securities and Business Interests.** A Fiduciary may acquire securities, whether traded on a public securities exchange or offered through a private placement, and may trade on margin. A Fiduciary may form, reorganize, or dissolve corporations; give proxies to vote securities; enter into voting trusts; and generally exercise all rights of a stockholder. A Fiduciary may continue, initially form, expand, and carry on business activities, whether in proprietary, general, or limited partnership; joint venture; corporate; or other form, with any persons and entities.
 - B. **Real Estate.** A Fiduciary may purchase, sell, exchange, partition, subdivide, develop, manage, and improve real property.
 - C. **Mineral Properties.** A Fiduciary may acquire, maintain, manage, or sell mineral interests and make oil, gas, and mineral leases covering any lands or mineral interests forming a part of its estate, including leases for periods extending beyond the duration of its estate.

- D. **Life Insurance.** A Fiduciary may acquire, maintain in force, and exercise all rights of a policyholder under policies of life insurance insuring the life of a beneficiary of its estate or an individual in whom such beneficiary has an insurable interest.
 - E. **Joint Investments.** A Fiduciary may invest its estate in undivided interests in any otherwise appropriate investment and may hold separate estates under this or any other instrument in one or more common accounts in undivided interests.
 - F. **Manage, Sell and Lease.** A Fiduciary may manage, sell, lease (for any term, even if beyond the anticipated term of its estate), partition, improve, repair, insure, and otherwise deal with all property of its estate.
 - G. **Nominee Title.** A Fiduciary may hold title to any property in the name of one or more nominees without disclosing the fiduciary relationship.
 - H. **Loans and Guarantees.** A Fiduciary may lend money to any individual or entity and may endorse, guarantee, become the surety of, provide security for, or otherwise become obligated for or with respect to the debts or other obligations of any individual or entity. All these transactions (except those for the benefit of any current beneficiaries of the particular estate involved) shall be on commercially reasonable terms, including adequate interest and security.
 - I. **Borrow.** A Fiduciary may assume, renew, and extend any indebtedness previously created; borrow for any purpose (including the purchase of investments or the payment of taxes) from any source (including a Fiduciary individually) at the then usual and customary rate of interest; and mortgage or pledge any property of its estate to any lender.
 - J. **Pay Expenses.** A Fiduciary may pay all taxes and all reasonable expenses, including reasonable compensation to the agents and counsel (including investment counsel) of the Fiduciary.
 - K. **Claims.** A Fiduciary may institute and defend suits and release, compromise, or abandon claims.
 - L. **Environmental Hazards.** A Fiduciary may take all appropriate action to deal with any environmental hazard and comply with any environmental law, regulation, or order and may institute, contest, or settle legal proceedings concerning environmental hazards.
- 6.5. **Agents and Attorneys.** A Fiduciary may employ and compensate agents, attorneys, advisors, accountants, and other professionals (including the Fiduciary individually and any professional organization with which the

Fiduciary is affiliated) and may rely on their advice and delegate to them any authorities (including discretionary authorities).

- 6.6. Principal and Income.** A Fiduciary shall allocate receipts and disbursements between principal and income in a reasonable manner and may establish a reasonable reserve for depreciation or depletion and fund this reserve by appropriate charges against the income of its estate. For purposes of determining income from a partnership or proprietorship, a Fiduciary may (but need not) utilize the partnership's or proprietorship's income as reported for federal income tax purposes.
- 6.7. Records, Books of Account, and Reports.** A Fiduciary shall maintain proper books of account, which shall at all reasonable times be open for inspection or audit by all current permissible beneficiaries of its estate who are not Incapacitated. A Fiduciary shall make a written financial report of its estate, at least annually, to each current permissible beneficiary of its estate who is not Incapacitated and who has not waived the right to receive a report. Whenever my wife is serving as Fiduciary, she may provide copies of bank, brokerage, and other financial statements, and that shall constitute a sufficient report of all assets and transactions disclosed on the statements.
- 6.8. Discretionary Distribution Considerations.** Except as otherwise provided, in making discretionary distributions under this Will, the Trustee making the distribution decision may consider all circumstances and factors the Trustee deems pertinent, including: (1) the beneficiaries' accustomed standard of living and station in life; (2) all other income and resources reasonably available to the beneficiaries and the advisability of supplementing their income or resources; (3) the beneficiaries' respective character and habits, their diligence, progress, and aptitudes in acquiring an education, and their ability to handle money usefully and prudently, and to assume the responsibilities of adult life and self-support in light of their particular abilities and disabilities; and (4) the tax consequences of the Trustee's decision to make (or not to make) the distributions and out of which trust any distributions should be made. The Trustee shall not allow a beneficiary who reasonably should be expected to assist in securing his or her own economic support to become so financially dependent upon distributions from any trust that he or she loses an incentive to become productive in a manner that is reasonably commensurate with any other individual having the ability and being in the circumstances of the beneficiary. Whenever this Will provides that the Trustee "may" make a distribution, the Trustee may, but need not, make the distribution.

- 6.9. Form of Payment to Beneficiaries.** Distributions to a beneficiary may be made: (1) directly to the beneficiary; (2) to the guardian or other similar representative (including the Fiduciary) of an Incapacitated beneficiary; (3) to a Custodian (including the Fiduciary) for a minor beneficiary under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act or Uniform Transfers to Minors Act of any State; (4) by expending the same directly for the benefit of the beneficiary or by reimbursing a person who has advanced funds for the benefit of the beneficiary; (5) by offsetting the same against any amount owed by the beneficiary to the trust; or (6) by managing the distribution as a separate fund on the beneficiary's behalf, subject to the beneficiary's continuing right to withdraw the distribution. The Fiduciary shall not be responsible for a distribution after it has been made to any person in accordance with this section.
- 6.10. Personal Effects; Personal Residence**
- A. Division and Distribution of Personal Effects.** As to any personal effects item distributable to a minor or other Incapacitated person, the Executor may: (1) hold the item for future distribution to the distributee, (2) sell the item and distribute the proceeds to the distributee or any trust named for him or her, or (3) distribute the item (or sales proceeds) in any manner authorized by section 6.9. In exercising this discretion, the Executor shall consider the age of the distributee, the practical utility of the item to him or her, and any sentimental or family significance of the item. In dividing personal effects among multiple distributees, each distributee who is a minor or Incapacitated person shall be represented by his or her parent or guardian, if any; otherwise, by the Executor.
- B. Personal Effects Expenses.** All reasonable expenses of packing, insuring, and shipping any personal effects to a distributee or storing personal effects for later distribution shall be paid by the Executor as an administration expense.
- C. Insurance Proceeds and Liens.** Except as otherwise provided, all gifts of personal effects or residential or other real property (1) include the proceeds of any insurance policies on the property and (2) are subject to all liens other than liens for real property taxes or assessments.
- 6.11. Character of Beneficial Interests.** All interests provided under this Will (whether principal or income, and whether distributed or held in trust): (1) shall belong solely to the particular estate (not any beneficiary) prior to actual distribution, and (2) upon distribution, shall be received as a gift from me and shall not be the community property of the beneficiary and his or her spouse.

- 6.12. Spendthrift Trust.** Each trust created under this Will shall be a “spendthrift trust,” as defined by the Texas Trust Code. Prior to actual receipt by any beneficiary, no income or principal distributable from a trust created under this Will shall be subject to anticipation or assignment by any beneficiary or to attachment by any creditor of, person seeking support from, person furnishing necessary services to, or assignee of any beneficiary.
- 6.13. Early Trust Termination.** Subject to section 5.9, if, in the Trustee’s discretion, the property of any trust becomes so depleted as to be uneconomical to be administered as a trust, the Trustee may terminate the trust and distribute the property of the trust as follows: (1) if the trust is named for or identified by reference to a single then living beneficiary, to the named beneficiary; otherwise, (2) to the then living beneficiaries of the trust in proportion to their then respective presumptive interests in the trust.
- 6.14. Maximum Duration of Trusts.** Despite any other provision of this Will, to the extent that any trust created under this Will has not previously vested in a beneficiary, the trust shall terminate upon the expiration of the period of the applicable Rule Against Perpetuities (determined using as measuring lives my wife, all of the descendants of my parents and my wife’s parents, and all persons who are mentioned by name or as a class as beneficiaries of any trust created by or pursuant to this Will who are living on the date of my death), and the Trustee shall distribute any property then held in the trust (1) to the beneficiary for whom the trust is named, if any; otherwise, (2) per stirpes to the then living descendants of the named beneficiary, if any; otherwise, (3) the trust estate shall be distributed as provided in section 3.3 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the trust.
- 6.15. Combination of Trusts.** A Fiduciary may terminate (or decline to fund) any trust created by this Will and transfer the trust assets to any other trust (created by this Will or otherwise) having substantially the same beneficiaries, terms and conditions, regardless of whether the Trustee under this Will also is serving as the trustee of the other trust and without liability for delegation of its duties nor for defeating or impairing the interests of remote, unknown or contingent beneficiaries. Similarly, the Trustee of any trust created by this Will may receive and administer as a part of its trust the assets of any other substantially similar trust.
- 6.16. Creation of Multiple Trusts.** A Fiduciary may divide any trust created under this Will into two or more separate identical trusts (in any proportion) if the Fiduciary deems it advisable. The Trustee may exercise discretionary powers held with respect to the new trusts independently. Where the original trust specifies a dollar amount to be distributed at a specified time, the aggregate

dollar amount shall not change but the Trustee may distribute the amount from any new trust or partly from one or more in any ratio.

- 6.17. Division and Distribution of Trust Estate.** A Fiduciary may divide, allocate, or distribute property of its estate in divided or undivided interests, pro rata or non-pro rata, and either wholly or partly in kind. Except as otherwise provided, all required distributions shall be made on the basis of the fair market value of the assets to be distributed at the time of distribution.
- 6.18. Successive Distributions Not Required.** To the extent that a Fiduciary is authorized to distribute property to any trust (created under this Will or otherwise) and under the terms of that trust (or by virtue of the exercise of a discretionary power or for any other reason), the property would be immediately distributable to or among any one or more persons or other trusts, the Fiduciary may distribute the property directly to those persons or trusts in lieu of the directed distribution.
- 6.19. Additional Contributions.** The Trustee may receive (or refuse to receive for tax or other reasons) contributions of additional property to its estate from any source and in any manner.
- 6.20. Collection of Nonprobate Assets.** A Fiduciary may receive (or refuse to receive for tax or other reasons) the proceeds of life insurance policies, employee benefit plans, and other contractual rights that are payable to the Fiduciary (collectively, "Nonprobate Assets"). A Fiduciary may take whatever action, if any, the Fiduciary considers best to collect Nonprobate Assets. Subject to the other provisions in this Will, any Nonprobate Assets shall be allocated: in accordance with the directions contained in the beneficiary designation or other instrument of transfer, if any; otherwise, in satisfaction of any specific pecuniary gift for which the available properties are insufficient, if any; otherwise, to or among the trusts or individuals receiving my Remaining Property.
- 6.21. Plan Benefits Trusts.** To the extent that a Fiduciary is designated as the beneficiary of any qualified benefit plan or individual retirement account or other Nonprobate Asset subject to the Minimum Required Distribution Rules (the "MRD Rules") (collectively "Plan Benefits"), the following provisions apply: (1) a Plan Benefits Trust corresponding to each trust provided for in this Will is created; (2) all Plan Benefits shall be allocated (a) in accordance with the directions, if any, contained in the beneficiary designation or other instrument of transfer; otherwise, (b) to or among the trusts or individuals receiving my Remaining Property, substituting Plan Benefits Trusts for their corresponding trusts; (3) each Plan Benefits Trust shall be irrevocable; (4)

each Plan Benefits Trust shall be identical to its corresponding trust except that all of the following persons, if any, who would otherwise be beneficially interested in the trust (other than those whose interests are contingent solely upon the death of a prior beneficiary living at the DB Determination Date, defined below), are completely excluded as beneficiaries and permissible appointees of the trust: (a) individuals having a shorter life expectancy than the measuring beneficiary and (b) entities not having a life expectancy; and (5) the Trustee shall deliver a copy of this Will or alternate descriptive information to the plan administrator in the form and content and within the time limits required by applicable statute and treasury regulations. For purposes of this section, the “measuring beneficiary” of a Plan Benefits Trust means the oldest individual who is both living and ascertainably specified in this Will (by name or by class) as a current permissible beneficiary of the trust as of the date for determination of the “Designated Beneficiary” under applicable statute and treasury regulations (the “DB Determination Date”). I intend that, except for persons whose interests are contingent solely upon the death of a prior beneficiary living at the DB Determination Date, only individuals eligible as designated beneficiaries (as defined in Code section 401(a)(9) and applicable treasury regulations) for purposes of the MRD Rules shall ever be permissible distributees or appointees of Plan Benefits Trusts. This Will shall be administered and interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent. Any provision of this Will which conflicts with this intent shall be deemed ambiguous and shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent.

- 6.22. Creation of S Trusts.** If: (1) any trust created under this Will (an “Original Trust”) holds or is to receive any stock in a corporation eligible to be an S Corporation (“S Stock”), (2) the Original Trust has a Current Beneficiary, (3) the Current Beneficiary is a U.S. citizen or resident, and (4) the Current Beneficiary elects or intends to elect to qualify the trust as a Qualified Subchapter S Trust (“QSST”) under Code section 1361(d), then the Trustee is authorized to allocate the S Stock to a separate “S Trust” to be administered as provided in this section. In addition to any distributions provided for in the Original Trust, whenever an S Trust holds any S Stock the Trustee shall distribute all the income of the S Trust to the Current Beneficiary in quarterly or more frequent installments. During the life of the Current Beneficiary: (1) the Current Beneficiary shall be the sole beneficiary of the S Trust; (2) no distributions shall be made to anyone other than the Current Beneficiary; and (3) if the S Trust terminates during the Current Beneficiary’s life, the remaining property of the S Trust, if any, shall be distributed to the Current Beneficiary. If the Current Beneficiary dies before the complete distribution of the S Trust: (1) the trust shall terminate upon his or her death, (2) the Trustee shall distribute any undistributed income of the trust to his or her

estate, and (3) the remaining property of the trust shall be disposed of pursuant to the terms of the Original Trust. In the case of any Contingent Trust, the term “Current Beneficiary” means the child or other beneficiary for whom the trust is named. The Trustee may amend an S Trust in any manner necessary for the sole purpose of ensuring that the S Trust qualifies and continues to qualify as a QSST. Each amendment must be in writing and must be filed among the trust records. I intend that every S Trust qualify as a QSST within the meaning of Code section 1361(d)(3). This Will shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent and any inconsistent provisions shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent.

- 6.23. Applicability of Texas Trust Code.** To the extent consistent with the other provisions of this Will, and to the maximum extent allowed by law, (1) a Fiduciary shall have the powers, duties, and liabilities of trustees set forth in the Texas Trust Code, as amended and in effect from time to time; and (2) the construction, validity, and administration of every trust created under this Will shall be governed by Texas law.

Article 7—Debts, Expenses, and Taxes

- 7.1. Payment of Debts.** The Executor shall provide for the payment, when due, of: (1) all debts and obligations (other than Death Taxes, defined below) that are legally enforceable against my estate and (2) any other debts and obligations (other than Death Taxes) the payment of which, in the Executor’s discretion, is in the best interests of my estate (collectively, “Debts”). If any property of my estate is directed to be distributed subject to any Debt, the Executor shall make payments on that Debt only as necessary to avoid default pending distribution of the property. Debts payable on a periodic basis may be paid as the payments become due. The Executor may extend or renew any Debt, in whole or in part, for any period (including periods extending beyond the duration of the administration of my estate).
- 7.2. Payment of Expenses.** The Executor shall provide for the payment of the expenses incident to my last illness and funeral and the expenses incident to the administration of my estate (collectively, “Expenses”).
- 7.3. Payment of Death Taxes.** Except as otherwise provided, the Executor shall provide for the payment of all estate, inheritance, succession, capital gains at death, and other Death Taxes (including interest and penalties and also including generation-skipping transfer taxes on direct skips from my estate) imposed under the laws of any jurisdiction by reason of my death on or with respect to any property, or the transfer or receipt of any property, passing or which has passed under or outside this Will or any codicil to this Will, by

beneficiary designation, by operation of law, or any other form of transfer (collectively, "Death Taxes"). Any Death Taxes may be deferred. Notwithstanding the preceding, the term Death Taxes does not include (and the Executor shall not pay) taxes imposed directly upon the recipient of property, including (1) generation-skipping transfer taxes on taxable terminations, taxable distributions, or direct skips from a trust, and (2) recapture of estate taxes under section 2032A of the Code.

7.4. Source of Payment

- A. **Generally.** Except as otherwise provided: (1) Debts and Expenses shall be charged against my Remaining Property; (2) Death Taxes shall be charged against that portion of my Remaining Property that does not qualify for the marital or charitable deduction, until exhausted, then against the balance of my Remaining Property; and (3) interest concerning any tax (including Death Taxes) shall be charged in the same manner as the tax.
- B. **Certain Management Expenses.** Management Expenses attributable to any marital or charitable share shall be charged against that share. For this purpose: "Management Expenses" means Expenses incurred in connection with the investment of assets or their preservation or maintenance during a reasonable period of administration; and "marital share" or "charitable share" means a property interest passing from me to my wife or to any charity, respectively.
- C. **Disclaimer by My Wife.** In the event of a qualified disclaimer by my wife of any interest in any property, any resulting increase in Death Taxes shall be charged against the disclaimed interest.
- D. **Principal and Income Apportionment.** Debts, Expenses, and Death Taxes shall be apportioned between principal and income in accordance with chapter 310 of the Texas Estates Code; however, no Debts, Expenses, or Death Taxes shall be charged against the income of any marital or charitable share (both terms defined above) to the extent it would result in a material limitation on the share's right to income.

7.5. **Death Tax Recovery.** The Executor shall enforce all rights to recovery of any Death Taxes with respect to assets not passing under my Will to the maximum extent authorized by sections 2206, 2207, 2207A, and 2207B of the Code, chapter 124, subchapter A, of the Texas Estates Code, or otherwise.

7.6. **Charges against Exempt Assets.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision, and to the maximum extent allowed by law, no Debts, Expenses, or Death Taxes shall be charged against or satisfied out of any interest in any Exempt

Assets, including: (1) insurance and annuities protected under Chapter 1108 of the Texas Insurance Code or otherwise; (2) any stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or similar plan (including any individual retirement account or retirement plan for self-employed individuals) protected under Texas Property Code section 42.0021 or otherwise; and (3) any other property or interest in property that is not chargeable with the claims of the creditors of my estate (collectively, "Exempt Assets"). However, the following may be charged against a particular Exempt Asset: (1) Debts secured by a lien or other security interest in that Exempt Asset, (2) administrative expenses properly and fairly allocable to the administration of that Exempt Asset, and (3) Death Taxes imposed with respect to that Exempt Asset.

- 7.7. **Tax Elections.** A Fiduciary shall make elections under tax laws solely in fiduciary capacity and in the manner as appears advisable to the Fiduciary to minimize taxes and expenses payable out of my estate, the trust property of trusts created by me, and by the beneficiaries of each. For example: (1) the Executor may join in the filing of a joint income tax return with my wife or her estate; (2) the Trustee, in its discretion, may elect or not elect to treat all or any portion of federal estimated taxes paid by any trust to be treated as a payment made by any one or more beneficiaries of that trust who are entitled to receive current distributions of income or principal from that trust (the election need not be made in a pro rata manner among all trust beneficiaries); and (3) equitable adjustments may (but need not) be made to compensate for the effect of tax elections on the interests of beneficiaries or the amount of recovery of Death Taxes as directed above.

Article 8—General Provisions

- 8.1. **Property Disposed of by This Will.** I intend by this Will to dispose only of my separate property and my share of community property. I confirm to my wife her share of our community property. Whenever (1) a Fiduciary possesses any property which is my wife's separate property or which represents her interest in our community property, including, but not limited to, interests in or the proceeds of life insurance policies, qualified employee benefit plans or trusts, or other employment-related compensation agreements or individual retirement accounts, and (2) the Fiduciary determines that it no longer needs to administer such property, the Fiduciary shall deliver such property to my wife, if she is then living, otherwise, to her estate. Notwithstanding the preceding, a Fiduciary may make non-pro rata divisions of any community property with my wife's consent.
- 8.2. **Disclaimers.** Except as otherwise provided, if a beneficiary under this Will is surviving but is deemed to be deceased by virtue of a qualified disclaimer (as

defined under Code section 2518), then the beneficiary shall only be deemed to be deceased with respect to the specific interest in property specified in the qualified disclaimer and the qualified disclaimer shall not affect any other rights or interests granted under this Will, including but not limited to rights or interests in trusts to which the disclaimed interest passes as a result of the qualified disclaimer. If the qualified disclaimer is of a life estate or the disclaimant's entire interest in property (or an undivided portion of such property) in trust, the termination provisions of such estate or trust with respect to the disclaimed interest shall be applied as if the disclaimant failed to survive.

- 8.3. Powers of Appointment Not Exercised.** I do not intend by this Will to exercise any power of appointment that I may possess or may come to possess.
- 8.4. Determination of Incapacity.** Except as otherwise provided, an adult individual generally shall be considered to have full legal capacity absent a presently existing adjudication of incapacity or insanity by a court or other judicial tribunal having jurisdiction to make such a determination.
- A. Fiduciaries.** For purposes of qualification to serve as a Fiduciary or in any other fiduciary capacity under this Will, an adult individual shall be considered legally incapacitated to act when two physicians who have examined such person within the prior two years have certified that in their judgment such person does not have the physical or mental capacity to effectively manage his or her financial affairs.
- B. Beneficiaries.** An adult individual beneficiary under this Will shall be considered Incapacitated upon a good-faith determination made by the fiduciary charged with making such evaluation that such individual lacks the physical or mental capacity, personal or emotional stability, or maturity of judgment needed to effectively manage his or her personal or financial affairs (whether because of injury, mental or medical condition, substance abuse or dependency, or any other reason). Individuals under the age of majority shall be considered legally incapacitated.
- 8.5. Definitions.** In connection with the construction and interpretation of this Will, the following definitions apply unless otherwise expressly provided.
- A. Children and Descendants.** Except as otherwise provided, a "child" of another individual means a child determined in accordance with section 160.201 of the Texas Family Code. An adopted person shall be a child of the adopting parent(s) but only if legally adopted before attaining age eighteen. A posthumous child who survives birth shall be

treated as living at the death of his or her parent. An individual's "descendants" means the individual's children, the children of those children, and so on, determined in accordance with the preceding.

- B. Spouse and My Wife.** A "spouse" of a person does not include any individual who, at the relevant time, is divorced or legally separated from the person or engaged in pending divorce proceedings with the person. A "surviving spouse" of a person means the individual, if any, who was the person's "spouse" at the time of his or her death. References in this Will to Jane Jones or "my wife" mean her, provided that we are not divorced, legally separated, nor engaged in pending divorce proceedings as of the date of my death (or her death, if she predeceases me), in which case all provisions in this Will in favor of my wife or appointing her in any fiduciary capacity shall be void and this Will shall be construed as if she predeceased me.
- C. Heirs.** A person's Heirs or then living Heirs means those individuals who would be that person's heirs at law as to separate personal property if that person were to die single, intestate, and domiciled in Texas at the referenced time.
- D. Per Stirpes.** Whenever a distribution (or allocation) of property is to be made "per stirpes" to (or to trusts for) the descendants of any person, the property shall be divided into as many shares as there are then living children of the person and deceased children of the person who left descendants who are then living. One share shall be distributed to (or to the trust for) each living child and the share for each deceased child shall be divided among his or her then living descendants in the same manner.
- E. Pronouns.** Pronouns, nouns, and terms as used in this Will shall include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular, and plural forms wherever appropriate to the context.
- F. Survive.** If my wife survives me by any period of time or if we have both died and the order of our deaths cannot be determined, she shall be presumed to have survived me for all purposes. In all other cases, a requirement that an individual "survive" a specified person or event or be "surviving" or "living" means survival by at least ninety days; however, the Fiduciary may make advance distributions within that period of any gift to any beneficiary to the extent necessary to provide for his or her health, maintenance, and support.
- G. Code.** References to the Code or any section of the Code mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or the section, as amended and in effect from time to time, or the appropriate successor provision.

- 8.6. Notice.** Any notice required to be given or delivered under this Will shall be deemed given or delivered when an acknowledged written notice is actually delivered to the person or organization entitled to notice or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested, to the address then appearing on the Fiduciary's records for the person or organization.
- 8.7. Actions by and Notice to Incapacitated Persons.** Any action permitted to be taken by a minor or other incapacitated person shall be taken by the person's parents or guardian. Any notice or report required to be delivered to a minor or other incapacitated person shall be delivered to such person's parents or guardian. If both parents of a minor are living, any such action shall be taken by, and any such notice shall be given to, the parent to whom I am more closely related.
- 8.8. Headings.** The headings employed in this Will are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of the provisions of this Will.

I have signed this Will this ____ day of _____, 2011.

[Here insert appropriate testator signature block, attestation clause, witness signature block, and self-proving affidavit.]

APPENDIX C

Disclaimer Will

Caveat. The following form is for illustrative purposes only. Practitioners should make their own independent evaluation and determination about whether and to what extent it may be appropriate in a given situation and about whether and to what extent it should be revised for use in a given situation. The authors and the publisher are not responsible for the tax or other consequences of using this form in any particular situation.

Will of John Jones

I am JOHN JONES of Harris County, Texas. This is my Will. I revoke all earlier wills and codicils.

I am married to Jane Jones. I have two children: Jack Jones, born March 21, 1977, and Jill Jones, born May 31, 1983. Every reference in this Will to a “child” or “children” of mine is to them and all other children who may be born to or adopted by me in the future.

Article 1—Fiduciary Appointments

- 1.1. **Executors.** I name the following, in the following order, as sole Independent Executor of this Will, without bond: Jane Jones otherwise Jim Jones, otherwise Jennifer Jones, otherwise Big Trust Company.
- 1.2. **Trustees.** I appoint the following, in the following order, as sole Trustee of every trust created under this Will: Jane Jones, otherwise Jim Jones, otherwise Jennifer Jones, otherwise Big Trust Company. If all of the above (and any successors) fail or cease to serve as Trustee of any trust and the resulting vacancy is not filled under the provisions of section 6.2, the Trustee Appointer (designated in section 6.2) shall appoint a Trustee of that trust in accordance with the provisions of section 6.3.

Article 2—Specific Testamentary Gifts

- 2.1. **Personal Effects.** I give all of my jewelry, pictures, photographs, works of art, books, household furniture and furnishings, clothing, automobiles, boats, recreational vehicles and equipment, club memberships, burial plots, and articles of household or personal use or ornament of all kinds (collectively, my “personal effects”), as follows, subject to the provisions of section 7.10.

- A. Memorandum on Personal Effects.** I may leave a memorandum making one or more personal effects gifts. If the memorandum is wholly in my own handwriting, signed by me, and dated on or after the date of this Will: (1) it shall be deemed to be a codicil to this Will; (2) all gifts specified in the memorandum shall be made prior to making any of the following gifts; and (3) if the memorandum conflicts with any of the following gifts, the memorandum shall control.
- B. Gift of Remaining Personal Effects.** To the extent not disposed of by the above, I give all of my remaining personal effects to my wife, if she survives me. If my wife does not survive me, I give my remaining personal effects to my children who survive me, in equal shares. However, if any child fails to survive me but leaves one or more descendants who survive me, I give the share that child would have received (if he or she had survived) per stirpes to his or her descendants who survive me.
- C. Division of Personal Effects.** Any personal effects given to two or more individuals shall be divided among them as they may agree among themselves. If they cannot agree on a division within a reasonable time following my death, the Executor shall make the division for them.
- 2.2. My Wife's Retirement Accounts.** If my wife survives me, I give all of my interest, if any, in my wife's employee or self-employed benefit plans and individual retirement accounts to my wife.

Article 3—Remaining Property

After providing for payment of Debts, Expenses, and Death Taxes as directed by Article 8, my Remaining Property (meaning the residue of my probate estate, including lapsed legacies and devises, but net of Debts and Expenses) shall be disposed of as provided in this Article.

- 3.1. Disposition If My Wife Survives Me.** If my wife survives me, I give my Remaining Property to my wife.
- 3.2. Disposition If My Wife Survives Me and Disclaims.** If my wife survives me but she disclaims all or any portion of my Remaining Property, I give the disclaimed portion to the Trustee of the Family Trust, to be administered as provided in Article 4.
- 3.3. Disposition If My Wife Does Not Survive Me but Descendants Survive Me.** If my wife does not survive me but at least one child or other descendant of mine survives me, I give my Remaining Property as follows.

- A. **Distribution to Family Trust.** If at least one child of mine who survives me is under the age of twenty-eight years, my Remaining Property shall be distributed to the Trustee of the Family Trust, to be administered as provided in Article 4.
 - B. **Distribution to Children and Descendants.** If (2) no child of mine who survives me is under the age of twenty-eight years but (3) at least one child or other descendant of mine survives me, my Remaining Property shall be distributed to my children who survive me, in equal shares. However, if any child who fails to survive me leaves one or more descendants who survive me, the share that child would have received (if he or she had survived) shall be distributed per stirpes to his or her descendants who survive me. All of the preceding distributions are subject to the provisions of Article 5 (providing for Contingent Trusts for beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).
- 3.4. **Contingent Disposition.** Any part of my Remaining Property not effectively disposed of by the above provisions shall be distributed one-half to my then living Heirs (defined in section 9.6) and one-half to the then living Heirs of my wife, subject to the provisions of Article 5 (providing for Contingent Trusts for beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).

Article 4—Family Trust

- 4.1. **Distributions during the Trust Term.** During the term of the Family Trust, it shall be administered as follows.
- A. **General Discretionary Distributions to My Wife and My Children.** The Trustee shall distribute to my wife, as primary beneficiary, and may distribute to my children, as secondary beneficiaries, so much or all of the trust income and principal (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for their continued health, maintenance, support, and education (including college, vocational, graduate, or professional school education).
 - B. **Distributions to Guardians.** To the extent the Trustee believes the above distributions will not be unduly jeopardized, the Trustee may distribute to the court appointed guardian of the person of any minor child of mine so much of the trust income and principal as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for a reasonable proportion of any additional housing costs or other expenses of the guardian incurred as a result of caring for the child.

C. **Special Additional Distributions to Children.** To the extent the Trustee believes the above distributions will not be unduly jeopardized, the Trustee may distribute to any child of mine who has reached the age of twenty-five years so much of the trust income and principal as the Trustee determines to be appropriate:

1. **Business or Profession.** To enable the child to enter into or continue a business or profession in which the Trustee believes there are reasonable prospects for success; or
2. **Home Purchase.** To provide a down payment on a home for the child and his or her family, the value of which would be reasonably related to the type of home the child might be expected to own, occupy, and support.

Any payments made under this Subsection shall be charged without interest as an advancement against the share of the unappointed trust property, if any, otherwise distributable to the child (or his or her descendants) on the termination of the trust.

4.2. **Termination and Final Distribution.** On the death of my wife, or, if later, the date that no then living child of mine is under the age of twenty-eight years, the Family Trust shall terminate and the remaining trust property, if any, shall be distributed as provided in section 3.3 or 3.4, whichever applies, as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the trust.

Article 5—Contingent Trusts

5.1. **Creation of Trusts.** All property that passes subject to the provisions of this Article that otherwise would be distributable by the Executor or Trustee to any beneficiary (other than my wife) who has not reached the age of twenty-five years or who, in the discretion of the Executor or Trustee, respectively, is Incapacitated (defined in section 9.6), may instead be distributed to the Trustee as a separate Contingent Trust named for the beneficiary, to be administered as provided in this Article. When used in this Article, the words “the trust,” “the beneficiary’s trust,” or “his or her trust” mean the Contingent Trust named for a particular beneficiary, and the words “the beneficiary” mean that beneficiary.

5.2. **Distributions during the Beneficiary’s Life.** During the life of the beneficiary, the beneficiary’s trust shall be administered as follows.

A. **General Discretionary Distributions.** The Trustee shall distribute to the beneficiary so much or all of the income and principal of the

beneficiary's trust (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for the beneficiary's continued health, maintenance, support, and education (including college, vocational, graduate, or professional school education).

- B. Mandatory Terminating Distribution to Beneficiary at Age Twenty-Five.** Whenever the beneficiary (1) reaches the age of twenty-five years and, (2) in the Trustee's discretion, is not Incapacitated (defined in section 9.5), the Trustee shall distribute to the beneficiary the remaining property of his or her trust.

5.3. Termination and Final Distribution upon the Beneficiary's Death. If the beneficiary dies before the complete distribution of his or her trust, the trust shall terminate and the remaining trust property, if any, shall be disposed of as follows.

- A. Distribution to Descendants.** The remaining property of the beneficiary's trust shall be distributed per stirpes to the following individuals who survive the beneficiary: (1) the beneficiary's descendants, if any; otherwise, (2) the descendants of the beneficiary's parent who is a child of mine, if any; otherwise, (3) the descendants of the nearest ancestor of the beneficiary who is a descendant of mine and who has surviving descendants, if any; otherwise, (4) the descendants of the beneficiary's parent who is more closely related to me; if any, otherwise, (5) my descendants, if any. All of the preceding distributions are subject to the provisions of this Article.
- B. Contingent Disposition.** Any property of the beneficiary's trust not effectively disposed of by the preceding provisions shall be distributed as provided in section 3.4 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the beneficiary's trust.

Article 6—Executor and Trustee Provisions

The provisions of this Article govern the fiduciary relationship of the Executor and the Trustee. When used in this Will, where the context permits, the term Executor means the executor or coexecutors from time to time serving; the term Trustee means the trustee or cotrustees from time to time serving; the term Fiduciary, means any Executor or Trustee; and the "estate" of a Fiduciary means the particular probate or trust estate being administered by the Fiduciary.

6.1. Executor Succession

- A. Executor Resignation.** An Executor may resign at any time with or without cause by filing a resignation notice in the probate proceedings

pertaining to my estate and by delivering a copy of the resignation notice (1) to each then serving Coexecutor, if any; (2) to the next successor Executor named in this Will, if any; and (3) to each adult individual, corporation, trustee, or other beneficiary then entitled to or permitted to receive a distribution from my estate as of the date the resignation notice is given.

- B. Failure or Cessation of Every Named Executor.** If every named Executor fails or ceases to serve, I desire that the successor administrator appointed by the court serve as independent administrator without bond or other security and with all the powers of the named Executors.

6.2. Trustee Succession

- A. Wife's Appointment of Cotrustee.** Whenever my wife is serving as sole Trustee of any trust created under this Will, she may appoint a Cotrustee to serve with her. If my wife subsequently ceases to act as Trustee while her appointed Cotrustee is still serving, then the appointed Cotrustee shall also cease serving as a Trustee (unless otherwise eligible to continue to serve as a Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Will). Each Cotrustee appointment must comply with the general provisions of section 6.3.
- B. Trustee Appointer.** I name the following persons, in the following order, to serve as the Trustee Appointer: (1) Jane Jones; otherwise, (2) Jim Jones; otherwise, (3) Jennifer Jones; otherwise, (4) as to any Contingent Trust, the named beneficiary, if legally competent, otherwise the parent or guardian of the named beneficiary, if any; otherwise, (5) my oldest then living adult descendant, if any.
- C. Resignation.** A Trustee may resign as Trustee of any one or more trusts created under this Will at any time, with or without cause, by delivering a resignation notice in recordable form (1) to each adult beneficiary of the trust who is then permitted to receive distributions from the trust; (2) to each serving Cotrustee, if any; and (3) to the next successor Trustee named in this Will, if any; otherwise, to the Trustee Appointer (but only if the Trustee Appointer's action is required to fill the resulting vacancy). The Trustee's resignation shall be effective only upon the acceptance and qualification of the successor.

6.3. Trustee Appointment Procedures

- A. Generally.** Every appointment of a Trustee must be evidenced by a written instrument in recordable form, signed by the person (or the

requisite number of persons) required to approve the appointment, and delivered to the appointee. The instrument must identify the appointee, state the effective time and date of appointment, and contain an acceptance by the appointee. Except as otherwise provided, every Trustee appointed under this Will must be either a Qualified Corporation or one or more Qualified Individuals.

- B. Qualified Individual.** The term Qualified Individual means any legally competent individual who has attained the age of thirty years and who is willing to serve under this Will.
- C. Qualified Corporation.** The term Qualified Corporation means any corporation having trust powers that is qualified and willing to serve under this Will and that has, as of the relevant time, either (1) a minimum capital and surplus of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000 U.S.) or (2) at least one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000 U.S.) in trust assets under administration.

6.4. Fiduciary Compensation

- A. Expense Reimbursement and Reasonable Compensation.** Each Fiduciary shall be reimbursed from its estate for the reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the administration of its estate and also shall be entitled to receive fair and reasonable compensation from its estate (payable at convenient intervals selected by the Fiduciary) considering: (1) the duties, responsibilities, risks, and potential liabilities undertaken; (2) the nature of its estate; (3) the time and effort involved; and (4) the customary and prevailing charges for services of a similar character at the time and at the place the services are performed.
- B. Professional Serving as Fiduciary.** A professional individual serving as Fiduciary may receive compensation for Fiduciary services based on his or her customary hourly rates (or other customary charges for professional services). If the professional has hired himself or herself (or any professional organization with which he or she is affiliated) in a professional capacity with respect to his or her estate, Fiduciary compensation shall be in addition to compensation for professional services; however, each service shall be compensated for only once (as either a Fiduciary service or professional service but not both).
- C. Corporate Cofiduciary.** Where appropriate and customary, a bank or other corporate Cofiduciary may receive compensation in amounts not exceeding the customary and prevailing charges for services of a similar character at the time and at the place the services are performed as if it were serving as sole Fiduciary.

- D. Waiver of Right to Compensation.** Any Fiduciary may at any time waive a right to receive compensation for services rendered or to be rendered as Fiduciary.

6.5. Fiduciary Liability

- A. Generally.** A Fiduciary who has made a reasonable, good-faith effort to exercise the standard of care and other fundamental duties applicable to the Fiduciary in section 7.2 and the other provisions of this Will shall not be liable: (1) for any loss that may occur as a result of any actions taken or not taken by the Fiduciary; (2) for the acts, omissions, or defaults of any other individual or entity serving as Fiduciary or as ancillary fiduciary; nor (3) to any person dealing with the Fiduciary in the administration of its estate, unless the Fiduciary expressly contracts and binds itself personally. For purposes of the preceding, a Fiduciary's conduct shall be judged in light of the facts and circumstances existing at the time and not by hindsight.
- B. Uncompensated Individual Fiduciary.** In addition, an individual serving as Fiduciary without compensation, including an individual who has at all relevant times waived his or her right to compensation, shall never be liable to any person for any consequences of any action (or inaction) unless he or she takes the action (or inaction) in bad faith, with gross negligence, or with intentional or reckless disregard for his or her duties as Fiduciary.
- C. Reimbursement.** An individual or entity serving as Fiduciary shall be entitled to reimbursement from its estate for any liability or expense, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, reasonably incurred by the Fiduciary in the administration of its estate.

- 6.6. Transactions in Which the Fiduciary Has an Interest.** Notwithstanding any contrary provisions of the Texas Estates Code, the Texas Trust Code or other applicable law: (1) any individual or entity serving as Fiduciary under this Will may engage his or her estate in transactions with himself or herself personally (or otherwise), so long as the Fiduciary establishes that the consideration exchanged in the transaction is fair and reasonable to his or her estate; and (2) any Fiduciary may engage its estate in transactions with itself personally (or otherwise) pursuant to the terms of any valid and enforceable executory contract signed by me. Whenever the office of Executor or Trustee is filled by more than one person, any transaction in which an Executor or Trustee has a personal interest must be approved by all Executors or Trustees, respectively.

- 6.7. Independent Administration without Bond.** No action shall be required in any court in relation to the settlement of my estate other than the probating

and recording of this Will and the return of an inventory, appraisal, and list of claims of my estate. So far as can be legally provided, all of the powers and discretions granted to a Fiduciary shall be exercised without the supervision of any court. No bond or other security shall be required of any primary or successor Fiduciary in any jurisdiction, whether acting independently or under court supervision.

- 6.8. Ancillary Fiduciary.** If at any time and for any reason a Fiduciary is unwilling or unable to act as Fiduciary as to any property subject to administration in any jurisdiction (other than the jurisdiction in which the Fiduciary is serving), then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Fiduciary may appoint (and remove) any one or more Qualified Individuals or a Qualified Corporation (both terms defined in section 6.3) to act as ancillary fiduciary on such terms as the Fiduciary may deem appropriate.
- 6.9. Restrictions on Beneficially Interested Trustee; Independent Trustee**
- A. Scope.** This section applies to every Trustee of any trust created under this Will (1) who is an “Interested Person” (meaning a person with any direct or indirect beneficial interest in the trust) or (2) who is related or subordinate to an Interested Person with respect to such trust and was appointed as Trustee by the Interested Person after the Interested Person’s exercise of a power to remove a prior Trustee.
- B. General Rule.** No Trustee to whom this section applies shall ever possess or exercise any powers with respect to, or authorize or participate in any decision as to: (1) any discretionary distribution or any loan to or for the benefit of the Interested Person, except to the extent that the distributions or loans are limited by an ascertainable standard relating to the Interested Person’s health, maintenance, support, or education; (2) any discretionary distribution to any other beneficiary in discharge of any of the Interested Person’s legal obligations; (3) the termination of the trust because of its small size, if the termination would result in a distribution to the Interested Person or if the distribution would discharge any of the Interested Person’s legal obligations; nor (4) the treatment of any estimated income tax payment as a payment by the Interested Person, except to the extent that the payment is limited by an ascertainable standard relating to the Interested Person’s health, maintenance, support, or education.
- C. Independent Trustee.** Each such decision shall be made solely by the “Independent Trustee,” meaning the first of the following who is not prohibited from making the decision under this section: (1) the currently

acting Cotrustee(s), if any; otherwise, (2) the next successor Trustee(s) designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, (3) a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Independent Cotrustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Independent Cotrustee shall be to make decisions reserved to the Independent Trustee under this section.

6.10. Restrictions on Insured Trustee; Insurance Trustee

- A. Scope.** This section applies to every Trustee of any trust created under this Will (1) who is an “Insured Person” (meaning a person who is an insured under a life insurance policy with respect to which the trust owns any interest or holds any rights or powers) or (2) who is related or subordinate to an Insured Person with respect to such trust and was appointed as Trustee by the Insured Person after the Insured Person’s exercise of a power to remove a prior Trustee.
- B. General Rule.** No Trustee to whom this section applies shall ever possess or exercise any rights or powers with respect to the policy, nor authorize or participate in any decision as to the policy, except as specifically authorized by this section.
- C. When Trustee Serves as Sole Trustee.** Every Trustee to whom this section applies who serves as sole Trustee must: (1) designate the Trustee of the trust as the beneficiary of the policy to the extent of the trust’s interest in the policy; (2) continue to pay the premiums on the policy without using policy loans; (3) allow any policy dividends to reduce premiums; and (4) upon termination of the trust, distribute the policy pro rata to the remainder beneficiaries of the trust.
- D. Insurance Trustee.** All decisions whether to take any different or additional actions with respect to the policy shall be made solely by the “Insurance Trustee,” meaning the first of the following who is not prohibited from making the decision under this section: (1) the currently acting Cotrustee(s), if any; otherwise, (2) the next successor Trustee(s) designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, (3) a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Insurance Trustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Insurance Trustee shall be the exclusive authority to make discretionary decisions as to the policy.

- 6.11. Cofiduciary Provisions.** Except as otherwise provided, Coexecutors and Cotrustees shall act (1) by unanimous consent if two are serving and (2) by

majority vote if three or more are serving. Any individual Coexecutor or Cotrustee may revocably delegate to any other Coexecutor or Cotrustee, respectively, any or all of his or her rights, powers and discretions as a Coexecutor or Cotrustee. Any delegation shall be by written instrument specifying the extent and duration of the delegation. Whenever a corporate Coexecutor or Cotrustee is serving, it shall have custody of all investments and records of its estate to the exclusion of all individual Coexecutors or Cotrustees, respectively (but it may revocably waive this right in whole or in part from time to time), and it shall have the primary responsibility for preparing and distributing accountings.

- 6.12. Reorganization or Insolvency of Corporate Fiduciary.** Except as otherwise provided, if a corporation nominated to serve or serving as Fiduciary ever changes its name or merges or consolidates with or into any other bank or trust company, the corporation or successor entity shall be deemed to be a continuing entity and shall continue to be eligible for appointment or shall continue to act as a Fiduciary. Notwithstanding the preceding, if a corporation serving or designated to serve as a Fiduciary becomes insolvent and its assets are sold, transferred to, or otherwise acquired by another entity by any form of governmental or regulatory process, the successor entity shall not succeed to appointment as Fiduciary, and if it does so succeed by operation of law, I direct the Fiduciary to resign from its office as Fiduciary unless the Trustee Appointer agrees that it may continue to serve.

Article 7—Administrative Provisions

- 7.1. Duties at Inception of Estate.** Within a reasonable time after accepting a fiduciary appointment or receiving assets as a part of its estate, a Fiduciary shall (1) review the records, assets, beneficiaries, purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and all other relevant circumstances of its estate and (2) make and implement a distribution plan and an investment plan that are consistent with the purposes of its estate generally and that bring the estate portfolio into compliance with sections 7.3 and 7.4.
- 7.2. Fundamental Fiduciary Duties.** A Fiduciary shall administer its estate in good faith and in accordance with the terms of this Will and the law. Except as otherwise provided, the following fundamental provisions apply to all aspects of a Fiduciary's investment, management, and administration of its estate.
- A. General Standard of Care.** A Fiduciary shall exercise the standard of care, skill, and caution generally exercised by compensated fiduciaries

with respect to comparable estates in the same geographic area. A Fiduciary who has special skills or expertise, or is selected as a Fiduciary in reliance upon the Fiduciary's representation that the Fiduciary has special skills or expertise, has a duty to use those special skills or expertise.

- B. Loyalty and Impartiality; Primary and Secondary Beneficiaries.** A Fiduciary shall act solely in the interest of the beneficiaries of its estate, not in the interest of the Fiduciary personally. If a Fiduciary's estate has two or more beneficiaries, the Fiduciary shall act impartially, taking into account any differing interests of the beneficiaries. However, a Fiduciary (1) may favor present income beneficiaries over future beneficiaries and (2) shall favor "primary" beneficiaries over other beneficiaries and "secondary" beneficiaries over beneficiaries who are neither primary nor secondary.
- C. Conflict Resolution.** A Fiduciary shall make a reasonable effort to resolve any conflicts (including conflicts as to favorable or adverse tax consequences) between or among the Fiduciary and those persons who are beneficially interested in its estate by mutual agreement. If after reasonable efforts the Fiduciary, in the Fiduciary's discretion, determines that a mutual agreement is not likely to be reached, the Fiduciary shall resolve the conflicts in the Fiduciary's discretion.
- D. Duty to Verify Facts.** A Fiduciary shall make a reasonable effort to verify relevant facts. However, a Fiduciary may rely on (and need not independently verify): (1) the advice of any professional (including an agent, attorney, advisor, accountant, fiduciary, or other professional or representative) who was hired (or to whom duties were delegated) in accordance with this Will and with reasonable care and (2) any written instrument or other evidence that the Fiduciary reasonably believes to be accurate. (But a corporate Fiduciary shall always be liable for the acts, omissions, and defaults of its affiliates, officers, and regular employees.)
- E. Reliance on Predecessor Fiduciary.** A Fiduciary may rely on the records and other representations of a Predecessor Fiduciary (meaning a predecessor Fiduciary under this Will or a personal representative or trustee of any estate or trust from which distributions may be made to the Fiduciary) and need not request an accounting from or contest any accounting provided by a Predecessor Fiduciary. However, the preceding shall not apply to any Fiduciary to the extent that the Fiduciary (1) has received a request from a beneficiary having a vested material interest in its estate to secure an accounting or to conduct an investigation or (2) has actual knowledge of facts that would lead a reasonable person to believe that, as a consequence of any act or

omission of a Predecessor Fiduciary, a material loss has occurred or will occur.

- F. **Special Rule for Uncompensated Individual Fiduciaries.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision, whenever an uncompensated individual is serving as Fiduciary (meaning an individual serving with no right to compensation or who, at all relevant times, has waived his or her right to compensation), he or she: (1) may continue any style of investing that is consistent with the style of investing I undertook during my lifetime and (2) shall exercise that standard of care which is commensurate with his or her particular skills and expertise, or, to the extent lower, the general standard of care required of Fiduciaries without special skills or expertise.

7.3. **Prudent Investor Rule.** Except as otherwise provided, the prudent investor rule, as set forth in the following provisions, governs all aspects of a Fiduciary's investments.

- A. **Generally.** A Fiduciary shall invest and manage the assets of its estate as a prudent investor would, by considering the purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and other relevant circumstances of its estate.
- B. **Investment and Management Authority.** A Fiduciary may invest its estate in any kind of property or type of investment, and exercise the broadest managerial discretion over its estate, that is consistent with the other provisions of this Will.
- C. **Portfolio Theory.** A Fiduciary shall make investment and management decisions respecting individual assets not in isolation but in the context of its estate portfolio as a whole and as a part of an overall investment strategy having risk and return objectives reasonably suited to its estate.
- D. **Diversification.** Generally, a Fiduciary shall diversify the investments of its estate unless the Fiduciary reasonably determines that, because of special circumstances, the purposes of its estate are better served without diversifying.
- E. **Originally Contributed Properties.** Notwithstanding the preceding, a Fiduciary may continue to hold and maintain all assets originally contributed to its estate and all transmutations of those assets, without liability for any depreciation or loss that may result.
- F. **Unproductive or Wasting Assets.** A Fiduciary may receive, acquire, and maintain unproductive or underproductive assets.
- G. **Speculative Investments.** A Fiduciary may receive, acquire, and maintain assets that may be categorized as speculative or hazardous.

- 7.4. **Specific Management and Investment Authority.** A Fiduciary's management and investment authority includes, but is not limited to, the following.
- A. **Securities and Business Interests.** A Fiduciary may acquire securities, whether traded on a public securities exchange or offered through a private placement, and may trade on margin. A Fiduciary may form, reorganize, or dissolve corporations; give proxies to vote securities; enter into voting trusts; and generally exercise all rights of a stockholder. A Fiduciary may continue, initially form, expand, and carry on business activities, whether in proprietary, general, or limited partnership; joint venture; corporate; or other form, with any persons and entities.
 - B. **Real Estate.** A Fiduciary may purchase, sell, exchange, partition, subdivide, develop, manage, and improve real property.
 - C. **Mineral Properties.** A Fiduciary may acquire, maintain, manage, or sell mineral interests and make oil, gas, and mineral leases covering any lands or mineral interests forming a part of its estate, including leases for periods extending beyond the duration of its estate.
 - D. **Life Insurance.** A Fiduciary may acquire, maintain in force, and exercise all rights of a policyholder under policies of life insurance insuring the life of a beneficiary of its estate or an individual in whom such beneficiary has an insurable interest.
 - E. **Joint Investments; Accounts with the Fiduciary.** A Fiduciary may invest its estate in undivided interests in any otherwise appropriate investment and may hold separate estates under this or any other instrument in one or more common accounts in undivided interests. A corporate Fiduciary may deposit the cash portion of its estate with itself and may invest its estate in its common trust funds.
 - F. **Manage, Sell and Lease.** A Fiduciary may manage, sell, lease (for any term, even if beyond the anticipated term of its estate), partition, improve, repair, insure, and otherwise deal with all property of its estate.
 - G. **Nominee Title.** A Fiduciary may hold title to any property in the name of one or more nominees without disclosing the fiduciary relationship.
 - H. **Loans and Guarantees.** A Fiduciary may lend money to any individual or entity and may endorse, guarantee, become the surety of, provide security for, or otherwise become obligated for or with respect to the debts or other obligations of any individual or entity. All these transactions (except those for the benefit of any current beneficiaries of the particular estate involved) shall be on commercially reasonable terms, including adequate interest and security.

- I. **Borrow.** A Fiduciary may assume, renew, and extend any indebtedness previously created; borrow for any purpose (including the purchase of investments or the payment of taxes) from any source (including a Fiduciary individually) at the then usual and customary rate of interest; and mortgage or pledge any property of its estate to any lender.
 - J. **Pay Expenses.** A Fiduciary may pay all taxes and all reasonable expenses, including reasonable compensation to the agents and counsel (including investment counsel) of the Fiduciary.
 - K. **Claims.** A Fiduciary may institute and defend suits and release, compromise, or abandon claims.
 - L. **Environmental Hazards.** A Fiduciary may take all appropriate action to deal with any environmental hazard and comply with any environmental law, regulation, or order and may institute, contest, or settle legal proceedings concerning environmental hazards.
- 7.5. **Agents and Attorneys.** A Fiduciary may employ and compensate agents, attorneys, advisors, accountants, and other professionals (including the Fiduciary individually and any professional organization with which the Fiduciary is affiliated) and may rely on their advice and delegate to them any authorities (including discretionary authorities).
- 7.6. **Principal and Income.** A Fiduciary shall allocate receipts and disbursements between principal and income in a reasonable manner and may establish a reasonable reserve for depreciation or depletion and fund this reserve by appropriate charges against the income of its estate. For purposes of determining income from a partnership or proprietorship, a Fiduciary may (but need not) utilize the partnership's or proprietorship's income as reported for federal income tax purposes.
- 7.7. **Records, Books of Account, and Reports.** A Fiduciary shall maintain proper books of account, which shall at all reasonable times be open for inspection or audit by all current permissible beneficiaries of its estate who are not Incapacitated. Within a reasonable time after receiving written request from a beneficiary entitled to inspect books of account, a Fiduciary shall make a written financial report of its estate to the beneficiary. The natural or court appointed guardian of an Incapacitated beneficiary otherwise entitled to request a report may request (and receive) a report on the beneficiary's behalf. No Fiduciary shall ever be required to deliver reports of its estate more frequently than quarterly. Whenever my wife is serving as Fiduciary she may provide copies of bank, brokerage, and other financial statements, and that shall constitute a sufficient report of all assets and transactions disclosed on the statements.

- 7.8. Discretionary Distribution Considerations.** Except as otherwise provided, in making discretionary distributions under this Will, the Trustee making the distribution decision may consider all circumstances and factors the Trustee deems pertinent, including: (1) the beneficiaries' accustomed standard of living and station in life; (2) all other income and resources reasonably available to the beneficiaries and the advisability of supplementing their income or resources; (3) the beneficiaries' respective character and habits, their diligence, progress, and aptitudes in acquiring an education, and their ability to handle money usefully and prudently, and to assume the responsibilities of adult life and self-support in light of their particular abilities and disabilities; and (4) the tax consequences of the Trustee's decision to make (or not to make) the distributions and out of which trust any distributions should be made. Except as otherwise provided, as to any trust with more than one beneficiary, the Trustee may make discretionary distributions in equal or unequal proportions and to the exclusion of any beneficiary. The Trustee shall not allow a beneficiary who reasonably should be expected to assist in securing his or her own economic support to become so financially dependent upon distributions from any trust that he or she loses an incentive to become productive in a manner that is reasonably commensurate with any other individual having the ability and being in the circumstances of the beneficiary. Whenever this Will provides that the Trustee "may" make a distribution, the Trustee may, but need not, make the distribution.
- 7.9. Form of Payment to Beneficiaries.** Distributions to a beneficiary may be made: (1) directly to the beneficiary; (2) to the guardian or other similar representative (including the Fiduciary) of an Incapacitated beneficiary; (3) to a Custodian (including the Fiduciary) for a minor beneficiary under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act or Uniform Transfers to Minors Act of any State; (4) by expending the same directly for the benefit of the beneficiary or by reimbursing a person who has advanced funds for the benefit of the beneficiary; (5) by offsetting the same against any amount owed by the beneficiary to the trust; or (6) by managing the distribution as a separate fund on the beneficiary's behalf, subject to the beneficiary's continuing right to withdraw the distribution. The Fiduciary shall not be responsible for a distribution after it has been made to any person in accordance with this section.
- 7.10. Personal Effects; Personal Residence**
- A. Division and Distribution of Personal Effects.** As to any personal effects item distributable to a minor or other Incapacitated person, the Executor may: (1) hold the item for future distribution to the distributee, (2) sell the item and distribute the proceeds to the distributee or any trust

named for him or her, or (3) distribute the item (or sales proceeds) in any manner authorized by section 7.9. In exercising this discretion, the Executor shall consider the age of the distributee, the practical utility of the item to him or her, and any sentimental or family significance of the item. In dividing personal effects among multiple distributees, each distributee who is a minor or Incapacitated person shall be represented by his or her parent or guardian, if any, otherwise by the Executor.

- B. Personal Effects Expenses.** All reasonable expenses of packing, insuring, and shipping any personal effects to a distributee, or storing personal effects for later distribution, shall be paid by the Executor as an administration expense.
- C. Insurance Proceeds and Liens.** Except as otherwise provided, all gifts of personal effects or residential or other real property (1) include the proceeds of any insurance policies on the property and (2) are subject to all liens other than liens for real property taxes or assessments.
- D. Homestead Occupancy Right.** My wife shall have the right to use and occupy as a principal residence (rent free and without charge except for taxes and other costs and expenses as may be specified elsewhere in this Will) any residential property held in any trust of which she is a current beneficiary. This right lasts for life or until the trust terminates or is revoked (as to the property) in compliance with section 11.13 of the Texas Tax Code.
- E. Homestead Maintenance and Expenses.** At any time that my wife occupies residential property held in a trust as her principal residence, she shall be responsible for maintaining the property at her expense; however, in making discretionary distributions to my wife from that (or any other) trust, the Trustee may consider those expenses and shall provide for them to the same extent, if any, as would be proper if the property were not held in the trust. For this purpose, “maintaining the property” means: (1) keeping the property in good repair and in compliance with all applicable ordinances, deed restrictions, and other applicable rules, if any; (2) paying the interest on any “mortgage” (meaning any purchase money or home improvement debt secured by a lien on the property); (3) keeping the property properly insured; and (4) paying all utilities and other ordinary expenses of maintaining and preserving the property. All other costs of the property shall be paid by the owners of the residence in proportion to their respective ownership interests. This includes, for example, all principal payments on any mortgage and the cost of all improvements and extraordinary repairs (those necessitated by fire, flood, or other casualty) in excess of any available insurance proceeds.

- 7.11. Character of Beneficial Interests.** All interests provided under this Will (whether principal or income, and whether distributed or held in trust): (1) shall belong solely to the particular estate (not any beneficiary) prior to actual distribution, and (2) upon distribution, shall be received as a gift from me and shall not be the community property of the beneficiary and his or her spouse.
- 7.12. Distributions Not Treated as Advancements.** Except as otherwise provided, no discretionary distribution to a beneficiary of any trust created under this Will shall be treated as an advancement.
- 7.13. Spendthrift Trust.** Each trust created under this Will shall be a “spendthrift trust,” as defined by the Texas Trust Code. Prior to actual receipt by any beneficiary, no income or principal distributable from a trust created under this Will shall be subject to anticipation or assignment by any beneficiary or to attachment by any creditor of, person seeking support from, person furnishing necessary services to, or assignee of any beneficiary.
- 7.14. Early Trust Termination.** Subject to section 6.9, if, in the Trustee’s discretion, the property of any trust becomes so depleted as to be uneconomical to be administered as a trust, the Trustee may terminate the trust and distribute the property of the trust as follows: (1) if the trust is named for or identified by reference to a single then living beneficiary, to the named beneficiary; otherwise, (2) if my wife is then living and a beneficiary of the trust, to my wife; otherwise, (3) to the then living beneficiaries of the trust in proportion to their then respective presumptive interests in the trust.
- 7.15. Maximum Duration of Trusts.** Despite any other provision of this Will, to the extent that any trust created under this Will has not previously vested in a beneficiary, the trust shall terminate upon the expiration of the period of the applicable Rule Against Perpetuities (determined by measuring the lives of my wife, all of the descendants of my parents and my wife’s parents, and all persons who are mentioned by name or as a class as beneficiaries of any trust created by or pursuant to this Will who are living on the date of my death), and the Trustee shall distribute any property then held in the trust (1) to the beneficiary for whom the trust is named, if any; otherwise, (2) per stirpes to the then living descendants of the named beneficiary, if any; otherwise, (3) the trust estate shall be distributed as provided in section 3.4 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the trust.
- 7.16. Combination of Trusts.** A Fiduciary may terminate (or decline to fund) any trust created by this Will and transfer the trust assets to any other trust (created by this Will or otherwise) having substantially the same beneficiaries, terms,

and conditions, regardless of whether the Trustee under this Will also is serving as the trustee of the other trust and without liability for delegation of its duties nor for defeating or impairing the interests of remote, unknown, or contingent beneficiaries. Similarly, the Trustee of any trust created by this Will may receive and administer as a part of its trust the assets of any other substantially similar trust.

- 7.17. Creation of Multiple Trusts.** A Fiduciary may divide any trust created under this Will into two or more separate, identical trusts (in any proportion) if the Fiduciary deems it advisable. The Trustee may exercise discretionary powers held with respect to the new trusts independently. Where the original trust specifies a dollar amount to be distributed at a specified time, the aggregate dollar amount shall not change, but the Trustee may distribute the amount from any new trust or partly from one or more in any ratio.
- 7.18. Division and Distribution of Trust Estate.** A Fiduciary may divide, allocate, or distribute property of its estate in divided or undivided interests, pro rata or non-pro rata, and either wholly or partly in kind. Except as otherwise provided, all required distributions shall be made on the basis of the fair market value of the assets to be distributed at the time of distribution.
- 7.19. Successive Distributions Not Required.** To the extent that a Fiduciary is authorized to distribute property to any trust (created under this Will or otherwise) and under the terms of that trust (or by virtue of the exercise of a discretionary power or for any other reason), the property would be immediately distributable to or among any one or more persons or other trusts, the Fiduciary may distribute the property directly to those persons or trusts in lieu of the directed distribution.
- 7.20. Additional Contributions.** The Trustee may receive (or refuse to receive for tax or other reasons) contributions of additional property to its estate from any source and in any manner.
- 7.21. Collection of Nonprobate Assets.** A Fiduciary may receive (or refuse to receive for tax or other reasons) the proceeds of life insurance policies, employee benefit plans, and other contractual rights that are payable to the Fiduciary (collectively, "Nonprobate Assets"). A Fiduciary may take whatever action, if any, the Fiduciary considers best to collect Nonprobate Assets. Subject to the other provisions in this Will, any Nonprobate Assets shall be allocated: in accordance with the directions contained in the beneficiary designation or other instrument of transfer, if any; otherwise, in satisfaction of any specific pecuniary gift for which the available properties

are insufficient, if any; otherwise, to or among the trusts or individuals receiving my Remaining Property.

- 7.22. Plan Benefits Trusts.** To the extent that a Fiduciary is designated as the beneficiary of any qualified benefit plan or individual retirement account or other Nonprobate Asset subject to the Minimum Required Distribution Rules (the “MRD Rules”) (collectively “Plan Benefits”), the following provisions apply: (1) a Plan Benefits Trust corresponding to each trust provided for in this Will is created; (2) all Plan Benefits shall be allocated (a) in accordance with the directions, if any, contained in the beneficiary designation or other instrument of transfer; otherwise, (b) to or among the trusts or individuals receiving my Remaining Property, substituting Plan Benefits Trusts for their corresponding trusts; (3) each Plan Benefits Trust shall be irrevocable; (4) each Plan Benefits Trust shall be identical to its corresponding trust except that all of the following persons, if any, who would otherwise be beneficially interested in the trust (other than those whose interests are contingent solely upon the death of a prior beneficiary living at the DB Determination Date, defined below), are completely excluded as beneficiaries and permissible appointees of the trust: (a) individuals having a shorter life expectancy than the measuring beneficiary and (b) entities not having a life expectancy; and (5) the Trustee shall deliver a copy of this Will or alternate descriptive information to the plan administrator in the form and content and within the time limits required by applicable statute and treasury regulations. For purposes of this section, the “measuring beneficiary” of a Plan Benefits Trust means the oldest individual who is both living and ascertainably specified in this Will (by name or by class) as a current permissible beneficiary of the trust as of the date for determination of the “Designated Beneficiary” under applicable statute and treasury regulations (the “DB Determination Date”). I intend that, except for persons whose interests are contingent solely upon the death of a prior beneficiary living at the DB Determination Date, only individuals eligible as designated beneficiaries (as defined in Code section 401(a)(9) and applicable treasury regulations) for purposes of the MRD Rules shall ever be permissible distributees or appointees of Plan Benefits Trusts. This Will shall be administered and interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent. Any provision of this Will which conflicts with this intent shall be deemed ambiguous and shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent.
- 7.23. Creation of S Trusts.** If: (1) any trust created under this Will (an “Original Trust”) holds or is to receive any stock in a corporation eligible to be an S Corporation (“S Stock”), (2) the Original Trust has a Current Beneficiary, (3) the Current Beneficiary is a U.S. citizen or resident, and (4) the Current

Beneficiary elects or intends to elect to qualify the trust as a Qualified Subchapter S Trust (“QSST”) under Code section 1361(d), then the Trustee is authorized to allocate the S Stock to a separate “S Trust” to be administered as provided in this section. In addition to any distributions provided for in the Original Trust, whenever an S Trust holds any S Stock the Trustee shall distribute all the income of the S Trust to the Current Beneficiary in quarterly or more frequent installments. During the life of the Current Beneficiary: (1) the Current Beneficiary shall be the sole beneficiary of the S Trust; (2) no distributions shall be made to anyone other than the Current Beneficiary; and (3) if the S Trust terminates during the Current Beneficiary’s life, the remaining property of the S Trust, if any, shall be distributed to the Current Beneficiary. If the Current Beneficiary dies before the complete distribution of the S Trust: (1) the trust shall terminate upon his or her death; (2) the Trustee shall distribute any undistributed income of the trust to his or her estate; and (3) the remaining property of the trust shall be disposed of pursuant to the terms of the Original Trust. In the case of any Contingent Trust, the term “Current Beneficiary” means the child or other beneficiary for whom the trust is named. In the case of the Family Trust, the term “Current Beneficiary” means my wife. The Trustee may amend an S Trust in any manner necessary for the sole purpose of ensuring that the S Trust qualifies and continues to qualify as a QSST. Each amendment must be in writing and must be filed among the trust records. I intend that every S Trust qualify as a QSST within the meaning of Code section 1361(d)(3). This Will shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent, and any inconsistent provisions shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent.

- 7.24. Applicability of Texas Trust Code.** To the extent consistent with the other provisions of this Will, and to the maximum extent allowed by law, (1) a Fiduciary shall have the powers, duties, and liabilities of trustees set forth in the Texas Trust Code, as amended and in effect from time to time; and (2) the construction, validity, and administration of every trust created under this Will shall be governed by Texas law.

Article 8—Debts, Expenses, and Taxes

- 8.1. Payment of Debts.** The Executor shall provide for the payment, when due, of: (1) all debts and obligations (other than Death Taxes, defined below) that are legally enforceable against my estate; and (2) any other debts and obligations (other than Death Taxes) the payment of which, in the Executor’s discretion, is in the best interests of my estate (collectively, “Debts”). If any property of my estate is directed to be distributed subject to any Debt, the Executor shall make payments on that Debt only as necessary to avoid default

pending distribution of the property. Debts payable on a periodic basis may be paid as the payments become due. The Executor may extend or renew any Debt, in whole or in part, for any period (including periods extending beyond the duration of the administration of my estate).

- 8.2. Payment of Expenses.** The Executor shall provide for the payment of the expenses incident to my last illness and funeral and the expenses incident to the administration of my estate (collectively, "Expenses").
- 8.3. Payment of Death Taxes.** Except as otherwise provided, the Executor shall provide for the payment of all estate, inheritance, succession, capital gains at death, and other Death Taxes (including interest and penalties and also including generation-skipping transfer taxes on direct skips from my estate) imposed under the laws of any jurisdiction by reason of my death on or with respect to any property, or the transfer or receipt of any property, passing or which has passed under or outside this Will or any codicil to this Will, by beneficiary designation, by operation of law, or any other form of transfer (collectively, "Death Taxes"). Any Death Taxes may be deferred. Notwithstanding the preceding, the term Death Taxes does not include (and the Executor shall not pay) taxes imposed directly upon the recipient of property, including (1) generation-skipping transfer taxes on taxable terminations, taxable distributions, or direct skips from a trust, and (2) recapture of estate taxes under section 2032A of the Code.
- 8.4. Source of Payment**
- A. Generally.** Except as otherwise provided: (1) Debts and Expenses shall be charged against my Remaining Property; (2) Death Taxes shall be charged against that portion of my Remaining Property that does not qualify for the marital or charitable deduction, until exhausted, then against the balance of my Remaining Property; and (3) interest concerning any tax (including Death Taxes) shall be charged in the same manner as the tax.
- B. Certain Management Expenses.** Management Expenses attributable to any marital or charitable share shall be charged against that share. For this purpose: "Management Expenses" means Expenses incurred in connection with the investment of assets or their preservation or maintenance during a reasonable period of administration; and "marital share" or "charitable share" means a property interest passing from me to my wife or to any charity, respectively.
- C. Disclaimer by My Wife.** In the event of a qualified disclaimer by my wife of any interest in any property, any resulting increase in Death Taxes shall be charged against the disclaimed interest.

- D. Principal and Income Apportionment.** Debts, Expenses, and Death Taxes shall be apportioned between principal and income in accordance with chapter 310 of the Texas Estates Code; however, no Debts, Expenses, or Death Taxes shall be charged against the income of any marital or charitable share (both terms defined above) to the extent it would result in a material limitation on the share's right to income.
- 8.5. Death Tax Recovery.** The Executor shall enforce all rights to recovery of any Death Taxes with respect to assets not passing under my Will to the maximum extent authorized by sections 2206, 2207, 2207A, and 2207B of the Code, chapter 124, subchapter A, of the Texas Estates Code, or otherwise.
- 8.6. Charges against Exempt Assets.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision, and to the maximum extent allowed by law, no Debts, Expenses, or Death Taxes shall be charged against or satisfied out of any interest in any Exempt Assets, including: (1) insurance and annuities protected under Chapter 1108 of the Texas Insurance Code or otherwise; (2) any stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or similar plan (including any individual retirement account or retirement plan for self-employed individuals) protected under Texas Property Code section 42.0021 or otherwise; and (3) any other property or interest in property that is not chargeable with the claims of the creditors of my estate (collectively, "Exempt Assets"). However, the following may be charged against a particular Exempt Asset: (1) Debts secured by a lien or other security interest in that Exempt Asset, (2) administrative expenses properly and fairly allocable to the administration of that Exempt Asset, and (3) Death Taxes imposed with respect to that Exempt Asset.
- 8.7. Tax Elections.** A Fiduciary shall make elections under tax laws solely in fiduciary capacity and in the manner as appears advisable to the Fiduciary to minimize taxes and expenses payable out of my estate, the trust property of trusts created by me, and by the beneficiaries of each. For example: (1) the Executor may join in the filing of a joint income tax return with my wife or her estate; (2) the Trustee, in its discretion, may elect or not elect to treat all or any portion of federal estimated taxes paid by any trust to be treated as a payment made by any one or more beneficiaries of that trust who are entitled to receive current distributions of income or principal from that trust (the election need not be made in a pro rata manner among all trust beneficiaries); and (3) equitable adjustments may (but need not) be made to compensate for the effect of tax elections on the interests of beneficiaries or the amount of recovery of Death Taxes as directed above.

Article 9—General Provisions

- 9.1. Property Disposed of by This Will.** I intend by this Will to dispose only of my separate property and my share of community property. I confirm to my wife her share of our community property. Whenever (1) a Fiduciary possesses any property which is my wife’s separate property, or which represents her interest in our community property, including, but not limited to, interests in or the proceeds of life insurance policies, qualified employee benefit plans or trusts, or other employment-related compensation agreements or individual retirement accounts, and (2) the Fiduciary determines that it no longer needs to administer such property, the Fiduciary shall deliver such property to my wife, if she is then living, otherwise, to her estate. Notwithstanding the preceding, a Fiduciary may make non pro rata divisions of any community property with my wife’s consent.
- 9.2. Disclaimers.** Except as otherwise provided, if a beneficiary under this Will is surviving but is deemed to be deceased by virtue of a qualified disclaimer (as defined under Code section 2518), then the beneficiary shall only be deemed to be deceased with respect to the specific interest in property specified in the qualified disclaimer and the qualified disclaimer shall not affect any other rights or interests granted under this Will, including but not limited to rights or interests in trusts to which the disclaimed interest passes as a result of the qualified disclaimer. If the qualified disclaimer is of a life estate or the disclaimant’s entire interest in property (or an undivided portion of such property) in trust, the termination provisions of such estate or trust with respect to the disclaimed interest shall be applied as if the disclaimant failed to survive.
- 9.3. Disclaimer Trusts.** This section applies whenever an individual (the “Disclaimant”) files a qualified disclaimer with respect to any property that passes to (or remains in) a trust under this Will (the “Recipient Trust”) by virtue of such qualified disclaimer, but only if the Disclaimant: (1) is a Trustee (or named successor Trustee) of the Recipient Trust, (2) has any beneficial interest in the Recipient Trust, or (3) has any power to direct the beneficial enjoyment of the Recipient Trust. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Will, unless the Disclaimant disclaims all of his or her rights, powers and interests with respect to the Recipient Trust as described above, the property which would otherwise pass to (or remain in) the Recipient Trust shall instead be distributed to a separate Disclaimer Trust on terms identical to the terms of the Recipient Trust except as follows.
- A. Ascertainable Limitation on Discretionary Powers.** The Disclaimant shall not possess or exercise any powers with respect to or be authorized

to participate in any decision as to any discretionary distribution or any loan to or for the benefit of any beneficiary of the Disclaimer Trust, except to the extent that such distributions or loans are limited to amounts necessary for the beneficiary's health, maintenance, and support.

- B. Discretionary Termination.** The Disclaimant shall have no authority to terminate the Disclaimer Trust because of its small size.
 - C. Estimated Tax Payments.** The Disclaimant shall have no authority to treat any estimated income tax payment by the Disclaimer Trust as an estimated income tax payment by a beneficiary.
 - D. Beneficial Interest.** If the Disclaimant is not my wife, the Disclaimant shall have no beneficial interest in the Disclaimer Trust.
 - E. Independent Trust Administration.** As to persons who remain as beneficiaries of both the Disclaimer Trust and the Recipient Trust, the Trustee may exercise discretionary powers held with respect to the Disclaimer Trust and the Recipient Trust (including discretionary distributional powers) on an independent basis, and where the Recipient Trust specifies a dollar amount to be distributed at a specified time, the aggregate dollar amount so specified shall not change but the Trustee may distribute such amount from either the Recipient Trust or the Disclaimer Trust or partly from each in any ratio.
- 9.4. Powers of Appointment Not Exercised.** I do not intend by this Will to exercise any power of appointment that I may possess or may come to possess.
- 9.5. Determination of Incapacity.** Except as otherwise provided, an adult individual generally shall be considered to have full legal capacity absent a presently existing adjudication of incapacity or insanity by a court or other judicial tribunal having jurisdiction to make such a determination.
- A. Fiduciaries.** For purposes of qualification to serve as a Fiduciary or in any other fiduciary capacity under this Will, an adult individual shall be considered legally incapacitated to act when two physicians who have examined such person within the prior two years have certified that in their judgment such person does not have the physical or mental capacity to effectively manage his or her financial affairs.
 - B. Beneficiaries.** An adult individual beneficiary under this Will shall be considered Incapacitated upon a good-faith determination made by the fiduciary charged with making such evaluation that such individual lacks the physical or mental capacity, personal or emotional stability, or

maturity of judgment needed to effectively manage his or her personal or financial affairs (whether because of injury, mental or medical condition, substance abuse or dependency, or any other reason). Individuals under the age of majority shall be considered legally incapacitated.

- 9.6. Definitions.** In connection with the construction and interpretation of this Will, the following definitions apply unless otherwise expressly provided.
- A. Children and Descendants.** Except as otherwise provided, a “child” of another individual means a child determined in accordance with section 160.201 of the Texas Family Code. An adopted person shall be a child of the adopting parent(s) but only if legally adopted before attaining age eighteen. A posthumous child who survives birth shall be treated as living at the death of his or her parent. An individual’s “descendants” means the individual’s children, the children of those children, and so on, determined in accordance with the preceding.
 - B. Spouse and My Wife.** A “spouse” of a person does not include any individual who, at the relevant time, is divorced or legally separated from the person, or engaged in pending divorce proceedings with the person. A “surviving spouse” of a person means the individual, if any, who was the person’s “spouse” at the time of his or her death. References in this Will to Jane Jones or “my wife” mean her; provided that we are not divorced, legally separated, nor engaged in pending divorce proceedings as of the date of my death (or her death, if she predeceases me), in which case all provisions in this Will in favor of my wife or appointing her in any fiduciary capacity shall be void and this Will shall be construed as if she predeceased me.
 - C. Heirs.** A person’s Heirs or then living Heirs means those individuals who would be that person’s heirs at law as to separate personal property if that person were to die single, intestate, and domiciled in Texas at the referenced time.
 - D. Per Stirpes.** Whenever a distribution (or allocation) of property is to be made “per stirpes” to (or to trusts for) the descendants of any person, the property shall be divided into as many shares as there are then living children of the person and deceased children of the person who left descendants who are then living. One share shall be distributed to (or to the trust for) each living child and the share for each deceased child shall be divided among his or her then living descendants in the same manner.
 - E. Pronouns.** Pronouns, nouns, and terms as used in this Will shall include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular, and plural forms wherever appropriate to the context.

- F. Survive.** If my wife survives me by any period of time or if we have both died and the order of our deaths cannot be determined, she shall be presumed to have survived me for all purposes. In all other cases, a requirement that an individual “survive” a specified person or event or be “surviving” or “living” means survival by at least ninety days; however, the Fiduciary may make advance distributions within that period of any gift to any beneficiary to the extent necessary to provide for his or her health, maintenance and support.
- G. Code.** References to the Code or any section of the Code mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or the section, as amended and in effect from time to time, or the appropriate successor provision.
- 9.7. Notice.** Any notice required to be given or delivered under this Will shall be deemed given or delivered when an acknowledged written notice is actually delivered to the person or organization entitled to notice or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested, to the address then appearing on the Fiduciary’s records for the person or organization.
- 9.8. Actions by and Notice to Incapacitated Persons.** Any action permitted to be taken by a minor or other incapacitated person shall be taken by the person’s parents or guardian. Any notice or report required to be delivered to a minor or other incapacitated person shall be delivered to such person’s parents or guardian. If both parents of a minor are living, any such action shall be taken by, and any such notice shall be given to, the parent to whom I am more closely related.
- 9.9. Headings.** The headings employed in this Will are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of the provisions of this Will.

I have signed this Will this ____ day of _____, 2011.

[Here insert appropriate testator signature block, attestation clause, witness signature block, and self-proving affidavit.]

APPENDIX D

Marital Deduction Will

Caveat: The following form is for illustrative purposes only. Practitioners should make their own independent evaluation and determination about whether and to what extent it may be appropriate in a given situation and about whether and to what extent it should be revised for use in a given situation. The authors and the publisher are not responsible for the tax or other consequences of using this form in any particular situation.

Will of John Jones

I am JOHN JONES of Harris County, Texas. This is my Will. I revoke all earlier wills and codicils.

I am married to Jane Jones. I have two children: Jack Jones, born March 21, 1977, and Jill Jones, born May 31, 1983. Every reference in this Will to a “child” or “children” of mine is to them and all other children who may be born to or adopted by me in the future.

Article 1—Fiduciary Appointments

- 1.1. **Executors.** I name the following, in the following order, as sole Independent Executor of this Will, without bond: Jane Jones, otherwise Jack Jones, otherwise Jill Jones, otherwise Big Trust Company.
- 1.2. **Trustees.** I appoint the following, in the following order, as sole Trustee of every trust created under this Will: Jane Jones, otherwise Jack Jones, otherwise Jill Jones, otherwise Big Trust Company. If all of the above (and any successors) fail or cease to serve as Trustee of any trust and the resulting vacancy is not filled under the provisions of section 8.2, the Trustee Appointer (designated in section 8.2) shall appoint a Trustee of that trust in accordance with the provisions of section 8.3.

Article 2—Specific Testamentary Gifts

- 2.1. **Personal Effects.** I give all of my jewelry, pictures, photographs, works of art, books, household furniture and furnishings, clothing, automobiles, boats, recreational vehicles and equipment, club memberships, burial plots, and articles of household or personal use or ornament of all kinds (collectively, my “personal effects”), as follows, subject to the provisions of section 9.10.

- A. Memorandum on Personal Effects.** I may leave a memorandum making one or more personal effects gifts. If the memorandum is wholly in my own handwriting, signed by me, and dated on or after the date of this Will: (1) it shall be deemed to be a codicil to this Will; (2) all gifts specified in the memorandum shall be made prior to making any of the following gifts; and (3) if the memorandum conflicts with any of the following gifts, the memorandum shall control.
- B. Gift of Remaining Personal Effects.** To the extent not disposed of by the above, I give all of my remaining personal effects to my wife, if she survives me. If my wife does not survive me, I give my remaining personal effects to my children who survive me, in equal shares. However, if any child fails to survive me but leaves one or more descendants who survive me, I give the share that child would have received (if he or she had survived) per stirpes to his or her descendants who survive me.
- C. Division of Personal Effects.** Any personal effects given to two or more individuals shall be divided among them as they may agree among themselves. If they cannot agree on a division within a reasonable time following my death, the Executor shall make the division for them.
- 2.2. My Wife's Retirement Accounts.** If my wife survives me, I give all of my interest, if any, in my wife's employee or self-employed benefit plans and individual retirement accounts to my wife.
- 2.3. Marital Deduction Amount.** If my wife survives me, I give a Marital Deduction Amount (defined in Article 11) to the Trustee of the Marital Trust, to be administered as provided in Article 4.

Article 3—Remaining Property

After providing for payment of Debts, Expenses, and Death Taxes as directed by Article 10, my Remaining Property (meaning the residue of my probate estate, including lapsed legacies and devises, but net of Debts and Expenses) shall be disposed of as provided in this Article.

- 3.1. Disposition If My Wife Survives Me.** If my wife survives me, I give my Remaining Property to the Trustee of the Bypass Trust, to be administered as provided in Article 5.
- 3.2. Disposition If My Wife Does Not Survive Me but Descendants Survive Me.** If my wife does not survive me but at least one child or other descendant of mine survives me, I give my Remaining Property as follows.

- A. **Distribution to Bypass Trust.** If at least one child of mine who survives me is under the age of twenty-three years, my Remaining Property shall be distributed to the Trustee of the Bypass Trust, to be administered as provided in Article 5.
 - B. **Distribution to Children and Descendants.** If (1) no child of mine who survives me is under the age of twenty-three years but (2) at least one child or other descendant of mine survives me, my Remaining Property shall be distributed to my children who survive me, in equal shares, subject to the provisions of Article 6 (providing for Child's Trusts for my children who are under age thirty or Incapacitated). However, if any child who fails to survive me leaves one or more descendants who survive me, the share that child would have received (if he or she had survived) shall be distributed per stirpes to his or her descendants who survive me, subject to the provisions of Article 7 (providing for Contingent Trusts for other beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).
 - C. **Distribution to Children and Descendants.** If at least one child or other descendant of mine survives me, my Remaining Property shall be distributed to my children who survive me, in equal shares, subject to the provisions of Article 6 (providing for Child's Trusts for my children who are under age thirty or Incapacitated). However, if any child who fails to survive me leaves one or more descendants who survive me, the share that child would have received (if he or she had survived) shall be distributed per stirpes to his or her descendants who survive me, subject to the provisions of Article 7 (providing for Contingent Trusts for other beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).
- 3.3. **Contingent Disposition.** Any part of my Remaining Property not effectively disposed of by the above provisions shall be distributed one-half to my then living Heirs (defined in section 12.7) and one-half to the then living Heirs of my wife, subject to the provisions of Article 7 (providing for Contingent Trusts for beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).

Article 4—Marital Trust

- 4.1. **Distributions during the Life of My Wife.** Beginning at my death, and during the life of my wife, the Trustee shall distribute to my wife the income of the Marital Trust, at least quarterly, plus so much or all of the trust principal (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for her continued health, maintenance, and support.

- 4.2. Termination and Final Distribution upon the Death of My Wife.** Upon the death of my wife, the Marital Trust shall terminate. The Trustee shall distribute any income accumulated but remaining undistributed at my wife's death to my wife's estate, and shall provide for payment of taxes attributable to the trust as provided in section 10.8. The remaining trust property, if any, shall be disposed of as follows.
- A. Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment.** My wife shall have a Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment (defined in section 12.4) over all the remaining trust property, exercisable in favor of any one or more of the following: my descendants; the spouses of my descendants; the surviving spouses of any deceased descendants of mine; and any public, charitable, and religious organizations. If my wife does not fully exercise this Power of Appointment, the remaining unappointed trust property shall be disposed of as follows.
- B. Alternate Distribution.** The remaining unappointed trust property, if any, shall be distributed as provided in section 3.2 or 3.3, whichever applies, as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the trust.

Article 5—Bypass Trust

- 5.1. Distributions during the Trust Term to My Wife, My Children, and My Descendants.** During the term of the Bypass Trust, the Trustee shall distribute to my wife, as primary beneficiary, and may distribute to my children and the descendants of any deceased child of mine, as secondary beneficiaries, so much or all of the trust income and principal (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for their continued health, maintenance, support, and education (including college, vocational, graduate, or professional school education).
- 5.2. Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment.** If my wife survives me, she shall have a Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment (defined in section 12.4) over all the remaining trust property, exercisable in favor of any one or more of the following: my descendants; the spouses of my descendants; the surviving spouses of any deceased descendants of mine; and any public, charitable, and religious organizations. To the extent that my wife exercises this Power of Appointment, the trust shall terminate upon her death. Otherwise, the trust shall terminate (and the remaining unappointed trust property shall be disposed of) as provided in the following section.
- 5.3. Termination and Final Distribution.** On the death of my wife, or, if later, the date that no then living child of mine is under the age of twenty-three

years, the Bypass Trust shall terminate and the remaining unappointed trust property, if any, shall be distributed as provided in section 3.2 or 3.3, whichever applies, as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the trust.

Article 6—Child’s Trusts

- 6.1. Creation of Trusts.** All property that passes subject to the provisions of this Article that otherwise would be distributable by the Executor or Trustee to a child of mine who has not reached the age of thirty years or who, in the discretion of the Executor or Trustee, respectively, is “Incapacitated” (defined in section 12.6), shall instead be distributed to the Trustee as a separate Child’s Trust named for the child, to be administered as provided in this Article. When used in this Article, the words “the trust,” “the child’s trust,” or “his or her trust” mean the Child’s Trust named for a particular child, and the words “the child” mean that child.
- 6.2. Distributions during Child’s Life.** During the life of the child, the child’s trust shall be administered as follows.
- A. General Discretionary Distributions to Child and Descendants.** The Trustee shall distribute to the child, as primary beneficiary, and may distribute to his or her descendants (if any), as secondary beneficiaries, so much or all of the income and principal of the child’s trust (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for their continued health, maintenance, support, and education (including college, vocational, graduate, or professional school education).
- B. Special Additional Distributions to Child.** At any time after the child has reached the age of twenty-five years, and to the extent the Trustee believes the above distributions will not be unduly jeopardized, the Trustee may distribute to the child so much of the income and principal of the child’s trust as the Trustee determines to be appropriate:
- 1. Business or Profession.** To enable the child to enter into or continue a business or profession in which the Trustee believes there are reasonable prospects for success; or
 - 2. Home Purchase.** To provide a down payment on a home for the child and his or her family, the value of which would be reasonably related to the type of home the child might be expected to own, occupy, and support.
- C. Mandatory Terminating Distributions to Child.** The child’s trust shall terminate in stages as follows, except that the Trustee shall

withhold all of the following distributions for so long as the Trustee, in the Trustee's discretion, determines that the child is Incapacitated (defined in section 12.6).

1. **One-Half at Age Twenty-Five.** On the child's twenty-fifth birthday or, if later, upon creation of the child's trust, the Trustee shall distribute to the child one-half of the then remaining assets of his or her trust.
2. **Final Distribution at Age Thirty.** On the child's thirtieth birthday, the child's trust shall terminate and the Trustee shall distribute to the child all of the then remaining assets of his or her trust.

- 6.3. **Termination and Final Distribution upon Child's Death.** If the child dies before the complete distribution of his or her trust, the trust shall terminate and the remaining trust property, if any, shall be disposed of as follows.
- A. **Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment.** The child shall have a Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment (defined in section 12.4) over all the remaining property of his or her trust, exercisable in favor of any one or more individuals or entities.
 - B. **Distribution to Descendants.** If the child does not fully exercise his or her Power of Appointment, the remaining unappointed property of the trust, if any, shall be distributed per stirpes: (1) to the child's descendants who survive the child, if any; otherwise, (2) to my descendants who survive the child, if any. The preceding distributions are subject to the provisions of this Article and Article 7 (providing for Contingent Trusts for other beneficiaries who are under age twenty-five or Incapacitated).
 - C. **Contingent Disposition.** Any property of the child's trust not effectively disposed of by the preceding provisions shall be distributed as provided in section 3.3 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the child's trust.

Article 7—Contingent Trusts

- 7.1. **Creation of Trusts.** All property that passes subject to the provisions of this Article that otherwise would be distributable by the Executor or Trustee to any beneficiary (other than my wife or a child of mine) who has not reached the age of twenty-five years or who, in the discretion of the Executor or Trustee, respectively, is Incapacitated (defined in section 12.6), may instead be distributed to the Trustee as a separate Contingent Trust named for the beneficiary, to be administered as provided in this Article. When used in this

Article, the words “the trust,” “the beneficiary’s trust,” or “his or her trust” mean the Contingent Trust named for a particular beneficiary, and the words “the beneficiary” mean that beneficiary.

- 7.2. Distributions during the Beneficiary’s Life.** During the life of the beneficiary, the beneficiary’s trust shall be administered as follows.
- A. General Discretionary Distributions.** The Trustee shall distribute to the beneficiary so much or all of the income and principal of the beneficiary’s trust (even though exhausting the trust) as the Trustee determines to be appropriate to provide for the beneficiary’s continued health, maintenance, support, and education (including college, vocational, graduate, or professional school education).
 - B. Mandatory Terminating Distribution to Beneficiary at Age Twenty-Five.** Whenever the beneficiary (1) reaches the age of twenty-five years and, (2) in the Trustee’s discretion, is not Incapacitated (defined in section 12.6), the Trustee shall distribute to the beneficiary the remaining property of his or her trust.
- 7.3. Termination and Final Distribution upon the Beneficiary’s Death.** If the beneficiary dies before the complete distribution of his or her trust, the trust shall terminate and the remaining trust property, if any, shall be disposed of as follows.
- A. Distribution to Descendants.** The remaining property of the beneficiary’s trust shall be distributed per stirpes to the following individuals who survive the beneficiary: (1) the beneficiary’s descendants, if any; otherwise, (2) the descendants of the beneficiary’s parent who is a child of mine, if any; otherwise, (3) the descendants of the nearest ancestor of the beneficiary who is a descendant of mine and who has surviving descendants, if any; otherwise, (4) the descendants of the beneficiary’s parent who is more closely related to me, if any; otherwise, (5) my descendants, if any. All of the preceding distributions are subject to the provisions of this Article and Article 6 (providing for Child’s Trusts for my children who are under age thirty or Incapacitated).
 - B. Contingent Disposition.** Any property of the beneficiary’s trust not effectively disposed of by the preceding provisions shall be distributed as provided in section 3.3 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the beneficiary’s trust.

Article 8—Executor and Trustee Provisions

The provisions of this Article govern the fiduciary relationship of the Executor and the Trustee. When used in this Will, where the context permits, the term Executor means

the executor or coexecutors from time to time serving; the term Trustee means the trustee or cotrustees from time to time serving; the term Fiduciary, means any Executor or Trustee; and the “estate” of a Fiduciary means the particular probate or trust estate being administered by the Fiduciary.

8.1. Executor Succession

- A. **Executor Resignation.** An Executor may resign at any time with or without cause by filing a resignation notice in the probate proceedings pertaining to my estate and by delivering a copy of the resignation notice (1) to each then serving Coexecutor, if any; (2) to the next successor Executor named in this Will, if any; and (3) to each adult individual, corporation, trustee, or other beneficiary then entitled to or permitted to receive a distribution from my estate as of the date the resignation notice is given.
- B. **Failure or Cessation of Every Named Executor.** If every named Executor fails or ceases to serve, I desire that the successor administrator appointed by the court serve as independent administrator without bond or other security and with all the powers of the named Executors.

8.2. Trustee Succession

- A. **Wife’s Appointment of Cotrustee.** Whenever my wife is serving as sole Trustee of any trust created under this Will, she may appoint a Cotrustee to serve with her. If my wife subsequently ceases to act as Trustee while her appointed Cotrustee is still serving, then the appointed Cotrustee shall also cease serving as a Trustee (unless otherwise eligible to continue to serve as a Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Will). Each Cotrustee appointment must comply with the general provisions of section 8.3.
- B. **Trustee Appointer.** I name the following persons, in the following order, to serve as the Trustee Appointer: (1) Jane Jones; otherwise, (2) as to any Child’s Trust or Contingent Trust, the named beneficiary, if legally competent, otherwise the parent or guardian of the named beneficiary, if any; otherwise, (3) my oldest then living adult descendant, if any.
- C. **Resignation.** A Trustee may resign as Trustee of any one or more trusts created under this Will at any time, with or without cause, by delivering a resignation notice in recordable form (1) to each adult beneficiary of the trust who is then permitted to receive distributions from the trust; (2) to each serving Cotrustee, if any; and (3) to the next successor Trustee

named in this Will, if any, otherwise, to the Trustee Appointer (but only if the Trustee Appointer's action is required to fill the resulting vacancy). The Trustee's resignation shall be effective only upon the acceptance and qualification of the successor.

8.3. Trustee Appointment Procedures

- A. **Generally.** Every appointment of a Trustee must be evidenced by a written instrument in recordable form, signed by the person (or the requisite number of persons) required to approve the appointment, and delivered to the appointee. The instrument must identify the appointee, state the effective time and date of appointment, and contain an acceptance by the appointee. Except as otherwise provided, every Trustee appointed under this Will must be either a Qualified Corporation or one or more Qualified Individuals.
- B. **Qualified Individual.** The term Qualified Individual means any legally competent individual who has attained the age of thirty years and who is willing to serve under this Will.
- C. **Qualified Corporation.** The term Qualified Corporation means any corporation having trust powers that is qualified and willing to serve under this Will and that has, as of the relevant time, either (1) a minimum capital and surplus of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000 U.S.) or (2) at least one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000 U.S.) in trust assets under administration.

8.4. Fiduciary Compensation

- A. **Expense Reimbursement and Reasonable Compensation.** Each Fiduciary shall be reimbursed from its estate for the reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the administration of its estate and also shall be entitled to receive fair and reasonable compensation from its estate (payable at convenient intervals selected by the Fiduciary) considering: (1) the duties, responsibilities, risks, and potential liabilities undertaken; (2) the nature of its estate; (3) the time and effort involved; and (4) the customary and prevailing charges for services of a similar character at the time and at the place the services are performed.
- B. **Professional Serving as Fiduciary.** A professional individual serving as Fiduciary may receive compensation for Fiduciary services based on his or her customary hourly rates (or other customary charges for professional services). If the professional has hired himself or herself (or any professional organization with which he or she is affiliated) in a

professional capacity with respect to his or her estate, Fiduciary compensation shall be in addition to compensation for professional services; however, each service shall be compensated for only once (as either a Fiduciary service or professional service but not both).

- C. **Corporate Cofiduciary.** Where appropriate and customary, a bank or other corporate Cofiduciary may receive compensation in amounts not exceeding the customary and prevailing charges for services of a similar character at the time and at the place the services are performed as if it were serving as sole Fiduciary.
- D. **Waiver of Right to Compensation.** Any Fiduciary may at any time waive a right to receive compensation for services rendered or to be rendered as Fiduciary.

8.5. **Fiduciary Liability**

- A. **Generally.** A Fiduciary who has made a reasonable, good-faith effort to exercise the standard of care and other fundamental duties applicable to the Fiduciary in section 9.2 and the other provisions of this Will shall not be liable: (1) for any loss that may occur as a result of any actions taken or not taken by the Fiduciary; (2) for the acts, omissions, or defaults of any other individual or entity serving as Fiduciary or as ancillary fiduciary; nor (3) to any person dealing with the Fiduciary in the administration of its estate, unless the Fiduciary expressly contracts and binds itself personally. For purposes of the preceding, a Fiduciary's conduct shall be judged in light of the facts and circumstances existing at the time and not by hindsight.
- B. **Uncompensated Individual Fiduciary.** In addition, an individual serving as Fiduciary without compensation, including an individual who has at all relevant times waived his or her right to compensation, shall never be liable to any person for any consequences of any action (or inaction) unless he or she takes the action (or inaction) in bad faith, with gross negligence, or with intentional or reckless disregard for his or her duties as Fiduciary.
- C. **Reimbursement.** An individual or entity serving as Fiduciary shall be entitled to reimbursement from its estate for any liability or expense, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, reasonably incurred by the Fiduciary in the administration of its estate.

- 8.6. **Transactions in Which the Fiduciary Has an Interest.** Notwithstanding any contrary provisions of the Texas Estates Code, the Texas Trust Code or other applicable law: (1) any individual or entity serving as Fiduciary under this Will may engage his or her estate in transactions with himself or herself

personally (or otherwise), so long as the Fiduciary establishes that the consideration exchanged in the transaction is fair and reasonable to his or her estate; and (2) any Fiduciary may engage its estate in transactions with itself personally (or otherwise) pursuant to the terms of any valid and enforceable executory contract signed by me. Whenever the office of Executor or Trustee is filled by more than one person, any transaction in which an Executor or Trustee has a personal interest must be approved by all Executors or Trustees, respectively.

- 8.7. Independent Administration without Bond.** No action shall be required in any court in relation to the settlement of my estate other than the probating and recording of this Will and the return of an inventory, appraisal, and list of claims of my estate. So far as can be legally provided, all of the powers and discretions granted to a Fiduciary shall be exercised without the supervision of any court. No bond or other security shall be required of any primary or successor Fiduciary in any jurisdiction, whether acting independently or under court supervision.
- 8.8. Ancillary Fiduciary.** If at any time and for any reason a Fiduciary is unwilling or unable to act as Fiduciary as to any property subject to administration in any jurisdiction (other than the jurisdiction in which the Fiduciary is serving), then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Fiduciary may appoint (and remove) any one or more Qualified Individuals or a Qualified Corporation (both terms defined in section 8.3) to act as ancillary fiduciary on such terms as the Fiduciary may deem appropriate.
- 8.9. Restrictions on Beneficially Interested Trustee; Independent Trustee**
- A. Scope.** This section applies to every Trustee of any trust created under this Will (1) who is an “Interested Person” (meaning a person with any direct or indirect beneficial interest in the trust) or (2) who is related or subordinate to an Interested Person with respect to such trust, and was appointed as Trustee by the Interested Person after the Interested Person’s exercise of a power to remove a prior Trustee.
- B. General Rule.** No Trustee to whom this section applies shall ever possess or exercise any powers with respect to, or authorize or participate in any decision as to: (1) any discretionary distribution or any loan to or for the benefit of the Interested Person, except to the extent that the distributions or loans are limited by an ascertainable standard relating to the Interested Person’s health, maintenance, support, or education; (2) any discretionary distribution to any other beneficiary in discharge of any of the Interested Person’s legal obligations; (3) the termination of the trust because of its small size, if the termination

would result in a distribution to the Interested Person or if the distribution would discharge any of the Interested Person's legal obligations; nor (4) the treatment of any estimated income tax payment as a payment by the Interested Person, except to the extent that the payment is limited by an ascertainable standard relating to the Interested Person's health, maintenance, support, or education.

- C. **Independent Trustee.** Each such decision shall be made solely by the "Independent Trustee," meaning the first of the following who is not prohibited from making the decision under this section: (1) the currently acting Cotrustee(s), if any; otherwise, (2) the next successor Trustee(s) designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, (3) a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Independent Cotrustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Independent Cotrustee shall be to make decisions reserved to the Independent Trustee under this section.

8.10. **Restrictions on Beneficially Interested Trustee; Independent Trustee**

- A. **Scope.** This section applies to every Trustee of any trust created under this Will (1) who is an "Insured Person" (meaning a person who is an insured under a life insurance policy with respect to which the trust owns any interest or holds any rights or powers) or (2) who is related or subordinate to an Insured Person with respect to such trust and was appointed as Trustee by the Insured Person after the Insured Person's exercise of a power to remove a prior Trustee.
- B. **General Rule.** No Trustee to whom this section applies shall ever possess or exercise any rights or powers with respect to the policy, nor authorize or participate in any decision as to the policy, except as specifically authorized by this section.
- C. **When Trustee Serves as Sole Trustee.** Every Trustee to whom this section applies who serves as sole Trustee must: (1) designate the Trustee of the trust as the beneficiary of the policy to the extent of the trust's interest in the policy; (2) continue to pay the premiums on the policy without using policy loans; (3) allow any policy dividends to reduce premiums; and (4) upon termination of the trust, distribute the policy pro rata to the remainder beneficiaries of the trust.
- D. **Insurance Trustee.** Each such decision shall be made solely by the "Independent Trustee," meaning the first of the following who is not prohibited from making the decision under this section: (1) the currently acting Cotrustee(s), if any; otherwise, (2) the next successor Trustee(s)

designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, (3) a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Independent Cotrustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Independent Cotrustee shall be to make decisions reserved to the Independent Trustee under this section.

- 8.11. Cofiduciary Provisions.** All decisions whether to take any different or additional actions with respect to the policy shall be made solely by the “Insurance Trustee,” meaning the first of the following who is not prohibited from making the decision under this section: (1) the currently acting Cotrustee(s), if any; otherwise, (2) the next successor Trustee(s) designated under this Will, if any; otherwise, (3) a Trustee appointed by the Trustee Appointer upon written request of any Trustee to whom this section applies. If an Insurance Trustee is appointed under these circumstances, the sole power and responsibility of the Insurance Trustee shall be the exclusive authority to make discretionary decisions as to the policy.
- 8.12. Reorganization or Insolvency of Corporate Fiduciary.** Except as otherwise provided, if a corporation nominated to serve or serving as Fiduciary ever changes its name or merges or consolidates with or into any other bank or trust company, the corporation or successor entity shall be deemed to be a continuing entity and shall continue to be eligible for appointment, or shall continue to act as a Fiduciary. Notwithstanding the preceding, if a corporation serving or designated to serve as a Fiduciary becomes insolvent and its assets are sold, transferred to, or otherwise acquired by another entity by any form of governmental or regulatory process, the successor entity shall not succeed to appointment as Fiduciary, and if it does so succeed by operation of law, I direct the Fiduciary to resign from its office as Fiduciary unless the Trustee Appointer agrees that it may continue to serve.

Article 9—Administrative Provisions

- 9.1. Duties at Inception of Estate.** Within a reasonable time after accepting a fiduciary appointment or receiving assets as a part of its estate, a Fiduciary shall (1) review the records, assets, beneficiaries, purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and all other relevant circumstances of its estate and (2) make and implement a distribution plan and an investment plan that are consistent with the purposes of its estate generally and that bring the estate portfolio into compliance with sections 9.3 and 9.4.

- 9.2. **Fundamental Fiduciary Duties.** A Fiduciary shall administer its estate in good faith and in accordance with the terms of this Will and the law. Except as otherwise provided, the following fundamental provisions apply to all aspects of a Fiduciary's investment, management and administration of its estate.
- A. **General Standard of Care.** A Fiduciary shall exercise the standard of care, skill, and caution generally exercised by compensated fiduciaries with respect to comparable estates in the same geographic area. A Fiduciary who has special skills or expertise, or is selected as a Fiduciary in reliance upon the Fiduciary's representation that the Fiduciary has special skills or expertise, has a duty to use those special skills or expertise.
 - B. **Loyalty and Impartiality; Primary and Secondary Beneficiaries.** A Fiduciary shall act solely in the interest of the beneficiaries of its estate, not in the interest of the Fiduciary personally. If a Fiduciary's estate has two or more beneficiaries, the Fiduciary shall act impartially, taking into account any differing interests of the beneficiaries. However, a Fiduciary (1) may favor present income beneficiaries over future beneficiaries and (2) shall favor "primary" beneficiaries over other beneficiaries and "secondary" beneficiaries over beneficiaries who are neither primary nor secondary.
 - C. **Conflict Resolution.** A Fiduciary shall make a reasonable effort to resolve any conflicts (including conflicts as to favorable or adverse tax consequences) between or among the Fiduciary and those persons who are beneficially interested in its estate by mutual agreement. If after reasonable efforts the Fiduciary, in the Fiduciary's discretion, determines that a mutual agreement is not likely to be reached, the Fiduciary shall resolve the conflicts in the Fiduciary's discretion.
 - D. **Duty to Verify Facts.** A Fiduciary shall make a reasonable effort to verify relevant facts. However, a Fiduciary may rely on (and need not independently verify): (1) the advice of any professional (including an agent, attorney, advisor, accountant, fiduciary, or other professional or representative) who was hired (or to whom duties were delegated) in accordance with this Will and with reasonable care and (2) any written instrument or other evidence that the Fiduciary reasonably believes to be accurate. (But a corporate Fiduciary shall always be liable for the acts, omissions, and defaults of its affiliates, officers, and regular employees.)
 - E. **Reliance on Predecessor Fiduciary.** A Fiduciary may rely on the records and other representations of a Predecessor Fiduciary (meaning a predecessor Fiduciary under this Will or a personal representative or

trustee of any estate or trust from which distributions may be made to the Fiduciary) and need not request an accounting from or contest any accounting provided by a Predecessor Fiduciary. However, the preceding shall not apply to any Fiduciary to the extent that the Fiduciary (1) has received a request from a beneficiary having a vested material interest in its estate to secure an accounting or to conduct an investigation or (2) has actual knowledge of facts that would lead a reasonable person to believe that, as a consequence of any act or omission of a Predecessor Fiduciary, a material loss has occurred or will occur.

- F. Special Rule for Uncompensated Individual Fiduciaries.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision, whenever an uncompensated individual is serving as Fiduciary (meaning an individual serving with no right to compensation or who, at all relevant times, has waived his or her right to compensation), he or she: (1) may continue any style of investing that is consistent with the style of investing I undertook during my lifetime and (2) shall exercise that standard of care which is commensurate with his or her particular skills and expertise, or, to the extent lower, the general standard of care required of Fiduciaries without special skills or expertise.

9.3. Prudent Investor Rule. Except as otherwise provided, the prudent investor rule, as set forth in the following provisions, governs all aspects of a Fiduciary's investments.

- A. Generally.** A Fiduciary shall invest and manage the assets of its estate as a prudent investor would, by considering the purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and other relevant circumstances of its estate.
- B. Investment and Management Authority.** A Fiduciary may invest its estate in any kind of property or type of investment, and exercise the broadest managerial discretion over its estate, that is consistent with the other provisions of this Will.
- C. Portfolio Theory.** A Fiduciary shall make investment and management decisions respecting individual assets not in isolation but in the context of its estate portfolio as a whole and as a part of an overall investment strategy having risk and return objectives reasonably suited to its estate.
- D. Diversification.** Generally, a Fiduciary shall diversify the investments of its estate unless the Fiduciary reasonably determines that, because of special circumstances, the purposes of its estate are better served without diversifying.
- E. Originally Contributed Properties.** Notwithstanding the preceding (but subject to section 11.6), a Fiduciary may continue to hold and

maintain all assets originally contributed to its estate and all transmutations of those assets, without liability for any depreciation or loss that may result.

- F. **Unproductive or Wasting Assets.** Except as otherwise provided in section 11.6, a Fiduciary may receive, acquire, and maintain unproductive or underproductive assets.
- G. **Speculative Investments.** A Fiduciary may receive, acquire, and maintain assets that may be categorized as speculative or hazardous.

9.4. **Specific Management and Investment Authority.** A Fiduciary's management and investment authority includes, but is not limited to, the following.

- A. **Securities and Business Interests.** A Fiduciary may acquire securities, whether traded on a public securities exchange or offered through a private placement, and may trade on margin. A Fiduciary may form, reorganize, or dissolve corporations; give proxies to vote securities; enter into voting trusts; and generally exercise all rights of a stockholder. A Fiduciary may continue, initially form, expand, and carry on business activities, whether in proprietary, general, or limited partnership; joint venture; corporate; or other form, with any persons and entities.
- B. **Real Estate.** A Fiduciary may purchase, sell, exchange, partition, subdivide, develop, manage, and improve real property.
- C. **Mineral Properties.** A Fiduciary may acquire, maintain, manage, or sell mineral interests and make oil, gas, and mineral leases covering any lands or mineral interests forming a part of its estate, including leases for periods extending beyond the duration of its estate.
- D. **Life Insurance.** A Fiduciary may acquire, maintain in force, and exercise all rights of a policyholder under policies of life insurance insuring the life of a beneficiary of its estate or an individual in whom such beneficiary has an insurable interest.
- E. **Joint Investments; Accounts with the Fiduciary.** A Fiduciary may invest its estate in undivided interests in any otherwise appropriate investment and may hold separate estates under this or any other instrument in one or more common accounts in undivided interests. A corporate Fiduciary may deposit the cash portion of its estate with itself and may invest its estate in its common trust funds.
- F. **Manage, Sell and Lease.** A Fiduciary may manage, sell, lease (for any term, even if beyond the anticipated term of its estate), partition, improve, repair, insure, and otherwise deal with all property of its estate.

- G. Nominee Title.** A Fiduciary may hold title to any property in the name of one or more nominees without disclosing the fiduciary relationship.
 - H. Loans and Guarantees.** A Fiduciary may lend money to any individual or entity and may endorse, guarantee, become the surety of, provide security for, or otherwise become obligated for or with respect to the debts or other obligations of any individual or entity. All these transactions (except those for the benefit of any current beneficiaries of the particular estate involved) shall be on commercially reasonable terms, including adequate interest and security.
 - I. Borrow.** A Fiduciary may assume, renew, and extend any indebtedness previously created; borrow for any purpose (including the purchase of investments or the payment of taxes) from any source (including a Fiduciary individually) at the then usual and customary rate of interest; and mortgage or pledge any property of its estate to any lender.
 - J. Pay Expenses.** A Fiduciary may pay all taxes and all reasonable expenses, including reasonable compensation to the agents and counsel (including investment counsel) of the Fiduciary.
 - K. Claims.** A Fiduciary may institute and defend suits and release, compromise, or abandon claims.
 - L. Environmental Hazards.** A Fiduciary may take all appropriate action to deal with any environmental hazard and comply with any environmental law, regulation, or order and may institute, contest, or settle legal proceedings concerning environmental hazards.
- 9.5. Agents and Attorneys.** A Fiduciary may employ and compensate agents, attorneys, advisors, accountants, and other professionals (including the Fiduciary individually and any professional organization with which the Fiduciary is affiliated) and may rely on their advice and delegate to them any authorities (including discretionary authorities).
- 9.6. Principal and Income.** Subject to section 11.6, a Fiduciary shall allocate receipts and disbursements between principal and income in a reasonable manner and may establish a reasonable reserve for depreciation or depletion and fund this reserve by appropriate charges against the income of its estate. For purposes of determining income from a partnership or proprietorship, a Fiduciary may (but need not) utilize the partnership's or proprietorship's income as reported for federal income tax purposes.
- 9.7. Records, Books of Account, and Reports.** A Fiduciary shall maintain proper books of account, which shall at all reasonable times be open for inspection or audit by all current permissible beneficiaries of its estate who are not

Incapacitated. Within a reasonable time after receiving written request from a beneficiary entitled to inspect books of account, a Fiduciary shall make a written financial report of its estate to the beneficiary. The natural or court appointed guardian of an Incapacitated beneficiary otherwise entitled to request a report may request (and receive) a report on the beneficiary's behalf. No Fiduciary shall ever be required to deliver reports of its estate more frequently than quarterly. Whenever my wife is serving as Fiduciary, she may provide copies of bank, brokerage, and other financial statements, and that shall constitute a sufficient report of all assets and transactions disclosed on the statements.

9.8. Discretionary Distribution Considerations. Except as otherwise provided, in making discretionary distributions under this Will, the Trustee making the distribution decision may consider all circumstances and factors the Trustee deems pertinent, including: (1) the beneficiaries' accustomed standard of living and station in life; (2) all other income and resources reasonably available to the beneficiaries and the advisability of supplementing their income or resources; (3) the beneficiaries' respective character and habits, their diligence, progress, and aptitudes in acquiring an education, and their ability to handle money usefully and prudently, and to assume the responsibilities of adult life and self-support in light of their particular abilities and disabilities; and (4) the tax consequences of the Trustee's decision to make (or not to make) the distributions and out of which trust any distributions should be made. Except as otherwise provided, as to any trust with more than one beneficiary, the Trustee may make discretionary distributions in equal or unequal proportions and to the exclusion of any beneficiary. The Trustee shall not allow a beneficiary who reasonably should be expected to assist in securing his or her own economic support to become so financially dependent upon distributions from any trust that he or she loses an incentive to become productive in a manner that is reasonably commensurate with any other individual having the ability and being in the circumstances of the beneficiary. Whenever this Will provides that the Trustee "may" make a distribution, the Trustee may, but need not, make the distribution.

9.9. Form of Payment to Beneficiaries. Distributions to a beneficiary may be made: (1) directly to the beneficiary; (2) to the guardian or other similar representative (including the Fiduciary) of an Incapacitated beneficiary; (3) to a Custodian (including the Fiduciary) for a minor beneficiary under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act or Uniform Transfers to Minors Act of any State; (4) by expending the same directly for the benefit of the beneficiary or by reimbursing a person who has advanced funds for the benefit of the beneficiary; (5) by offsetting the same against any amount owed by the

beneficiary to the trust; or (6) by managing the distribution as a separate fund on the beneficiary's behalf, subject to the beneficiary's continuing right to withdraw the distribution. The Fiduciary shall not be responsible for a distribution after it has been made to any person in accordance with this section.

9.10. Personal Effects; Personal Residence

- A. Division and Distribution of Personal Effects.** As to any personal effects item distributable to a minor or other Incapacitated person, the Executor may: (1) hold the item for future distribution to the distributee, (2) sell the item and distribute the proceeds to the distributee or any trust named for him or her, or (3) distribute the item (or sales proceeds) in any manner authorized by section 9.9. In exercising this discretion, the Executor shall consider the age of the distributee, the practical utility of the item to him or her, and any sentimental or family significance of the item. In dividing personal effects among multiple distributees, each distributee who is a minor or Incapacitated person shall be represented by his or her parent or guardian, if any, otherwise by the Executor.
- B. Personal Effects Expenses.** All reasonable expenses of packing, insuring, and shipping any personal effects to a distributee, or storing personal effects for later distribution, shall be paid by the Executor as an administration expense.
- C. Insurance Proceeds and Liens.** Except as otherwise provided, all gifts of personal effects or residential or other real property (1) include the proceeds of any insurance policies on the property and (2) are subject to all liens other than liens for real property taxes or assessments.
- D. Homestead Occupancy Right.** My wife shall have the right to use and occupy as a principal residence (rent free and without charge except for taxes and other costs and expenses as may be specified elsewhere in this Will) any residential property held in any trust of which she is a current beneficiary. This right lasts for life or until the trust terminates or is revoked (as to the property) in compliance with section 11.13 of the Texas Tax Code.
- E. Homestead Maintenance and Expenses.** At any time that my wife occupies residential property held in a trust as her principal residence, she shall be responsible for maintaining the property at her expense; however, in making discretionary distributions to my wife from that (or any other) trust, the Trustee may consider those expenses and shall provide for them to the same extent, if any, as would be proper if the property were not held in the trust. For this purpose, "maintaining the

property” means: (1) keeping the property in good repair and in compliance with all applicable ordinances, deed restrictions, and other applicable rules, if any; (2) paying the interest on any “mortgage” (meaning any purchase money or home improvement debt secured by a lien on the property); (3) keeping the property properly insured; and (4) paying all utilities and other ordinary expenses of maintaining and preserving the property. All other costs of the property shall be paid by the owners of the residence in proportion to their respective ownership interests. This includes, for example, all principal payments on any mortgage and the cost of all improvements and extraordinary repairs (those necessitated by fire, flood, or other casualty) in excess of any available insurance proceeds.

- 9.11. Character of Beneficial Interests.** All interests provided under this Will (whether principal or income, and whether distributed or held in trust): (1) shall belong solely to the particular estate (not any beneficiary) prior to actual distribution, and (2) upon distribution, shall be received as a gift from me and shall not be the community property of the beneficiary and his or her spouse.
- 9.12. Distributions Not Treated as Advancements.** Except as otherwise provided, no discretionary distribution to a beneficiary of any trust created under this Will shall be treated as an advancement.
- 9.13. Spendthrift Trust.** Each trust created under this Will shall be a “spendthrift trust,” as defined by the Texas Trust Code. Prior to actual receipt by any beneficiary, no income or principal distributable from a trust created under this Will shall be subject to anticipation or assignment by any beneficiary or to attachment by any creditor of, person seeking support from, person furnishing necessary services to, or assignee of any beneficiary.
- 9.14. Early Trust Termination.** Subject to section 8.9, if, in the Trustee’s discretion, the property of any trust becomes so depleted as to be uneconomical to be administered as a trust, the Trustee may terminate the trust and distribute the property of the trust as follows: (1) if the trust is named for or identified by reference to a single then living beneficiary, to the named beneficiary; otherwise, (2) if my wife is then living and a beneficiary of the trust, to my wife; otherwise, (3) to the then living beneficiaries of the trust in proportion to their then respective presumptive interests in the trust.
- 9.15. Maximum Duration of Trusts.** Despite any other provision of this Will, to the extent that any trust created under this Will has not previously vested in a beneficiary, the trust shall terminate upon the expiration of the period of

the applicable Rule Against Perpetuities (determined by measuring the lives of my wife, all of the descendants of my parents and my wife's parents, and all persons who are mentioned by name or as a class as beneficiaries of any trust created by or pursuant to this Will who are living on the date of my death), and the Trustee shall distribute any property then held in the trust (1) to the beneficiary for whom the trust is named, if any; otherwise, (2) per stirpes to the then living descendants of the named beneficiary, if any; otherwise, (3) the trust estate shall be distributed as provided in section 3.3 as if it were my Remaining Property and as if I had died on the termination date of the trust.

- 9.16. Combination of Trusts.** A Fiduciary may terminate (or decline to fund) any trust created by this Will and transfer the trust assets to any other trust (created by this Will or otherwise) having substantially the same beneficiaries, terms, and conditions, regardless of whether the Trustee under this Will also is serving as the trustee of the other trust and without liability for delegation of its duties nor for defeating or impairing the interests of remote, unknown, or contingent beneficiaries. Similarly, the Trustee of any trust created by this Will may receive and administer as a part of its trust the assets of any other substantially similar trust.
- 9.17. Creation of Multiple Trusts.** A Fiduciary may divide any trust created under this Will into two or more separate, identical trusts (in any proportion) if the Fiduciary deems it advisable. The Trustee may exercise discretionary powers held with respect to the new trusts independently. Where the original trust specifies a dollar amount to be distributed at a specified time, the aggregate dollar amount shall not change but the Trustee may distribute the amount from any new trust or partly from one or more in any ratio.
- 9.18. Division and Distribution of Trust Estate.** A Fiduciary may divide, allocate, or distribute property of its estate in divided or undivided interests, pro rata or non-pro rata, and either wholly or partly in kind. Except as otherwise provided, all required distributions shall be made on the basis of the fair market value of the assets to be distributed at the time of distribution.
- 9.19. Successive Distributions Not Required.** To the extent that a Fiduciary is authorized to distribute property to any trust (created under this Will or otherwise) and under the terms of that trust (or by virtue of the exercise of a discretionary power or for any other reason), the property would be immediately distributable to or among any one or more persons or other trusts, the Fiduciary may distribute the property directly to those persons or trusts in lieu of the directed distribution.

- 9.20. Additional Contributions.** The Trustee may receive (or refuse to receive for tax or other reasons) contributions of additional property to its estate from any source and in any manner.
- 9.21. Collection of Nonprobate Assets.** A Fiduciary may receive (or refuse to receive for tax or other reasons) the proceeds of life insurance policies, employee benefit plans, and other contractual rights that are payable to the Fiduciary (collectively, "Nonprobate Assets"). A Fiduciary may take whatever action, if any, the Fiduciary considers best to collect Nonprobate Assets. Subject to the other provisions in this Will, any Nonprobate Assets shall be allocated: in accordance with the directions contained in the beneficiary designation or other instrument of transfer, if any; otherwise, in satisfaction of any specific pecuniary gift for which the available properties are insufficient, if any; otherwise, to or among the trusts or individuals receiving my Remaining Property.
- 9.22. Plan Benefits Trusts.** To the extent that a Fiduciary is designated as the beneficiary of any qualified benefit plan or individual retirement account or other Nonprobate Asset subject to the Minimum Required Distribution Rules (the "MRD Rules") (collectively "Plan Benefits"), the following provisions apply: (1) a Plan Benefits Trust corresponding to each trust provided for in this Will is created; (2) all Plan Benefits shall be allocated (a) in accordance with the directions, if any, contained in the beneficiary designation or other instrument of transfer; otherwise, (b) subject to section 11.1 (allocating all income in respect of a decedent to the Marital Deduction Amount if my wife survives me), to or among the trusts or individuals receiving my Remaining Property, substituting Plan Benefits Trusts for their corresponding trusts; (3) each Plan Benefits Trust shall be irrevocable; (4) each Plan Benefits Trust shall be identical to its corresponding trust except that all of the following persons, if any, who would otherwise be beneficially interested in the trust (other than those whose interests are contingent solely upon the death of a prior beneficiary living at the DB Determination Date, defined below), are completely excluded as beneficiaries and permissible appointees of the trust: (a) individuals having a shorter life expectancy than the measuring beneficiary and (b) entities not having a life expectancy; and (5) the Trustee shall deliver a copy of this Will or alternate descriptive information to the plan administrator in the form and content and within the time limits required by applicable statute and treasury regulations. For purposes of this section, the "measuring beneficiary" of a Plan Benefits Trust means the oldest individual who is both living and ascertainably specified in this Will (by name or by class) as a current permissible beneficiary of the trust as of the date for determination of the "Designated Beneficiary" under applicable statute and treasury regulations (the "DB Determination Date"). I intend that, except for persons whose interests are contingent solely upon the death of a prior beneficiary living at the DB

Determination Date, only individuals eligible as designated beneficiaries (as defined in Code section 401(a)(9) and applicable treasury regulations) for purposes of the MRD Rules shall ever be permissible distributees or appointees of Plan Benefits Trusts. This Will shall be administered and interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent. Any provision of this Will which conflicts with this intent shall be deemed ambiguous and shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent.

9.23. Creation of S Trusts. If: (1) any trust created under this Will (an “Original Trust”) holds or is to receive any stock in a corporation eligible to be an S Corporation (“S Stock”), (2) the Original Trust has a Current Beneficiary, (3) the Current Beneficiary is a U.S. citizen or resident, and (4) the Current Beneficiary elects or intends to elect to qualify the trust as a Qualified Subchapter S Trust (“QSST”) under Code section 1361(d), then the Trustee is authorized to allocate the S Stock to a separate “S Trust” to be administered as provided in this section. In addition to any distributions provided for in the Original Trust, whenever an S Trust holds any S Stock the Trustee shall distribute all the income of the S Trust to the Current Beneficiary in quarterly or more frequent installments. During the life of the Current Beneficiary: (1) the Current Beneficiary shall be the sole beneficiary of the S Trust; (2) no distributions shall be made to anyone other than the Current Beneficiary; and (3) if the S Trust terminates during the Current Beneficiary’s life, the remaining property of the S Trust, if any, shall be distributed to the Current Beneficiary. If the Current Beneficiary dies before the complete distribution of the S Trust: (1) the trust shall terminate upon his or her death; (2) the Trustee shall distribute any undistributed income of the trust to his or her estate; and (3) the remaining property of the trust shall be disposed of pursuant to the terms of the Original Trust. In the case of any Child’s Trust or Contingent Trust, the term “Current Beneficiary” means the child or other beneficiary for whom the trust is named. In the case of the Marital Trust or the Bypass Trust, the term “Current Beneficiary” means my wife. The Trustee may amend an S Trust in any manner necessary for the sole purpose of ensuring that the S Trust qualifies and continues to qualify as a QSST. Each amendment must be in writing and must be filed among the trust records. I intend that every S Trust qualify as a QSST within the meaning of Code section 1361(d)(3). This Will shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent, and any inconsistent provisions shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent.

9.24. Governing Law

A. Generally. To the extent consistent with the other provisions of this Will, and to the maximum extent allowed by law, (1) a Fiduciary shall

have the powers, duties, and liabilities of trustees set forth in the Texas Trust Code, as amended and in effect from time to time; and (2) the construction, validity, and administration of every trust created under this Will shall be governed by Texas law.

- B. Change of Governing Law.** The Trustee of any trust may designate any other jurisdiction's law as the governing law with respect to the administration of that trust, on the following conditions: (1) The change of governing law must be in the best interests of the trust's beneficiaries and must not jeopardize any otherwise allowable estate tax deduction or generation-skipping transfer tax exemption. (2) The Trustee (or at least one Cotrustee) of the trust must be domiciled (in the case of an individual Trustee) or have its principal place of business (in the case of a bank or other corporate trustee) in the designated jurisdiction. (3) The designated jurisdiction may be any nation, state, district, territory, political subdivision, or similar jurisdiction. (4) The designation must be by signed, acknowledged declaration that states the effective date of the designation and is filed among the trust records. (5) There is no limit on the number of successive designations of governing law for any trust. (6) Notwithstanding any designation, Texas law shall continue to apply to the extent that the powers of the Trustee are broader under Texas law than under the designated jurisdiction's law.
- C. Advance Notice and Consent.** Unless waived, the Trustee desiring to change the governing law of a trust must give thirty days' advance written notice in recordable form: (1) to my wife, if she is then living; otherwise, to the beneficiary for whom the trust is named, if any; otherwise to each adult beneficiary of the trust who is then permitted to receive distributions from the trust, if any; and (2) to the Trustee Appointer. The Trustee may not change the governing law of any trust without the prior written consent of the Trustee Appointer.

Article 10—Debts, Expenses, and Taxes

- 10.1. Payment of Debts.** The Executor shall provide for the payment, when due, of: (1) all debts and obligations (other than Death Taxes, defined below) that are legally enforceable against my estate; and (2) any other debts and obligations (other than Death Taxes) the payment of which, in the Executor's discretion, is in the best interests of my estate (collectively, "Debts"). If any property of my estate is directed to be distributed subject to any Debt, the Executor shall make payments on that Debt only as necessary to avoid default pending distribution of the property. Debts payable on a periodic basis may be

paid as the payments become due. The Executor may extend or renew any Debt, in whole or in part, for any period (including periods extending beyond the duration of the administration of my estate).

10.2. Payment of Expenses. The Executor shall provide for the payment of the expenses incident to my last illness and funeral and the expenses incident to the administration of my estate (collectively, "Expenses").

10.3. Payment of Death Taxes. Except as otherwise provided, the Executor shall provide for the payment of all estate, inheritance, succession, capital gains at death, and other Death Taxes (including interest and penalties and also including generation-skipping transfer taxes on direct skips from my estate) imposed under the laws of any jurisdiction by reason of my death on or with respect to any property, or the transfer or receipt of any property, passing or which has passed under or outside this Will or any codicil to this Will, by beneficiary designation, by operation of law, or any other form of transfer (collectively, "Death Taxes"). Any Death Taxes may be deferred. Notwithstanding the preceding, the term Death Taxes does not include (and the Executor shall not pay) taxes imposed directly upon the recipient of property, including (1) generation-skipping transfer taxes on taxable terminations, taxable distributions, or direct skips from a trust, and (2) recapture of estate taxes under section 2032A of the Code.

10.4. Source of Payment

A. Generally. Except as otherwise provided: (1) Debts and Expenses shall be charged against my Remaining Property; (2) Death Taxes shall be charged against that portion of my Remaining Property that does not qualify for the marital or charitable deduction, until exhausted, then against the balance of my Remaining Property; and (3) interest concerning any tax (including Death Taxes) shall be charged in the same manner as the tax.

B. Certain Management Expenses. Management Expenses attributable to any marital or charitable share may be charged against that share. For this purpose: "Management Expenses" means Expenses incurred in connection with the investment of assets or their preservation or maintenance during a reasonable period of administration; and "marital share" or "charitable share" means a property interest passing from me to my wife or to the Marital Trust or to any charity, respectively.

C. Disclaimer by My Wife. In the event of a qualified disclaimer by my wife of any interest in any property, any resulting increase in Death Taxes shall be charged against the disclaimed interest.

- D. **Nonelected Marital Trust.** In the event of the nonelection under Code section 2056(b)(7) of the Code to qualify all (or any portion) of the Marital Trust for the marital deduction, any resulting increase in Death Taxes shall be charged against that trust (or portion).
- E. **Principal and Income Apportionment.** Debts, Expenses, and Death Taxes shall be apportioned between principal and income in accordance with chapter 310 of the Texas Estates Code; however, no Debts, Expenses, or Death Taxes shall be charged against the income of any marital or charitable share (both terms defined above) to the extent it would result in a material limitation on the share's right to income.

10.5. **Death Tax Recovery**

- A. **Generally.** Except as otherwise provided, the Executor shall enforce all rights to recovery of any Death Taxes with respect to assets not passing under my Will to the maximum extent authorized by sections 2206, 2207, 2207A, and 2207B of the Code, chapter 124, subchapter A, of the Texas Estates Code, or otherwise.
- B. **Marital Deduction Property.** If any property is included in my gross estate under Code section 2044 ("Marital Deduction Property"), the Executor shall limit the recovery of Death Taxes with respect to Marital Deduction Property to the amount that bears the same ratio to the total of those Death Taxes as the taxable value of Marital Deduction Property bears to the total taxable value of all property in my taxable estate. For this purpose, the "taxable value" of any property (including Marital Deduction Property) shall be determined in accordance with Texas Estates Code chapter 124, subchapter A, with appropriate adjustments under sections 124.006 through 124.018.

- 10.6. **Charges against Exempt Assets.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision, and to the maximum extent allowed by law, no Debts, Expenses or Death Taxes shall be charged against or satisfied out of any interest in any Exempt Assets, including: (1) insurance and annuities protected under Chapter 1108 of the Texas Insurance Code or otherwise; (2) any stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or similar plan (including any individual retirement account or retirement plan for self-employed individuals) protected under Texas Property Code section 42.0021 or otherwise; and (3) any other property or interest in property that is not chargeable with the claims of the creditors of my estate (collectively, "Exempt Assets"). However, the following may be charged against a particular Exempt Asset: (1) Debts secured by a lien or other security interest in that Exempt Asset, (2) administrative expenses properly and fairly allocable to the administration of that Exempt Asset, and (3) Death Taxes imposed with respect to that Exempt Asset.

- 10.7. Tax Elections.** A Fiduciary shall make elections under tax laws solely in fiduciary capacity and in the manner as appears advisable to the Fiduciary to minimize taxes and expenses payable out of my estate, the trust property of trusts created by me, and by the beneficiaries of each. For example: (1) the Executor may join in the filing of a joint income tax return with my wife or her estate; (2) the Trustee, in its discretion, may elect or not elect to treat all or any portion of federal estimated taxes paid by any trust to be treated as a payment made by any one or more beneficiaries of that trust who are entitled to receive current distributions of income or principal from that trust (the election need not be made in a pro rata manner among all trust beneficiaries); and (3) equitable adjustments may (but need not) be made to compensate for the effect of tax elections on the interests of beneficiaries or the amount of recovery of Death Taxes as directed above.
- 10.8. Taxes in My Wife's Estate.** Upon termination of any trust created under this Will that results in any Increased Death Taxes in my wife's estate, unless my wife provides to the contrary by specific reference to marital deduction property in her Will, the Trustee shall pay from the trust, either directly or to my wife's estate, the amount of the Increased Death Taxes imposed with respect to the trust.
- A. Increased Death Taxes.** In this section, Increased Death Taxes means that amount of the total estate, inheritance, succession, capital gains at death, and other death taxes (including interest and penalties), imposed under the laws of any jurisdiction with respect to my wife's estate that the personal representative of my wife's estate shall rightfully request in accordance with her Will or applicable law giving due regard to the "taxable value" of all property determined in accordance with Texas Estates Code chapter 124, subchapter A, with appropriate adjustments under sections 124.006 through 124.018.
- B. Multiple Trusts.** If there is more than one such trust that results in any Increased Death Taxes in my wife's estate, all Increased Death Taxes shall be paid pro rata out of all such trusts based on relative taxable values (as determined above).
- C. Estimated Payments.** The Trustee may make payment based upon a good-faith estimate of Increased Death Taxes provided by my wife's legal representative, but only if my wife's legal representative agrees to refund any excess payment. The final amount of Increased Death Taxes shall be determined after the final audit of my wife's federal estate tax return has been completed. The Trustee may make distributions of the remaining assets of any such trust to the ultimate beneficiaries of such trust only after setting aside sufficient cash or properties to assure payment of all Increased Death Taxes.

Article 11—Marital Deduction Amount

- 11.1. Marital Deduction Amount.** The Marital Deduction Amount is the sum of (1) all income in respect of a decedent and rights to income in respect of a decedent included in Eligible Marital Deduction Property (defined below), if any; plus (2) the smallest additional pecuniary amount of Eligible Marital Deduction Property, if any, which, if allowed as a federal estate tax marital deduction, would result in the lowest possible total of federal estate tax and state death taxes (but only those state death taxes which are estate taxes computed by reference to the credit allowable under Code section 2011, or successor provisions) payable from all sources by reason of my death.
- 11.2. Predistribution Income.** The distribution of the Marital Deduction Amount shall entitle the recipient to the net income of my estate, without material limitation, that is attributable to the Marital Deduction Amount from the date of my death to the date or dates of distribution.
- 11.3. Eligible Marital Deduction Property.** The term Eligible Marital Deduction Property means property (including any Nonprobate Assets payable to the Trustee) or the proceeds of property, the value of which is included in my gross estate for federal estate tax purposes, that is available for distribution in satisfaction of the Marital Deduction Amount, and as to which (if distributed in satisfaction of the Marital Deduction Amount) it is possible (by election or otherwise) to obtain a federal estate tax marital deduction. The gift of the Marital Deduction Amount shall abate to the extent that it cannot be fully satisfied with Eligible Marital Deduction Property. To the extent that there is an excess of Eligible Marital Deduction Property, assets for which a foreign tax credit is available under section 2014 of the Code shall not be distributed in satisfaction of the Marital Deduction Amount gift.
- 11.4. Computational Guidelines.** The Marital Deduction Amount shall be determined: (1) as if a federal estate tax marital deduction is allowed for property distributed to the Marital Trust; (2) without regard to any qualified disclaimer that my wife may file with respect to the gift of the Marital Deduction Amount or any other interest passing from me to my wife under this Will or otherwise; and (3) in all other respects, after accounting for all other deductions and credits allowed to my estate and after giving effect to the exercise or proposed exercise of tax elections. However, except as expressly provided, nothing in this Article requires any particular exercise of any tax election.
- 11.5. Valuation of Distributed Property.** Each item of property distributed in kind in satisfaction of the Marital Deduction Amount shall be valued for purposes

of satisfying the gift at its value as finally determined for federal estate tax purposes in my gross estate, or, if such item is an investment or reinvestment of property included in my gross estate for federal estate tax purposes or the proceeds of any sale or other disposition of property so included or of any such investment or reinvestment, the item shall be valued at its federal income tax basis at the actual date or dates of distribution. Notwithstanding any contrary provision, the total of all property distributed in satisfaction of the Marital Deduction Amount shall have an aggregate fair market value at the date or dates of distribution that is fairly representative of the appreciation and depreciation in value from my death to the date or dates of such distribution of all such property then available for distribution. In estimating the date of distribution values of assets distributed in kind, the Executor may use its best judgment; the Executor need not obtain an independent distribution date appraisal.

- 11.6. Statement of Intent.** I intend that the distribution of the Marital Deduction Amount to the Marital Trust qualify in full for the federal estate tax marital deduction and any similar state death tax marital deduction. My wife may require the Trustee to make property held in the Marital Trust productive of income within a reasonable time. For each calendar year in which an interest is held by the Marital Trust in any Plan Benefits (defined in section 9.22): (1) the Trustee shall allocate distributions from each Plan Benefits interest (a) to trust income, to the extent of the income earned that year by the interest, and (b) to trust principal, to the extent of any excess distributions; and (2) to the extent that distributions from a Plan Benefits interest are less than the income earned by the interest, my wife may require the Trustee to remedy the shortfall by demanding additional distributions, allocating principal receipts from other assets to trust income, or taking other appropriate measures, at the Trustee's option. This Will shall be administered and interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent. Any provision of this Will which conflicts with this intent shall be deemed ambiguous and shall be construed, amplified, reconciled, or ignored as needed to achieve this intent. However, this section shall not require that the election provided for in Code section 2056(b)(7) be made in whole or in part with respect to the Marital Trust.

Article 12—General Provisions

- 12.1. Property Disposed of by This Will.** I intend by this Will to dispose only of my separate property and my share of community property. I confirm to my wife her share of our community property. Whenever (1) a Fiduciary possesses any property which is my wife's separate property, or which represents her interest in our community property, including, but not limited

to, interests in or the proceeds of life insurance policies, qualified employee benefit plans or trusts, or other employment-related compensation agreements or individual retirement accounts, and (2) the Fiduciary determines that it no longer needs to administer such property, the Fiduciary shall deliver such property to my wife, if she is then living, otherwise, to her estate. Notwithstanding the preceding, a Fiduciary may make non-pro rata divisions of any community property with my wife's consent.

- 12.2. Disclaimers.** Except as otherwise provided, if a beneficiary under this Will is surviving but is deemed to be deceased by virtue of a qualified disclaimer (as defined under Code section 2518), then the beneficiary shall only be deemed to be deceased with respect to the specific interest in property specified in the qualified disclaimer and the qualified disclaimer shall not affect any other rights or interests granted under this Will, including but not limited to rights or interests in trusts to which the disclaimed interest passes as a result of the qualified disclaimer. If the qualified disclaimer is of a life estate or the disclaimant's entire interest in property (or an undivided portion of such property) in trust, the termination provisions of such estate or trust with respect to the disclaimed interest shall be applied as if the disclaimant failed to survive.
- 12.3. Disclaimer Trusts.** This section applies whenever an individual (the "Disclaimant") files a qualified disclaimer with respect to any property that passes to (or remains in) a trust under this Will (the "Recipient Trust") by virtue of such qualified disclaimer, but only if the Disclaimant: (1) is a Trustee (or named successor Trustee) of the Recipient Trust, (2) holds any Power of Appointment (defined in section 12.4) over the Recipient Trust, (3) has any beneficial interest in the Recipient Trust, or (4) has any power to direct the beneficial enjoyment of the Recipient Trust. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Will, unless the Disclaimant disclaims all of his or her rights, powers, and interests with respect to the Recipient Trust as described above, the property which would otherwise pass to (or remain in) the Recipient Trust shall instead be distributed to a separate Disclaimer Trust on terms identical to the terms of the Recipient Trust except as follows.
- A. Power of Appointment.** The Disclaimant shall possess no Power of Appointment over the Disclaimer Trust.
- B. Ascertainable Limitation on Discretionary Powers.** The Disclaimant shall not possess or exercise any powers with respect to, or be authorized to participate in any decision as to, any discretionary distribution or any loan to or for the benefit of any beneficiary of the Disclaimer Trust, except to the extent that such distributions or loans are

limited to amounts necessary for the beneficiary's health, maintenance, and support.

- C. **Discretionary Termination.** The Disclaimant shall have no authority to terminate the Disclaimer Trust because of its small size.
- D. **Estimated Tax Payments.** The Disclaimant shall have no authority to treat any estimated income tax payment by the Disclaimer Trust as an estimated income tax payment by a beneficiary.
- E. **Beneficial Interest.** If the Disclaimant is not my wife, the Disclaimant shall have no beneficial interest in the Disclaimer Trust.
- F. **Independent Trust Administration.** As to persons who remain as beneficiaries of both the Disclaimer Trust and the Recipient Trust, the Trustee may exercise discretionary powers held with respect to the Disclaimer Trust and the Recipient Trust (including discretionary distributional powers) on an independent basis, and where the Recipient Trust specifies a dollar amount to be distributed at a specified time, the aggregate dollar amount so specified shall not change but the Trustee may distribute such amount from either the Recipient Trust or the Disclaimer Trust or partly from each in any ratio.

12.4. Testamentary Limited Powers of Appointment Created in This Will. Except as otherwise provided, the following provisions shall apply to every Testamentary Limited Power of Appointment ("Limited Power") created in this Will that may be exercisable at any particular time by any person (the "Donee").

- A. **Exercise of Limited Powers.** Every exercise of a Limited Power must specifically refer to the section in this Will creating the Limited Power. A Limited Power may be exercised solely by language in the duly probated Will of the Donee. A Fiduciary may assume the Donee had no Will if, six months after the Donee's death, the Trustee has no actual knowledge of the existence of a Will.
- B. **Permissible Appointees of Limited Powers.** The Donee may exercise a Limited Power only in favor of any one or more then living or subsequently born individuals and other entities who are members of the group or class specified, in such proportions among them (even to the complete exclusion of any one or more of them) and subject to such trusts and such other conditions as the Donee may choose. Notwithstanding any contrary provision, the Donee of a Limited Power shall never have the power to exercise the Limited Power in favor of himself or herself, his or her creditors, his or her estate, or the creditors

of his or her estate, nor may he or she appoint trust property in discharge of his or her legal obligations.

- 12.5. Powers of Appointment Not Exercised.** I do not intend by this Will to exercise any power of appointment that I may possess or may come to possess.
- 12.6. Determination of Incapacity.** Except as otherwise provided, an adult individual generally shall be considered to have full legal capacity absent a presently existing adjudication of incapacity or insanity by a court or other judicial tribunal having jurisdiction to make such a determination.
- A. Fiduciaries.** For purposes of qualification to serve as a Fiduciary or in any other fiduciary capacity under this Will, an adult individual shall be considered legally incapacitated to act when two physicians who have examined such person within the prior two years have certified that in their judgment such person does not have the physical or mental capacity to effectively manage his or her financial affairs.
- B. Beneficiaries.** An adult individual beneficiary under this Will shall be considered Incapacitated upon a good-faith determination made by the fiduciary charged with making such evaluation that such individual lacks the physical or mental capacity, personal or emotional stability, or maturity of judgment needed to effectively manage his or her personal or financial affairs (whether because of injury, mental or medical condition, substance abuse or dependency, or any other reason). Individuals under the age of majority shall be considered legally incapacitated.
- 12.7. Definitions.** In connection with the construction and interpretation of this Will the following definitions apply unless otherwise expressly provided.
- A. Children and Descendants.** Except as otherwise provided, a “child” of another individual means a child determined in accordance with section 160.201 of the Texas Family Code. An adopted person shall be a child of the adopting parent(s) but only if legally adopted before attaining age eighteen. A posthumous child who survives birth shall be treated as living at the death of his or her parent. An individual’s “descendants” means the individual’s children, the children of those children, and so on, determined in accordance with the preceding.
- B. Spouse and My Wife.** A “spouse” of a person does not include any individual who, at the relevant time, is divorced or legally separated from the person, or engaged in pending divorce proceedings with the

person. A “surviving spouse” of a person means the individual, if any, who was the person’s “spouse” at the time of his or her death. References in this Will to June A. Cleaver or “my wife” mean her; provided that we are not divorced, legally separated, nor engaged in pending divorce proceedings as of the date of my death (or her death, if she predeceases me), in which case all provisions in this Will in favor of my wife or appointing her in any fiduciary capacity shall be void and this Will shall be construed as if she predeceased me.

- C. **Heirs.** A person’s Heirs or then living Heirs means those individuals who would be that person’s heirs at law as to separate personal property if that person were to die single, intestate, and domiciled in Texas at the referenced time.
 - D. **Per Stirpes.** Whenever a distribution (or allocation) of property is to be made “per stirpes” to (or to trusts for) the descendants of any person, the property shall be divided into as many shares as there are then living children of the person and deceased children of the person who left descendants who are then living. One share shall be distributed to (or to the trust for) each living child and the share for each deceased child shall be divided among his or her then living descendants in the same manner.
 - E. **Pronouns.** Pronouns, nouns, and terms as used in this Will shall include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular, and plural forms wherever appropriate to the context.
 - F. **Survive.** If my wife survives me by any period of time or if we have both died and the order of our deaths cannot be determined, she shall be presumed to have survived me for all purposes. In all other cases, a requirement that an individual “survive” a specified person or event or be “surviving” or “living” means survival by at least ninety days; however, the Fiduciary may make advance distributions within that period of any gift to any beneficiary to the extent necessary to provide for his or her health, maintenance, and support.
 - G. **Code.** References to the Code or any section of the Code mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or the section, as amended and in effect from time to time, or the appropriate successor provision.
- 12.8. **Notice.** Any notice required to be given or delivered under this Will shall be deemed given or delivered when an acknowledged written notice is actually delivered to the person or organization entitled to notice or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested, to the address then appearing on the Fiduciary’s records for the person or organization.

- 12.9. Actions by and Notice to Incapacitated Persons.** Any action permitted to be taken by a minor or other incapacitated person shall be taken by the person's parents or guardian. Any notice or report required to be delivered to a minor or other incapacitated person shall be delivered to such person's parents or guardian. If both parents of a minor are living, any such action shall be taken by, and any such notice shall be given to, the parent to whom I am more closely related.
- 12.10. Headings.** The headings employed in this Will are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of the provisions of this Will.

I have signed this Will this ___ day of _____, 2011.

[Here insert appropriate testator signature block, attestation clause, witness signature block, and self-proving affidavit.]

Statutes and Rules Cited

Texas Constitution

Art. XVI, § 51.....	71, 72	Art. XVI, § 52.....	71
---------------------	--------	---------------------	----

Texas Estates Code

§ 22.004	167	§ 201.101.....	88
§ 22.006	56	Ch. 251, subch. C	11
§ 22.034	3	§ 251.001.....	5
§ 22.034(2)(c).....	40	§ 251.002(b)	69
§ 101.051	137	§ 251.002(b)(2).....	70
§ 101.052	138	§§ 251.051–.052	22
§ 102.002	73	§ 251.051.....	11, 15, 172
§ 102.003	71	§ 251.051(3)	16, 17
§ 121.001	167	§ 251.104.....	5, 12
§§ 121.101–.102.....	167	§ 251.104(d)	172
§ 121.153	175	§ 251.1045.....	5, 172
Ch. 122	109	§ 251.105.....	15, 20, 172
Ch. 122, subch. B	109	§ 251.107.....	24
§§ 122.001–.002.....	109	§ 253.001(b)	69
§ 122.003	110	§ 253.002.....	39, 41
§ 122.055	109	§ 254.001.....	90, 91, 131
§ 122.101	108	§ 254.002.....	17
§ 122.103	108	§ 254.002(b)	18
§ 123.001	43, 87	§ 254.002(c)	18
§ 124.005(a).....	140	§ 254.003.....	76
§ 124.005(b).....	140, 141	§ 254.003(a)	76
§ 124.005(c).....	141	§ 254.004(a)	165
§ 124.005(d).....	141	§ 254.004(b)	165
§ 124.051	122	Ch. 255, subch. B	45, 75
§ 124.052	125	§ 255.001(1)	92
§ 201.003	88	§ 255.003.....	91
§ 201.003(b).....	130	§§ 255.051–.056	80
§ 201.003(c).....	88	§ 255.051.....	85

§ 255.052	86	§ 351.105	154
§ 255.053(b)	85	§ 351.202	152, 158
§ 255.054	84	§ 351.251	154
§ 255.055(b)	85	§ 351.351	54
§ 255.101	114	§ 351.354	54
§ 255.102	114	Ch. 352, subch. A	58
§ 255.151	79	§ 352.002	161
§ 255.152	77, 131	§ 352.052	32, 33
§ 255.152(b)	78	§ 352.052(b)	33
§ 255.153	78, 79	§ 353.051	74
§ 255.154	79	§§ 353.101–102	73
§ 255.252	120	§ 353.101(a)	74
§ 255.253	121	§§ 353.152–153	74
§§ 255.301–302	116	Ch. 355	137
§ 255.351	127	§ 355.061	137
§ 256.152	25	§ 355.102(b)	138
§ 256.152(a)	5	§ 355.103	138
§ 256.152(a)(1)	31, 45	§ 355.109(a)	114
§ 256.153(b)–(c)	16	§ 355.109(b)	139
§ 256.154	24	§ 355.109(c)	115, 139
§ 256.156	47	§ 355.110	138
§ 304.001	54	§ 355.151(a)	139
§ 304.003	55	§ 355.153	139
§ 305.101	58	§ 356.002(a)	152
§ 305.153	58	§ 356.051	152
§ 305.202(b)	59	§ 356.651	57
§ 307.002	57	§§ 356.652–653	57
§ 310.001	103	§ 356.654	57
§§ 310.003–004	108	Ch. 360	157
§ 310.003	102	§ 360.001	104
§ 310.004(a)	102	§§ 360.101–102	105
§ 310.004(b)	102, 104	Ch. 361, subch. A	158
§ 310.004(c)	103	§§ 361.051–054	162
§ 310.005	108	§ 401.001(a)	51
§ 310.006	103	§§ 401.002–005	54
§ 351.104	158	§ 401.004(c)	54

§ 401.007	54	§ 1104.001.....	67
§ 404.002	59	§ 1104.052.....	67
§§ 404.003–.0037.....	162	§ 1104.053.....	65
§ 405.003	51	§ 1104.054(a)	66
§ 405.008	157	§ 1104.054(b)	66
§ 405.011	51	§ 1104.103.....	66
§ 453.006	138	§ 1104.152.....	66
§ 505.003	56	§ 1104.158.....	66
§ 505.004	56	§ 1104.402.....	67
Ch. 1104, subch. H.....	67	§ 1301.103.....	161

Texas Family Code

§ 9.301	44	§ 154.005.....	146
§ 9.302	44	§ 162.017(c)	166

Texas Finance Code

§§ 274.001–.203.....	56	§ 304.003.....	105
§ 302.002	105, 106		

Texas Government Code

§ 406.0165(a)	14	§ 406.0165(b)	14
---------------------	----	---------------------	----

Texas Health & Safety Code

§ 552.018	146	§ 593.081.....	146
§ 576.002	8	§ 711.039(e)	120

Texas Probate Code

§ 32.....	101	§ 58a(a).....	91
§ 37A	109	§ 58b.....	76
§ 37A(h)	109	§ 67(a).....	86
§ 37A(i)	109	§ 67(a)(1)(B).....	85

§ 67(d)	85, 86	§ 306(c-1)	139
§ 69(b)	87	§ 450(a)	3

Texas Property Code

§ 5.009	95	§ 113.054	60
§ 5.043(a)	145	§ 113.058(b)	65
§ 5.043(d)	145	§ 113.058(c)	65
§ 41.002(b)(1)	72	§ 113.058(d)	65
§ 111.002(b)	144	§ 113.081	158
§ 111.004(12)	90	§ 113.082	162
§ 111.006	144	§ 113.082(a)	65, 162
§ 112.010	109	§ 113.083(a)	64
§ 112.035(a)	146	§ 113.084	64
§ 112.035(b)	146	§ 113.085	63
§ 112.035(f)	147	§ 113.085(b)	64
§ 112.035(g)	147	§ 114.001(c)(2)	157
§ 112.036	135, 145	§ 114.001(d)	163
§ 112.053	69	§ 114.002	158
§ 112.054	147, 156	§ 114.006(a)	63
§ 112.057	148	§ 114.006(b)	63
§ 113.001	144	§ 114.061(a)	161
§ 113.002	143	§§ 116.001–206	102, 145
§ 113.004	149	§ 116.005(a)	156
§ 113.008	157	§ 116.005(b)	156
§ 113.009	156	§ 116.005(c)	156
§ 113.010	152	§ 116.006(a)	156
§ 113.011	152	§ 116.006(d)	156
§ 113.015	153, 154	§ 116.051(3)	104, 106
§ 113.017	154	§ 116.051(3)(A)	103, 105
§ 113.018	153	§ 116.051(6)	103
§ 113.024	143	§ 116.101	108
§ 113.025	163	§§ 116.151–206	156
§ 113.027	157	§§ 117.001–012	145, 150
§ 113.052(b)(1)	153	§ 117.005	151
§ 113.053(a)	60	§ 117.006	151

§ 117.011	154	§§ 141.001–.025	99
§ 117.011(a)	150	§ 141.002(5)	100
§ 117.011(c)	150, 153	§ 141.006(b)	100
§ 117.012	150	§ 141.013(b)	100
§ 123.002	38	§ 141.014(a)	100
§ 123.003(a)	38	§ 141.021(1)	99
§ 123.003(a)(1)	38	§ 141.021(2)	100
§ 123.004(b)	38	§ 141.023	101
§ 123.005(a)	38	§ 141.103(c)	100
§ 123.005(b)	38	§ 142.005(j)	161

United States Code

<i>Title 12</i>		§ 678(a)(1)	59
§ 92(a)	56	§ 678(a)(2)	60
<i>Title 26</i>		§ 678(c)	60
§ 642(g)	162	§ 2041(b)(1)(A)	60
§ 678	60	§§ 2601–2664	125
§ 678(a)	59, 60	§ 6013(a)(3)	163
		§ 6903(a)	163

Cases Cited

A

Aberg v. First National Bank in Dallas, 109
Adams v. Maris, 88, 90
Ajudani v. Walker, 23
Alexander v. Botsford, 129
Alldridge v. Spell, 6, 7, 33
Allen v. Allen, 106
Allen v. Berrey, 162
Allied Bank West Loop, N.A. v. C.B.D. &
Associates, Inc., 105
Andrus v. Remmert, 78
Aston v. Lyons, 14
Atkinson v. Kettler, 166
Avery v. Johnson, 70, 115
Ayala v. Mackie, 55
Ayala v. Martinez, 41

B

Badouh v. Hale, 169
Bagnall v. Bagnall, 96
Bain v. Coats, 53
Baines v. Ray, 118
Ball v. Knox, 145
Bank One, Texas v. Ikard, 15, 172
Barcelo v. Elliott, 34
Barrera v. Barrera, 94
Barrows v. Ezer, 98, 109
Barry's Estate [*In re*], 118
Bartel's Estate [*In re*], 69
Bates v. Fuller, 113
Bauer v. Estate of Bauer, 11, 30
Bays v. Jordan, 55
Becker v. American National Bank, 57
Beckham v. Beckham, 105

Belt v. Oppenheimer, Blend, Harrison &
Tate, Inc. (2004), 36
Belt v. Oppenheimer, Blend, Harrison &
Tate, Inc. (2006), 35, 36
Berry v. Spivey, 98
Blieden v. Greenspan, 160
Bogel v. White, 8
Bolton v. Bolton, 74
Boren v. Boren, 12, 15, 20, 173
Boyd v. Frost National Bank, 30, 31
Boyles v. Gresham (1954), 52
Boyles v. Gresham (1958), 55
Bracewell v. Bracewell, 12
Brackenridge v. Roberts (1924), 46, 47
Brackenridge v. Roberts (1925), 45
Brenan v. LaMotte, 142
Bridges v. First National Bank, 93
Broach v. Bradley, 6, 12, 26
Brokaw v. Richardson, 94
Brooker v. Brooker, 89
Brown v. Du Frey, 171
Brown v. Fore, 58
Buckner Orphans Home v. Maben, 152
Bucquet v. Livingston, 37
Burch v. McMillin, 80
Burnett v. First National Bank of Waco, 159
Burton v. Bell, 14

C

Cable v. Estate of Cable, 46
Calhoun v. Killian, 3
Calloway v. Estate of Gasser, 43
Calvery v. Calvery, 169
Campbell v. Groves, 6, 7, 11
Carpenter v. Tinney, 30

- Carr v. Radkey, 8
 Carr v. Rogers, 77
 Carroll v. Carroll, 50
 Casciato v. Stevens, 110
 Cavnar v. Quality Control Parking, Inc, 105
 Chambers v. Chambers, 40, 47, 48
 Chambers v. Warren, 78
 Church & Institutional Facilities
 Development Corp.) [*In re*], 144
 Church of Christ v. Wildfong, 51, 70
 Churchill v. Churchill, 74
 City of Austin v. Austin National Bank, 42,
 93
 Clark v. Posey, 157
 Cleveland v. Cleveland, 96
 Clyde v. Hamilton, 94
 Clymer v. Mayo, 43
 Cobb v. Justice, 26
 Coffman v. Woods, 165
 Colden v. Alexander, 71
 Collett v. Collett, 94
 Connor v. Purcell, 17
 Corpus Christi National Bank v. Gerdes, 159
 Cotten v. Cotten, 26
 Coulson v. Sheppard, 47
 Cravens v. Chick, 25, 39
 Croucher v. Croucher, 7
 Currie v. Scott, 115
 Cutler v. Ament, 12, 24, 172
- D**
- Daily v. Wheat, 27
 Dakan v. Dakan, 71, 94
 Dallas Joint Stock Land Bank v. Forsyth, 140
 Davenport v. Minshew, 14
 Davis v. Davis, 15
 Davis v. Shanks, 92
 Davis v. Thorn, 58
 Dean v. Garcia, 41
 Dickerson v. Brooks, 3
 Dickey v. Jansen, 36
 Diemer v. Diemer, 167
 Dierschke v. Central National Branch of First
 National Bank at Lubbock, 147
 Doetsch v. Doetsch, 142
 Douglas v. Winkle, 21
 Drye v. United States, 110
 Dulin v. Moore, 99
 Dulin's Estate [*In re*], 52
 Dyer v. Eckols, 109, 110
- E**
- Edds v. Edds, 119
 Egelhoff v. Egelhoff, 44
 Ellis v. Birkhead, 75
 Ellis v. Bruce, 95
 Ellsworth v. Ellsworth, 171
 Erwin v. Steele, 117
 Estate of Acord v. C.I.R., 167
 Estate of Arlitt v. Patterson, 34, 35
 Estate of Ayala [*In re*], 81
 Estate of Brown [*In re*], 3, 14, 92
 Estate of Browne [*In re*], 12, 31
 Estate of Canales [*In re*], 90, 91
 Estate of Capps [*In re*], 46
 Estate of Cisco v. Cisco, 50
 Estate of Davis [*In re*], 32
 Estate of Dillard [*In re*], 121
 Estate of Gehrt [*In re*], 75
 Estate of Glover [*In re*], 46
 Estate of Gorski v. Welch, 86
 Estate of Grant [*In re*], 53
 Estate of Hamill [*In re*], 169
 Estate of Hodges [*In re*], 162, 170
 Estate of Huff [*In re*], 33
 Estate of Hutchins [*In re*], 19, 25
 Estate of Iverson [*In re*], 12
 Estate of Jansa [*In re*], 22

Estate of Jones [*In re*], 47
 Estate of Mason [*In re*], 113
 Estate of McGrew [*In re*], 15, 21
 Estate of Minnick [*In re*], 169
 Estate of Montgomery [*In re*], 21, 27
 Estate of Nash [*In re*], 87
 Estate of Niehenke [*In re*], 98
 Estate of O'Hara [*In re*], 78
 Estate of Olsson [*In re*], 27
 Estate of Page [*In re*], 46, 172
 Estate of Perez [*In re*], 96
 Estate of Plohberger [*In re*], 39
 Estate of Riley [*In re*], 28
 Estate of Robinson [*In re*], 55
 Estate of Roots [*In re*], 55
 Estate of Spindor [*In re*], 53
 Estate of Srubar [*In re*], 93, 121
 Estate of Stanton [*In re*], 55
 Estate of Teal [*In re*], 16
 Estate of Wilson [*In re*], 39, 40
 Estate of Woods [*In re*], 26
 Estate of York [*In re*], 38

F

Faber's Estate [*In re*], 81
 Farah v. First National Bank of Fort Worth,
 129
 First Christian Church of Temple v. Moore,
 30
 First City Nat'l Bank of Beaumont v. Phelan,
 146
 First Methodist Episcopal Church South v.
 Anderson, 169
 First National Bank of Beaumont v. Howard,
 134
 First National Bank of Chicago v. Ettlinger,
 127
 First National Bank of Dubuque v. Mackey,
 167

Folsom v. Folsom, 26
 Formby v. Bradley, 44
 Foshee v. Republic National Bank of Dallas,
 145
 Foster v. Foster, 126
 Fowler v. Stagner, 18, 19
 Fox v. Amarillo National Bank, 12
 Frame v. Whitaker, 98
 Freeman v. Chick, 21, 22
 Frost National Bank v. Boyd, 27
 Furr v. Hall, 57

G

Gahagan v. Texas & Pacific Railway Co.,
 152
 Garmany v. Schulz, 104
 Gatehouse's Will [*In re*], 134
 Gatesville Redi-Mix, Inc. v. Jones, 153
 Gayle v. Dixon, 6
 Geraghty v. Randals, 104, 105
 Gibbs v. Barkley, 95
 Gidley v. Lovenberg, 119
 Gifford v. Dyer, 29
 Gillispie v. Reinhardt, 45
 Goggans v. Simmons, 117, 121
 Goldberg v. Zellner, 138
 Goode v. Estate of Hoover, 31, 39, 42
 Grant v. Marshall, 138
 Gray v. Russell, 53
 Green v. Ernest, 27
 Gross National Bank of San Antonio v.
 Merchant, 139
 Guest v. Guest, 13, 16
 Guilliams v. Koonsman, 166
 Gunn v. Phillips, 23
 Gunter v. Pogue, 169
 Guy v. Crill, 112, 120

H

Hagood v. Hagood, 79
 Haile v. Holtzclaw, 8, 129
 Haley v. Gatewood, 130
 Hamill v. Brashear, 9
 Hammer v. Powers, 7, 169
 Hancock v. Krause, 22, 42
 Harkins v. Crews, 32, 33, 39, 40, 45
 Harper v. Meyer, 5
 Harrington v. Walker, 28, 129, 135
 Hayworth v. Williams, 166
 Hazen v. Cooper, 170
 Hedick v. Lone Star Steel Co., 118
 Heggy v. American Trading Employee Retirement Account Plan, 44
 Heirs of Hunsucker v. Hunsucker, 111
 Henderson v. Parker, 80
 Henneke v. Andreas, 97
 Higinbotham v. Manchester, 119
 Hill v. Hill, 94
 Hines v. Sands, 146
 Hinson v. Hinson, 4, 40, 49, 50, 90
 Hodge v. Ellis, 168
 Hoffman v. Love, 72
 Hoffman v. Texas Commerce Bank, 6
 Holcomb v. Holcomb, 26, 28, 30, 32
 Hoppe v. Hoppe, 46
 Horn v. Sankary, 73
 Houston Land & Trust Co. v. Campbell, 96
 Howze v. Surety Corp. of America, 106
 Huckaby v. Huckaby, 42
 Huffman v. Huffman, 28
 Hughes v. Mulanax, 53
 Humane Society of Austin and Travis County v. Austin National Bank, 151
 Hunter v. NCNB Texas National Bank, 113
 Hurt v. Smith, 104, 112

I

In re (see name of party)
 InterFirst Bank Dallas, N.A. v. Risser, 61
 159, 160
 InterFirst Bank-Houston, N.A. v. Quintana
 Petroleum Corp., 57, 158
 Isaacson v. Boston Safe Deposit & Trust Co,
 142

J

Jacobs [*In re*], 63
 Jacobs v. Sellers, 112
 Jenkins v. First National Bank, 75
 Jewett v. Capital National Bank of Austin,
 149, 159
 Jimmy Swaggart Ministries v. Texas
 Commerce Bank, 172
 Jochev v. Clayburne, 159
 John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance
 Company v. Duval, 53
 Johnson v. McLaughlin, 102, 107
 Johnson v. Moore, 130
 Jones v. State, 70

K

Keen v. Weaver, 44
 Kelly v. Lobit, 57
 Kelly v. Marlin, 171
 Kelly v. Settegast, 30, 31
 Kennard v. Kennard, 115, 139
 Kenney v. Estate of Kenney, 6, 7, 25
 Kilpatrick v. Estate of Harris, 29, 165
 Kinney v. Shinholser, 37
 Kirk v. Beard, 165
 Kitchens v. Kitchens, 98
 Knesek v. Witte, 29
 Knight v. Edwards, 10
 Kolpack v. Torres, 146

L

Laborde v. First State Bank & Trust Co., 80
 Lane v. Sherrill, 40
 Langenhennig v. Hohmann, 57
 Langford v. Shamburger, 61, 159, 160
 Lawson v. Dawson's Estate, 14
 Leatherwood v. Stephens, 21, 42
 Lee v. Lee, 7
 Lehman v. Corpus Christi Nat'l Bank, 167
 Lehmann v. Krahl, 17
 Lindley v. Lindley, 10
 Lindsley v. Lindsley, 73
 Lipstreu v. Hagan, 161
 Lobit v. Marcoulides, 58
 Loehr v. Kincannon, 98
 Logan v. Thomason, 78
 Long v. Long (1943), 52
 Long v. Long (1952), 95
 Longaker v. Evans, 26
 Lowery v. Saunders, 7, 27
 Lowrance v. Whitfield, 98
 Lucas v. Lucas, 134, 146
 Ludwick v. Fowler, 16
 Luker v. Youngmeyer, 23

M

Mackie v. McKenzie, 26
 Mahan v. Dovers, 21
 Mason & Mason v. Brown, 171
 Mattern v. Herzog, 97
 Maul v. Williams, 23
 Maupin v. Dunn, 97
 Maxey v. Queen, 5
 May v. Brown, 40, 46
 McCannless v. Devenport, 73
 McCauley v. Alexander, 29
 McGaffey v. Walker, 98

McGill v. Johnson, 79
 McLendon v. Mandel, 168
 McLendon v. McLendon, 170
 McMahan v. McMahan, 52
 McNabb v. Cruze, 93, 126
 McNeill v. Masterson, 115
 Mercantile National Bank v. National Cancer
 Research Foundation, 29
 Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc.
 v. Bocoock, 152
 Meyer v. Texas National Bank of Commerce
 of Houston, 165
 Miles v. Amerada Petroleum Corp., 152
 Miller v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue,
 97
 Miller v. First National Bank & Trust Co, 43
 Miller v. Miller, 73
 Miner-Dederick Construction Corp. v. Mid-
 County Rental Service, Inc, 105
 Mireles v. Alvarez, 68
 Mizell v. Greensboro Jaycees, 97
 Molnari v. Palmer, 27
 Morgan v. Morgan, 46
 Morris v. Estate of West, 21
 Morris v. Morris, 41, 42
 Morriss v. Pickett, 112, 120
 Muhlbauer v. Muhlbauer, 13

N

Nacol v. State, 38
 Najvar v. Vasek, 69
 Navarro v. Rodriguez, 10
 NCNB Texas National Bank v. Cowden, 56
 Nesbitt v. First National Bank of San Angelo,
 138
 Neuhaus v. Richards, 151, 159
 Neville [*In re*], 7
 Nichols v. Rowan, 21

O

Oechsner v. Ameritrust Texas, N.A., 6, 10
 O'Neill v. Alford, 112, 120
 Opperman v. Anderson, 112
 Orozco v. Orozco, 11, 13
 Orrell v. Cochran, 15, 173
 Ortega v. First RepublicBank Fort Worth,
 N.A., 167
 Oxsheer v. Nave, 126
 Ozuna v. Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., 86

P

Paul v. Ball, 121
 Pearce v. Meek, 46, 165
 Pearce v. Pearce, 82, 86
 Penix v. First National Bank of Paris, 134
 Perfect Union Lodge v. InterFirst Bank of
 San Antonio, 155
 Perry Roofing Co. v. Olcott, 106
 Phillips v. Najar, 13, 14
 Pickens v. Pickens, 138
 Pinkston v. Pinkston, 53
 Pipkin v. Hays, 140
 Prather v. McClelland, 6
 Price v. Huntsman, 4
 Primm v. Mensing, 57
 Pritchett v. Badgett, 98

Q

Quisenberry v. J.B. Watkins Land-Mortgage
 Co, 95

R

Ragland v. Wagener, 92
 Ramirez v. Flag Oil Corp, 95
 Reagan v. Bailey, 16

Renaud v. Renaud, 30
 Republic National Bank of Dallas v.
 Fredericks, 126, 168
 Reynolds v. Park, 47
 Ridgeway v. Keene, 19
 Riley v. Riley, 72
 Roberts v. Roberts, 94
 Rogers [*In re*], 40
 Rogers v. Carter, 111
 Rothermel v. Duncan, 25
 Rowland v. Moore, 53
 Ruble v. Ruble, 120
 Russell v. Adams, 126

S

Sales v. Passmore, 55
 San Antonio Area Foundation v. Lang, 28,
 111
 Sargeant v. Sargeant, 94
 Scandurro v. Beto, 17, 18, 19
 Schoenhals v. Schoenhals, 21
 Seals v. First National Bank of Amarillo, 144
 Sellers v. Powers, 145
 7-Up Bottling Co. v. Capital National Bank,
 57
 Sewell v. Sewell, 77
 Sharp v. Broadway National Bank, 167
 Sheffield v. Scott, 169
 Shields v. Texas Scottish Rite Hospital for
 Crippled Children, 76
 Shiels v. Shiels, 4
 Shriner's Hospital for Crippled Children of
 Texas v. Stahl, 111, 113, 130
 Sien v. Beitel, 41, 42
 Simpson v. Neeley, 41
 Sinnott v. Gidney, 140
 Slay v. Burnett Trust, 61, 62
 Smallwood v. Jones, 26
 Smith v. Smith (1974), 43

Smith v. Smith (1983), 70, 71
 Spillman v. Estate of Spillman, 10, 27
 Spindor [*In re*], 157
 Springfield Fire & Marine's Co. v. Boon,
 118, 119
 Stanley v. Henderson, 42, 162
 Stephens v. Coleman, 8
 Stephens v. Dennis, 52, 53
 Stephens v. McPherson, 24
 Stephens v. Stephens, 165
 Stevens [*In re*], 110
 Stewart v. RepublicBank, Dallas, N.A., 75
 Stewart v. Selder, 121
 Stiff v. Fort Worth National Bank, 101, 107
 Stolle v. Kanetzky, 27
 Straw v. Owens, 5
 Stutts v. Stovall, 71
 Summerhill v. Hanner, 117
 Swearingen v. Giles, 78, 131

T

Taylor v. Republic National Bank, 89
 Texas Commerce Bank, N.A. v. Grizzle, 61,
 160
 Thomas v. Pryor, 37
 Thomason v. Gwinn, 41
 Thomasson v. Kirk, 167
 Thompson v. McAllen Federated Woman's
 Building Corp., 138
 Thompson v. Thompson, 114, 117
 Three Bears, Inc. v. Transamerican Leasing
 Co., 61, 160
 Tieken v. Midwestern State University, 6, 26
 Tindol v. McCoy, 166
 Touring [*In re*], 56
 Transamerica Leasing Co. v. Three Bears,
 Inc., 153, 154
 Triestman v. Kilgore, 17, 19, 20, 25
 Trim v. Daniels, 13, 89

Trimble v. Farmer, 94
 Trousdale v. Trousdale's Executors, 74
 Tucker v. Hill, 20
 Tunis v. Dole, 119
 Turk v. Robles, 31
 Turner v. Adams, 79, 95
 Tynan v. Paschal, 40

U

Upham v. Upham, 169
 Urban v. Estate of Henderson, 135
 Urban v. Fossati, 129
 U.S. v. De Bonchamps, 60
 U.S. v. Folckemer, 107
 Usher v. Glass, Sorenson & McDavid
 Insurance Company, 59

V

Vance v. Upson, 9
 Venner v. Layton, 16
 Ventura County Humane Society v.
 Holloway, 37
 Vickery v. Hobbs, 27

W

Warnken v. Warnken, 41
 Warren v. Smith, 115
 Watson v. Dinger, 26, 27
 Weaver v. Keen, 44
 Welch v. Straach, 112
 Welch v. Trustees of Robert A. Welch
 Foundation, 89, 91, 92
 West Texas Rehabilitation Center v. Allen,
 121
 Wheat v. American Title Insurance Co., 106
 White v. Moore, 80
 Whiteman v. Burkey, 72

Wich v. Fleming, 20, 173
Wilkerson v. Slaughter, 19
Will of Killin [*In re*], 99
Will of Ranney [*In re*], 12
Williams v. Smith, 104
Willie v. Waggoner, 114
Wilson v. Estate of Wilson, 26
Wilson v. Phillips, 92
Wolf v. Hartmangruber, 119

Wright [*In re*], 113
Wright v. Wright (1955), 70
Wright v. Wright (1957), 58
Wyatt v. Morse, 139

Z

Zaruba v. Schumaker, 13

Subject Index

A

Abatement, 114–15

Ademption, 111–14
construction of, 112–13
by extinction, 111
property under contract to sell at death
and, 113–14
by satisfaction, 111
specific bequests and, 111–14
testator's intent and, 113

Administration expenses, 102, 139, 162

Adopted children, 166–67

Afterborn children, 80–86, 166

Age requirement, for testamentary capacity, 5

Alienation, restraints on, 98–99

Alterations. *See* Interlineations

Ambiguity, in will, 29

Annuities, testamentary, 96–97

Antilapse statute, 78–80, 98

Appointment power, exercise of, 126–27

Apportionment of taxes
conflict of laws and, 142
drafting consideration, 141–42
not provided in will, 140
provision in will controls, 140

Assets. *See also* Disposition of assets;
Property
allocation of debts and expenses among,
138–40
authority to borrow against, 154
estate tax values of, 124
nonprobate, 86, 175–76
partition and division of, 156–57
power to hold, in nominee form, 154–55

retention of, 150–52
unidentified asset rule, 125

Attestation, by witnesses, 15, 172

Attestation clause, 172

Attested wills, 42

Attorney
for estate, designation of, 171
liability, in will contests, 33–38
recovery of fees, in will contest, 32–33
restrictions on bequests to, 76–77

B

Beneficiaries
allocation of tangible personal property
among, 118
changes of, after will execution, 77–88
contention of will by, 168–70
contingent, 85
death of, 77–80
power to lend to, 153–54
pretermitted child, 80–86
“principal,” 84
recovery of attorney's fees by, 33
residuary, 77–78
as sole trustee, 59–60
stating reasons for disinheritance of,
171
as subscribing witness, 17–19
successor, 131
trust, 133–34

Bequests
abatement and, 114–15
charitable, 77, 103–4, 125–26
conditional, 96
construing as general or demonstrative
legacies, 112
of contents, 91–92, 117

Bequests—*continued*

- under contract to sell at death, 113–14
- description of, 117
- disposition of specific, 111–27
- lapsed, 77–80
- marital deduction, 123–25
- pecuniary, 102–3, 105–6, 121–22
- per capita, 87–88
- per stirpes, 87–88
- proceeds from, 113
- residuary, 107
- restrictions on, 93–101
- specific, 104
- in trust, 107–8

Bond

- executor required to give, 58–59
- life tenant not required to give, 95
- trustee required to give, 64

Burden of proof

- in proving testator did not know contents of will, 31
- for undue influence, 26–27
- in will contests, 25

Business interests, 157–58

Buy-sell agreements, 176

Bypass trusts, 123, 124

C

Cancellation of debts, 126

Capital structure, changes in, 120

Cash deposits, 117

Cash legacy, 104–7, 121–22

Cemetery lots, 120

Charitable gifts, 77, 103–4, 125–26

Charitable pledges, 138

Charitable trusts, 38

Children

- adopted, 166–67
- afterborn, 80–86, 166
- contingent trusts for, 133

death of, 87–88

- definition of, 166–67
- guardians for, 65–66
- illegitimate, 166
- legitimate, 166
- posthumous, 82, 84–85
- pretermitted, 75, 80–86, 166
- protection of, 75
- spouses of deceased, 87
- subsequent, 45

Child support, 146

Class gifts, 79–80

Coexecutors

- compensation of, 57–58
- liabilities of, 58
- powers of, 57

Community debts, 138

Community property

- effect of disclaimer on, 108–9
- homestead occupancy rights, 73
- intestate distribution of, 130
- power of distribution over, 70

Compensation

- of coexecutors, 57–58
- of cotrustees, 63
- of executor, 161–62
- of fiduciaries, 161–62

Conditional bequests, 96

Conditional fee interests, 96

Conflict-of-laws question, 142

“Conscious presence” test, 20–21

Contents gifts, 91–92, 117

Contested wills. *See* Will contests

Contingent beneficiary, 85

Contingent trusts, 133

Contracts, 165

Contractual capacity

- compared with testamentary capacity, 9–10
- in general, 8–9

Corporate fiduciaries, as executors, 55–56
Cotrustees, 60, 62–64
 compensation of, 63
 disputes among, 62
 powers of, 62
 responsibilities and liabilities, 63
 special, 63–64
Court-appointed independent executor, 54
Credibility of witnesses, 17–20
Credible, meaning of, 17
Creditors, disclaimers and, 109–10
Crime, 75
Custodial accounts, 99–101
Custodians
 designation of, 100
 powers of, 100–101

D

Date of distribution values, 122, 124
Death of beneficiary, 77–80
Debts. *See also* Expenses
 allocation of, 138–40
 cancellation of, 126
 community, 138
 just, 137
 payment of, 137–40
 secured, 139
 statutory provisions, 102
 unsecured, 139
Deceased child, 87–88
Delegation powers, 154
Delivery expenses, 118
Delusion. *See* Insane delusion
Demonstrative legacies, 107, 112
Dependent administration, 51, 52
Dependent relative revocation, 47–48
Determinable fee interests, 96

Disclaimers, 108–10
 creditor effects of, 109–10
 delivery notice of, 109
 future interest and, 109
 by spouse of interest in property under one
 transfer, 108
 of survivorship property, 108–9
Disinheritance, 69–70, 75, 171
Disposal of property, 50–51
Disposition of assets
 changes of beneficiaries after will
 execution, 77–88
 disclaimers and, 108–10
 extraneous references and, 88–92
 freedom of testamentary disposition,
 69–77
 income during estate administration and,
 101–8
 marital property, 70
 nonprobate, 86
 property law restrictions, 76
 public policy restrictions, 75
 restrictions on bequests and, 93–101
 substantive law affecting, 69–110
Distributions, from trusts, 133–35, 163
Divorce, effect of
 on contingent gifts, 87
 subsequent to making will, 42–45, 87
Domicile, 49

E

Election doctrine
 applicability, 70–71
 effect on family allowance rights, 73–74
 effect on homestead occupancy rights, 73
Employee benefits, 149, 175
Encumbrances
 exoneration of, 115–16, 119
 payment of, in life estate, 94
Environmental law issues, 162–63

- Estate income, 101–8
 - absence of Texas case law on, 101–2
 - demonstrative legacies, 107
 - general legacy, 104–7
 - residuary bequests, 107
 - specific bequests, 104
 - statutory provisions, 102–4
 - trusts and, 107–8
 - will provision control, 108
 - Estate tax
 - apportionment of, 140–42
 - consequences when beneficiary is trustee, 60
 - planning for and avoidance of, 123
 - values, 124
 - Evidence
 - of incapacity, 7
 - of testamentary intent, 5
 - Exculpatory clause, 158–61
 - Execution, changes of beneficiaries after, 77–88
 - Execution ceremony, 24
 - Execution requirements, 11–24
 - interlineations, 21–22
 - reading of will, 12
 - self-proved requirements, 11–12
 - signed by testator, 13–15
 - statutory provision, 11
 - substantial compliance, 12
 - witnesses, 15–22
 - Executors. *See also* Fiduciaries; Trustees
 - appointment of, 51–59
 - bond requirement, 58–59
 - coexecutors, 57–58
 - compensation of, 161–62
 - corporate fiduciaries as, 55–56
 - court-appointed, 54
 - eligibility for, 54–56
 - fiduciary powers of, 149–63
 - incorporation of powers of trustee to, 163
 - independent, 51–55
 - naming successor, 53
 - recovery of attorney’s fees by, 32
 - retention of assets by, 150–51
 - selection of, 56–57
 - self-dealing and, 56–57
 - special provisions regarding, 163–64
 - as subscribing witness, 17
 - tax rights of, 163–64
 - “unsuitable” person for, 55
 - without bond, 52–53
 - Exemption-equivalent specific bequests, 123–25
 - Exempt property, set aside by court, 74
 - Exoneration of encumbrances, 115–16, 119
 - Exordium clause, 49–50
 - Expenses. *See also* Debts
 - administration, 102, 139, 162
 - allocation of, 138–40
 - funeral, 138
 - maintenance, on life estate, 94
 - Extraneous evidence, of testamentary intent, 5
- F**
- Facts of independent significance, 91
 - “Fairly representative” requirement, 124–25
 - Family, identification of, 50
 - Family allowance, 73–74
 - Fee simple conditional, 96
 - Fee simple determinable, 96
 - Fiduciaries. *See also* Executors; Trustees
 - appointment of, 44, 51–68
 - compensation of, 161–62
 - corporate, 55–56
 - exculpatory clause and, 158–61
 - executor, 51–59
 - guardians, 65–68
 - removal of, 162
 - resignation of, 158
 - successor, 158
 - tax rights of, 163–64
 - trustee, 59–65

Fiduciary duties, of life tenant, 95

Fiduciary powers

- authority to borrow, 154
- business interests powers, 157–58
- delegation powers, 150, 154
- general, 149–63
- investment powers, 149–50
- not included in Texas Trust Code, 145–64
- partition and division power, 156–57
- power of sale, 152
- power to give guarantee, 153
- power to hold assets in nominee form, 154–55
- power to lease property, 152–53
- power to lend to beneficiaries or others, 153–54
- power to retain and rely on investment advisor, 153
- power to retain underproductive property, 155–56
- retention of assets, 150–52
- successor fiduciaries and, 158
- under Texas Trust Code, 143–45

Forced heirship, 75

Foreign banks, 56

Forfeiture provision. *See* In terrorem clause

Forged signatures, 14

Form changes, 112

Former spouse, 87

Fraud, will contest based on, 27–28

Freedom of testamentary disposition, 69–77

- general rule, 69
- gifts to charity, 77
- intestate distribution, 69–70
- power to disinherit, 69–70
- property law restrictions, 76
- protection of children, 75
- protection of surviving spouse, 70–74
- public policy restrictions, 75
- restrictions on bequests to drafting attorney, 76–77

Funeral expenses, 138

Future interest acceleration, 109

G

General legacy, 104–7

Generation-Skipping Transfer (GST) tax, 125

Gifts

- charitable, 77, 103–4, 125–26
- class, 79–80
- contents, 91–92, 117
- per capita, 87–88
- per stirpes, 87–88

Good-faith requirement, for recovery of attorney's fees, 33

Grandparents, as guardians, 68

GST. *See* Generation-Skipping Transfer (GST) tax

Guaranties, power to give, 153

Guardians, 65–68

- appointment of, 65–66
- eligible appointees, 67
- naming of, by surviving parent, 65–66
- “party to a lawsuit” problem, 67
- selection of, 68
- by minor, 66

H

Heirs

- disinheriting, 69–70
- forced heirship, 75

Holographic wills

- construction problems, 24
- dating of, 23
- integration by reference and, 89–90
- interlineations, 21, 22
- partial revocations, 42
- self-proving affidavit with, 24
- signature requirement, 23
- statutory provision, 22

Holographic wills—*continued*
 testamentary intent, 23–24
 “wholly in testator’s handwriting”
 requirement, 23

Homestead
 definition of, 71–72
 effect of election doctrine on, 73
 excess portion subject to partition, 72
 nature of decedent’s interest in, 73
 occupancy right of surviving spouse, 71

“Household furnishings,” 117

I

Identification of persons, 91

Identification of property, 91–92

Illegitimate children, 166

Improper execution, of will, 32

Incapacitated adult children, naming of
 guardian for, 65

Incapacity, evidence of, 7

Income apportionment, 155–56

Income distributions, from trusts, 134

Income taxes. *See also* Taxes
 beneficiary as sole trustee and, 59–60
 bequests to charities and, 103–4
 funding of specific bequests and, 116
 on interest on general legacy, 107
 tangible personal property and, 116

Incorporation by reference, 89–91
 general rule, 89
 holographic wills and, 89–90
 pour-over wills and, 90–91

Independent executor, 51–54
 appointment of, by court, 54
 appointment of, by testator, 51
 naming successor, 53
 requirements for appointment of,
 51–53

Inducement, mistake in the, 29–30

Initials, as signature, 13

In-kind distributions, 122

Insane delusion
 affecting will provisions, 11
 general rule, 10
 no basis in fact, 10
 will contest based on, 25

Insanity
 prior adjudication of, 8
 subsequent adjudication of, 8

Instruction letters, 4–5

Insurance
 life, 44, 175
 on personal property, 118
 policies, 119
 premiums, on life estate, 94
 proceeds from, 149, 175

Integration doctrine, 88–89

Interest, on estate, 104–7

Interested witnesses, 17–19

Interlineations, 21–22
 excessive, 21
 during execution, 22
 general rule, 21
 holographic wills, 22

In terrorem clause
 effect on marital deduction, 170
 validity of, 168
 when invoked, 169–70
 when not enforced, 169

Intestacy, 129–30

Intestate distribution
 of community property, 130
 power to direct, 69–70

Introductory paragraph, 50–51

Investment advisor, 153

Investment powers
 delegation of, 150

- of fiduciaries, 149–50
 - “Issue”
 - adopted, 166–67
 - definition of, 166–67
 - legitimate, 166
- J**
- Joint client, attorney liability and, 35
 - Joint tenancy properties, 175
 - Just debts, 137
- L**
- Lapsed bequests, 77–80
 - Last will and testament, origin of phrase, 3
 - Latent ambiguity, in will, 29
 - Lay opinion testimony, 7
 - Leases, 95, 152–53
 - Legacies
 - cash, 104–7, 121–22
 - construing as general or demonstrative, 112
 - demonstrative, 107
 - general, 104–7
 - pecuniary, 121–22
 - Legal malpractice claims, 33–38
 - Legitimate children, 166
 - Legitimate issue, 166
 - Life estate, 93–96
 - Life insurance, 44, 175
 - Life tenant
 - fiduciary duties of, 95
 - lease by, 95
 - rights and responsibilities of, 93–95
 - “Like-formalities” requirement, 39–40
 - Lost wills, 46–47
 - Lucid intervals, 7
- M**
- Maintenance expenses, on life estate, 94
 - Marital deduction, 123–25, 170
 - Marital property, power of disposition over, 70
 - Memory requirement, 6
 - Mental capacity, defined, 9
 - Mental illness, 8
 - “Minimum worth” requirement, 124
 - Minor children. *See also* Children
 - contingent trusts for, 133
 - naming of guardian for, 65
 - selection of guardian by, 66
 - Mistake
 - in contents, 28–29
 - of fact, 28, 48
 - in identity of instrument, 28
 - in inducement, 29–30
 - in insertions, 29
 - of law, 47–48
 - revocation and, 47–48
 - will contests based on, 28–30
 - Models, 4–5
 - “Mortmain” statutes, 77
 - Murder, 75
- N**
- Negligent misrepresentation claims, 33–38
 - No-contest provision, 168–70
 - Nonprobate assets, 86, 175–76

O

Occupancy rights, of surviving spouse, 71–73
 Out-of-state real property, 119

P

Partial intestacy, 129–30
 Partial revocations, 40–42
 “Party to a lawsuit” problem, 67
 Pecuniary bequests and legacies, 102–3,
 105–6, 121–22
 date of distribution value, 122
 description of, in will, 121
 effect on residuary estate, 122
 interest rate on, 102–3, 105–6
 used to avoid ademption, 122
 Pensions, divorce and, 44–45
 Per capita distribution, 87–88
 Permanent improvements, on life estate, 94
 Perpetuities savings clause, 145–46
 “Personal belongings,” meaning of, 117
 Personal property
 life estates and, 93
 tangible, 116–18
 titled, 91–92
 Personal representative, legal malpractice
 claims by, 35–36
 Per stirpes
 definition of, 168
 distribution, 87–88
 Posthumous children, 82, 84–85
 Pour-over wills, 43, 90–91, 131
 Power of appointment, exercise of, 126–27
 Presumption
 of continuity, 45–46
 of knowledge of content of will, 30–31
 Pretermitted child, 75, 80–86, 166

Principal apportionment, 155–56
 Principal distributions, from trusts, 134
 “Principal” beneficiary, 84
 Proceeds, from sale of bequeathed assets, 113
 Property. *See also* Assets
 community, 70, 73, 108–9, 130
 under contract to sell at death, 113–14
 covered by residuary estate clause, 130–31
 direction to sell, 101
 disclaimer of interest in, 108–10
 disposal of, 50–51
 exempt, 74
 form changes, 112
 identification of, 91–92
 being disposed, 50–51
 joint tenancy, 175
 life estates and, 93–96
 personal, 91–93, 116–18
 power of sale of, 152
 power to retain underproductive, 155–56
 real, 118–20
 out-of-state, 119
 survivorship, 108–9
 tangible personal property, 116–18
 titled personal property, 91–92
 Property law restrictions, 76
 Prudent investor rule, 150
 Prudent man rule, 149

Q

Qualified terminable interest property (QTIP)
 election, 148

R

Reading of will, 12
 Real estate, 118–20
 cemetery lots, 120
 description of, in will, 118–19

- encumbrances against, 119
 - insurance policies, 119
 - out-of-state, 119
 - residences, 119
- Real property. *See* Real estate
- Reciprocal wills, 165
- Remainder interest, of life estate, 95–96
- Remarriage, 75
- Repairs, on life estate, 94
- Residences, 119
- Residuary beneficiaries, 77–78
- Residuary bequests, 107
- Residuary estate
 - apportioning taxes to, 141–42
 - disposition of, 129–31
 - effect of pecuniary legacies on, 122
 - lapsed bequest in, 77–78
- Residuary estate clause, 129–31
 - generally, 129
 - intestacy and, 129
 - property covered by, 130–31
 - successor beneficiaries named in, 131
- Restraints on alienation, 98–99
- Restrictions on bequests, 93–101
 - conditional bequest, 96
 - conditional or determinable fee interests, 96
 - custodial accounts, 99–101
 - direction to sell property, 101
 - life estate, 93–96
 - restraints on alienation, 98–99
 - testamentary annuities, 96–97
 - testamentary option, 97
- Retirement benefits, divorce and, 44–45
- Revisions. *See* Interlineations
- Revival doctrine, 47
- Revocation of wills, 39–48
 - clause stating, 50
 - dependent relative revocation, 47–48
 - implied partial revocation, 40–41
 - language in writing sufficient for, 40
 - “like-formalities” requirement, 39–40
 - lost wills and, 46–47
 - mistakes and, 47–48
 - by operation of law, 42–45
 - by physical act, 41–42
 - presumptions regarding, 45–47
 - revival doctrine and, 47
 - by subsequent writing, 39–41
- Rural homestead, 71–72
- S**
- Secured debts, 139
- Self-dealing
 - by executor, 56–57
 - public policy limitations on, 160–61
 - by trustee, 60–62
- Self-proving affidavit, 11–12, 15, 20, 24, 172–73
- Signature of testator, 13–15
 - in body of will, 14
 - forged, 14
 - on holographic wills, 23
 - on self-proving affidavit, 15
 - by third party, 13–14
- Signature of witnesses
 - place for, 20
 - in presence of testator, 20–21
 - on self-proving affidavit, 20
- Small trust termination provision, 147
- “Sound mind” requirement, 5–11
- Specific bequests, disposition of, 111–27
 - abatment, 114–15
 - ademption, 111–14
 - charitable, 125–26
 - exemption-equivalent amounts, 123–25

Specific bequests, disposition of—*continued*
 exercise of power of appointment,
 126–27
 exoneration of encumbrances, 115–16
 income tax effects, 116
 marital deduction, 123–25
 pecuniary legacies, 121–22
 real estate, 118–20
 stock, 120–21
 tangible personal property, 116–18

Spendthrift provision, 146–47

Spouse

of deceased child, 87
 former, 87
 surviving, 70–74, 83–84

Status requirement, 5

Stock

changes in capital structure, 120
 dividends and splits, 120–21

Strict-construction rule, 159–60

Substantial compliance test, 12

Substantive law doctrines

changes of beneficiaries after will
 execution, 77–88
 disclaimers, 108–10
 disposition of specific bequests, 111–27
 facts of independent significance, 91
 freedom of testamentary disposition,
 69–77
 identification of property, 91–92
 income during estate administration,
 101–8
 incorporation by reference, 89–91
 integration, 88–89
 reference of will to another person, 92
 restrictions on bequests, 93–101

Successor beneficiaries, 131

Successor trustees, 64, 158

Supreme Court, on attorney liability, 34–36

Survival, definition of, 167–68

Surviving spouse

exempt property and, 74
 family allowance, 73–74
 homestead rights, 71–73
 pretermitted child statute and, 83–84
 protection of, 70–74

Survivorship property, 108–9

Suspicious circumstances, 31

T

Tangible personal property, 116–18

allocation of, 118
 delivery expenses, 118
 description of, in will, 117
 income tax effects, 116
 insurance of, 118

Taxes

apportionment of, 140–42
 charitable bequests and, 103–4
 estate, 60, 123
 executors and, 163–64
 fiduciary compensation and, 162
 funding of specific bequests and, 116
 Generation-Skipping Transfer (GST) tax,
 125
 income, 103–4, 107, 116
 on interest on general legacy, 107
 on life estate, 94
 tangible personal property and, 116
 testamentary option and, 97

Tax planning, 59–60

Termination provisions, for trusts, 135

Testament, 3

Testamentary annuities, 96–97

Testamentary capacity, 5–11

age requirement, 5
 compared with contractual capacity, 8–10
 lack of, 25
 sound mind requirement, 5–11
 statutory provision, 5
 will contest based on, 25

- Testamentary intent, 4–5, 23–24
 - Testamentary libel, 171
 - Testamentary option, 97
 - effect of antilapse statute on, 98
 - period for exercising, 97
 - tax effects on exercising, 97
 - Testamentary trusts, 163
 - Testator
 - did not know contents of will, 30–31
 - identification of, 49
 - initials of, 13
 - intent of, 113
 - signature of, 13–15
 - signature of witnesses in presence of, 20–21
 - Texas Trust Code, 143–45
 - Texas Uniform Gifts to Minor's Act (TUGMA), 99–100
 - Texas Uniform Transfers to Minors Act (TUTMA), 99–101
 - Third-party fiduciary appointments, 44
 - Titled personal property, 91–92
 - Trustees, 59–65. *See also* Executors; Fiduciaries
 - beneficiary as sole, 59–60
 - bond requirement, 64
 - cotrustees, 60, 62–64
 - fiduciary powers of, 135, 149–63
 - personal attributes, 59
 - removal of, 162
 - removal power, 64–65
 - resignation of, 158
 - selection of, 59–62
 - self-dealing and, 60–62, 160–61
 - successor, 64, 158
 - Trusts, 93
 - bypass, 123, 124
 - charitable, 38
 - consolidation of, 147
 - contingent, 133
 - distributions, 133–35, 163
 - division of, 148, 156–57
 - estate income and, 107–8
 - exculpatory clause and, 158–61
 - general trust provisions, 145–49
 - major provisions, 133–35
 - merger provision, 148
 - perpetuities savings clause, 145–46
 - planning, 133–35
 - pour-over wills and, 43
 - small trust termination provision, 147
 - spendthrift provision, 146–47
 - termination provisions, 135
 - testamentary, 163
 - Trust situs, 148–49
- U**
- Underproductive property, power to retain, 155–56
 - Undistributed assets, pro rata allocations of, 103
 - Undue influence
 - burden of proof, 26–27
 - legal test, 25–26
 - relevant factors, 27
 - will contest based on, 25–27
 - Unidentified asset rule, 125
 - Uniform Principal and Income Act, 144–45
 - Uniform Prudent Investor Act, 144–45
 - Unsecured debts, 139
 - “Unsuitable” person, for executor, 55
 - Urban homestead, 71–72
- W**
- “Wholly in testator’s handwriting” requirement, for holographic will, 23
 - Widow’s election will. *See* Election doctrine
 - Will contests, 25–38
 - attorney liability in, 33–38

Will contests—*continued*

- burden of proof, 25
- fraud, 27–28
- improper execution, 32
- involving charitable trusts, 38
- mistakes, 28–30
- prior acceptance of benefits by contestant, 32
- recovery of attorney's fees in, 32–33
- testator did not know contents of will, 30–31
- undue influence, 25–27
- will subsequently revoked, 31

Wills

- attested, 42
- basic requirements, 4
- clear labeling of, 4
- declaration and publication of, 49
- defined, 3
- execution requirements, 11–24
- headings not used in construing, 168
- holographic, 22–24, 42, 89

- improper execution, 32
- interlineations to, 21–22
- lost, 46–47
- not contractual, 165
- pour-over, 43, 90–91, 131
- reading of, 12
- reciprocal, 165
- references to another person's, 92
- revocation of, 39–48
- subsequently revoked, 31
- upholding validity of, 25–38

Witnesses

- attestation by, 15, 172
- beneficiaries as subscribing, 17–19
- corroboration of, 18–19
- credibility of, 17–20
- execution requirement for, 15–22
- executor as subscribing witness, 17
- interested, 17–19
- number of, 16
- order of signing by, 15
- signatures of, 20–21

How to Download This Book

To download this book's digital product, go to
<http://www.texasbarcle.com/wills-road-map-2014/>

For details, see the section below titled
"Downloading and Installing."

DIGITAL PRODUCT DOCUMENTATION

***Wills Road Map* Digital Product 2014**

The complimentary downloadable version of *Wills Road Map* contains the entire text of the printed book. If you have questions or problems with this product not covered in the documentation available via the URLs below, please contact TexasBarBooks at (800) 204-2222, ext. 1499, or e-mail books@texasbar.com.

Additional and Entity Licenses

The current owner of this book may purchase additional and entity licenses for the digital product. Each additional license is for one additional lawyer and that lawyer's support team only. Additional and entity licenses are subject to the terms of the original license concerning permitted users of the printed book and digital product. Please visit <http://texasbarbooks.net/additional-licenses/> for details.

Frequently Asked Questions

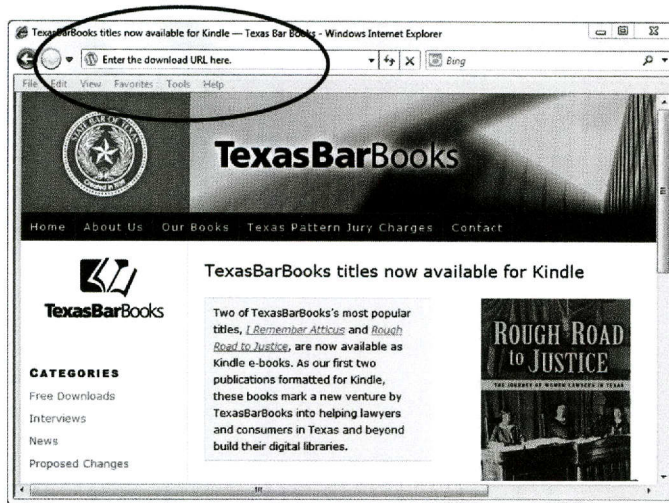
For answers to digital product licensing, download, installation, and usage questions, visit TexasBarBooks Digital Product FAQs at <http://texasbarbooks.net/f-a-q/>.

Downloading and Installing

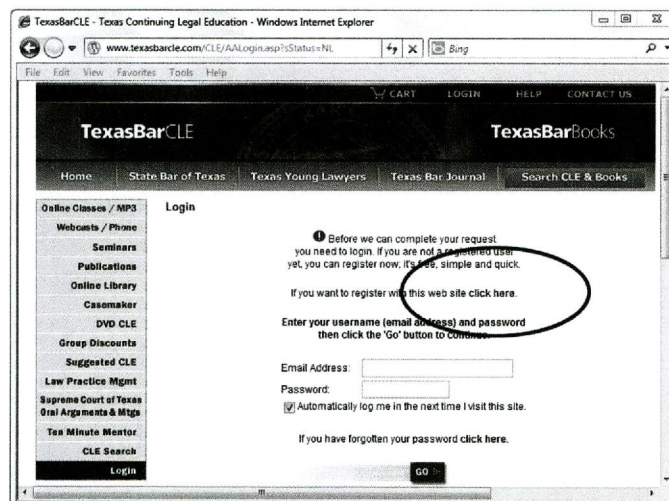
Use of the digital product is subject to the terms of the license and limited warranty included in this documentation and on the digital product download Web pages. By downloading the digital product, you waive all refund privileges for this publication.

To download this book's complete digital product, follow the instructions below.

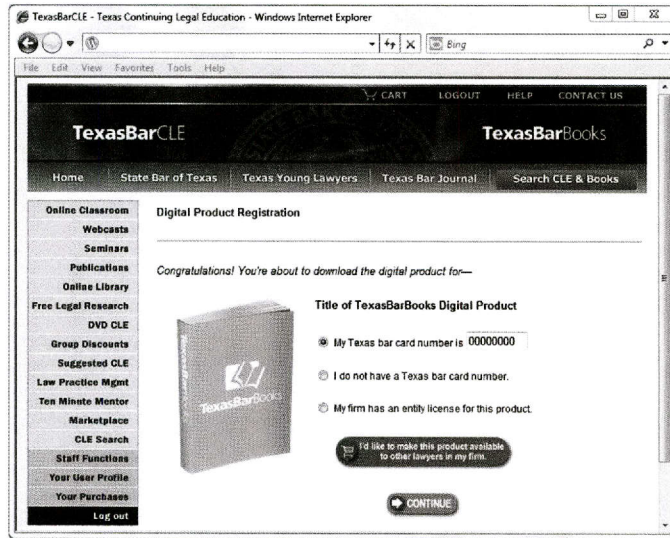
1. Type <http://www.texasbarcle.com/wills-road-map-2014/> into your browser's address bar and press your keyboard's "Enter" key.



2. If you are not yet a registered user of TexasBarCLE's Web site, use the "click here" link to complete the quick, free registration. Otherwise, simply log in.



3. The initial download Web page should look similar to the one below.



See <http://texasbarbooks.net/download-tips/> for more download and installation tips.

**USE OF THE MATERIAL IN THE DIGITAL PRODUCT IS SUBJECT
TO THE FOLLOWING LICENSE AGREEMENT.**

License and Limited Warranty

IMPORTANT CHANGE IN TERMS: The terms of this license concerning permitted users differ from those in the previous license.

Grant of license: The material in the digital product and in the documentation is copyrighted by the State Bar of Texas ("State Bar"). The State Bar grants you a non-exclusive license to use this material as long as you abide by the terms of this agreement.

Ownership: The State Bar retains title and ownership of the material in the files and in the documentation and all subsequent copies of the material regardless of the form or media in which or on which the original and other copies may exist. This license is not a sale of the material or any copy. The terms of this agreement apply to derivative works.

Permitted users: The material in these files is licensed to you for use by one lawyer and that lawyer's support team only. At any given time, the material in these files may be installed only on the computers used by that lawyer and that lawyer's support team. That lawyer may be the individual purchaser or the lawyer designated by the firm that purchased this product. You may not permit other lawyers to use this material unless you purchase additional licenses. **Lawyers, law firms, and law firm librarians are specifically prohibited from distributing these materials to more than one lawyer. A separate license must be purchased for each lawyer who uses these materials.** For information about special bulk discount pricing for law firms, please call 1-800-204-2222, ext. 1402, or 512-427-1402. Libraries not affiliated with firms may permit reading of this material by patrons of the library through installation on one or more computers owned by the library and on the library's network but may not lend or sell the files themselves. The library may not allow patrons to print or copy any of this material in such a way as would infringe the State Bar's copyright.

Copies: You may make a copy of the files for backup purposes. Otherwise, you may copy the material in the files only as necessary to allow use by the users permitted under the license you purchased. Copyright notices should be included on copies. You may copy the documentation, including any copyright notices, as needed for reference by authorized users, but not otherwise.

Transfer: You may not transfer any copy of the material in the files or in the documentation to any other person or entity unless the transferee first accepts this agreement in writing and you transfer all copies, wherever located or installed, of the material and documentation, including the original provided with this agreement. You may not rent, loan, lease, sublicense, or otherwise make the material available for use by any person other than the permitted users except as provided in this paragraph.

Limited warranty and limited liability: THE STATE BAR MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, CONCERNING THE MATERIAL IN THESE FILES, THE DOCUMENTATION, OR THIS AGREEMENT. THE STATE BAR EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE MATERIAL IN THE FILES AND IN THE DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS."

THE STATE BAR SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR THE LEGAL SUFFICIENCY OR LEGAL ACCURACY OF ANY OF THE MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THESE FILES. NEITHER THE STATE BAR NOR ANY OF THE CONTRIBUTORS TO THE MATERIAL MAKES EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THE USE OR FREEDOM FROM ERROR OF THE MATERIAL. EACH USER IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE LEGAL EFFECT OF ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THE MATERIAL.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THE STATE BAR BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF PROFITS OR FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, EVEN IF THE STATE BAR HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF THOSE DAMAGES. THE STATE BAR'S AGGREGATE LIABILITY ARISING FROM OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE MATERIAL IN THE FILES OR IN THE DOCUMENTATION IS LIMITED TO THE PURCHASE PRICE YOU PAID FOR THE LICENSED COPYRIGHTED PRODUCT. THIS AGREEMENT DEFINES YOUR SOLE REMEDY.

General provisions: This agreement contains the entire agreement between you and the State Bar concerning the license to use the material in the files. The waiver of any breach of any provision of this agreement does not waive any other breach of that or any other provision. If any provision is for any reason found to be unenforceable, all other provisions nonetheless remain enforceable.



Wills Road Map guides you through the myriad of legal concepts that impact the preparation of wills.

Mapped to direct both general practitioners and seasoned estate planning attorneys beyond the language of the will to a better understanding of the underlying principles. Stops along the way include doctrines affecting the will's validity and a review of the significance and effect of specific will provisions.



TexasBarBooks

www.texasbarbooks.net

6544

